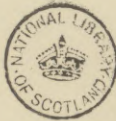




X.  
LN. IX. 11





**Fifteenth Year.**

*Official No.:* C. 228. M. 155. 1939. IX.

[Communicated to the Council and  
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, June 1940.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

# ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

## General and Statistical Information

Afghanistan — Albania — Sa'udi Arabia — Argentina — Australia  
— Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — United Kingdom of Great Britain  
and Northern Ireland (including Newfoundland) — Bulgaria —  
Canada — Chile — China — Colombia — Costa Rica — Cuba  
— Czecho-Slovakia — Denmark — Dominican Republic —  
Ecuador — Egypt — Estonia — Finland — France —  
Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti — Honduras  
— Hungary — India — Iran — Iraq — Ireland —  
Italy — Japan — Latvia — Liberia — Lithuania  
— Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands — New  
Zealand — Nicaragua — Norway — Panama  
— Paraguay — Peru — Poland — Portugal  
— Roumania — Salvador — Spain —  
Sweden — Switzerland — Thailand —  
Turkey — Union of South Africa —  
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
— United States of America —  
— Uruguay — Venezuela —  
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

1940. IX. 1.



Q.0801

LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

Communicated to the Council and the Members of the League. C.228.M.155.1939.IX.  
Corrigenda.  
Geneva, September 16th, 1940.

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK 1939/1940.

Corrigenda.

- Page 6 - last line : after United States of America replace (L) by (§).
- Page 7 - Table "Military Expenditure expressed in Index Numbers" : add "1938" as heading for the first column of figures and "1939" for the second column.
- Page 8 - Table of Index Numbers, United Kingdom, 1936 : replace "1a8" by "118".

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PH.D. THESIS  
SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES  
IN CANDIDACY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
BY  
[Name]

THE [Title]

BY [Author]

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
[Date]



## PREFACE.

---

The present (fifteenth) edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* closes a series of volumes which have been regularly published since 1924. These fifteen volumes represent the world history of the development of armaments from the time when the military forces of the various countries almost regained their equilibrium after the end of the world war, until the time when, fifteen years later, a fresh war provisionally put an end to a publication devoted to portraying the organisation of the armed forces of the various countries on a peace footing.

The Council of the League of Nations, in July 1923, decided that an *Armaments Year-Book* should be published by the Secretariat, "it being clearly understood that the information would be drawn solely from official and public documents, and that the programme of the *Year-Book* would exactly correspond to the terms of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant".

The last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant provided for an exchange of information between the Members of the League of Nations relating to their armaments, their military, naval and air programmes, and the condition of such of their industries as are adaptable to war-like purposes. When it entrusted the Secretariat of the League of Nations with the publication of the *Armaments Year-Book*, the Council, in its resolution of July 1923, considered that "the carrying-out of the engagements undertaken by the signatories of the Covenant in the last paragraph of Article 8 might now be begun. . . ."

The expression "exchange of information" might have been interpreted in a restricted sense—*i.e.*, direct despatch of information by the Governments of the various countries to the Secretariat of the League; but the Temporary Mixed Commission held the opinion—which was shared by the Council—that "there can be no question of making the publication of the *Year-Book* in question dependent upon the receipt of the necessary information from all the Governments of States Members of the League. Such a method could have no result but the indefinite postponement of the publication".

It was on this basis that the Secretariat was requested to examine numerous official publications which the Governments of more than sixty countries sent to the Secretariat, together with works which the latter procured elsewhere. To the information thus obtained was added that which the Secretariat received direct from certain Governments.

It may be well to point out that the *Armaments Year-Book* is the only publication of its kind which can claim that the information it contains is authentic. Indeed, in view of its resources, the Secretariat is the only body able to utilise a mass of documents coming from all the countries of the world, Members and non-members of the League of Nations; it is therefore alone able to publish the most complete information about the organisation of the armed forces of the entire world and to enable the reader to check that information at its sources, which are duly enumerated in each volume. As almost all these sources are public, such checking is really feasible.

The authentic nature of the information published with complete objectiveness in the *Year-Book* gave it undoubted authority. The *Year-Book* has become the main source of military information, and has thus been able to a certain extent to diminish the discrepancies that were prevalent in the world Press regarding the actual state of the armed forces, and which helped to maintain an unhealthy political atmosphere.

The new edition of the *Year-Book* appears at a time when questions relating to the organisation of the armed forces of the different countries are holding the attention of the world. While it does not contain information regarded as secret (mobilisable forces, reserve war material, etc.), it does show the world in arms organised on a peace footing as it was on the eve of the hostilities which broke out in Europe in September 1939.

It is hardly necessary to refer to the importance of information regarding the armed forces in peace-time, since it is these forces which are called upon to sustain the first shock of the enemy and to enable the mobilisation of the reserve forces to take place normally.

The armed forces constituted on a peace footing also enable a sort of armaments graph to be drawn, which may be regarded as a barometer indicating the more or less pacific state of mind prevailing in the world at any given time.

As stated above, the complete collection of the *Year-Book* unfolds before the eyes of the reader the history of the development of world armaments during the last fifteen years. The word "armaments" must be taken in its wide sense. Indeed, unlike certain similar publications, the *Armaments Year-Book* did not confine itself to publishing strictly military information. In view of the growing importance attributed by the Governments of various countries to the civil forces as a part of their national defence system, the *Year-Book* did not neglect to record everything relating to the organisation of such forces for possible employment in war-time. For instance, the various editions of the *Year-Book* contain full information about the physical and military training of youth, the organisation of so-called para-military associations, the civil and industrial mobilisation of the population, etc.

Owing to circumstances, the fifteenth edition of the *Year-Book* is less voluminous than previous editions. Nevertheless, all information essential to a knowledge of the organisation and composition of the armed forces of the different countries is still included.

Facts of secondary importance, which are not reproduced in the present edition (except in regard to the great military Powers), relating to the organs of military command and administration, police forces, passive defence, etc., have not, as a rule, undergone any considerable change since the 1938 edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*. Reference may therefore be made to that edition for these subjects. On the other hand, it has been possible to maintain and to bring up to date information relating to the organisation and composition of the armed forces on land, at sea and in the air. The chapters devoted to the system of recruitment are retained in sufficient detail to show the working of military service in the countries concerned. Lastly, the chapters on military expenditure have not undergone any considerable change, and give a general idea of military expenditure incurred or estimated in the various countries during the last four or five years.

\* \* \*

A few special remarks about the present edition may be added :

*Austria*.—This country does not appear in the present edition. In the previous edition, the information regarding the Austrian army goes up to the eve of the incorporation of that country in Germany.

*Albania*.—Albania appears in its alphabetical place among the countries. Its army was incorporated in the Italian army on July 13th, 1939.

*Poland*.—Concise information concerning this country goes up to the eve of the German-Polish war, which broke out on September 1st, 1939.

*Czecho-Slovakia*.—The information appearing in the previous edition of the *Year-Book* stops at the date when that country was converted into a German Protectorate. In this new edition, concise information is given about the present state of the armed forces of Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia. The armed forces of these three countries are now under reorganisation.

*Belligerent countries*.—The information regarding the belligerent countries stops on the eve of the outbreak of hostilities.

Lastly, it may be added that, at the time when the present *Year-Book* appeared, some ten European and extra-European countries were at war. Of the fifty remaining neutral countries, almost all those in Europe had more or less completely mobilised their armed forces. Only the countries of Latin America and the United States

have kept their armed forces on a peace footing. The information concerning the neutral countries, even those which have mobilised their armed forces, stops in the vast majority of cases at January 1940.

\* \* \*

It has been pointed out above that the successive editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* make it possible to form an idea of the changes that have occurred in the armament policies of the various countries during the last fifteen years. To this end, an effort has been made to maintain uniformity, from one edition to the next, not only between the monographs on the different countries, but also between the successive monographs on one and the same country. To obviate tiresome research, each new edition included information not only for the current year, but also for earlier years. This applies more especially to the effectives of the armed forces and the national defence expenditure.

Effectives and expenditure are the two chief factors which afford an idea of the trends apparent during a particular period in the armament policies of the various countries. The national defence expenditure figures which will be found in this new edition usually cover a five-year period closing with the year 1939 or 1939/40. It is thus possible to gather the amount of military expenditure, actual or projected, during this period, for almost all the countries of the world. To obtain a general idea, however, of what has happened in this respect, account need only be taken of the seven Great Powers, whose combined military expenditure represents about three-quarters of the world expenditure.

This information will be found in the following table, which shows the military expenditure, expressed in national currency, of the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and the United States of America for the years 1935-1939:

*Military Expenditure in National Currency*<sup>1</sup>  
(in millions).

	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
United Kingdom (£) .. ..	122	172	251	391	736
France (francs) .. .. .	10,983	8,277	9,522	11,186	31,754
Germany .. .. .	According to the declarations of the Chancellor of the Reich, altogether 90 milliards of Reichsmarks were spent on armaments.				
Italy (lire) <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	5,143	5,957	5,175	7,094	7,896
Japan (yen) <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	1,033	1,078	1,237	1,247	1,827
U.S.S.R. (roubles) .. ..	8,200	14,816	17,481	27,044	40,885
United States of America (£)	806	933	1,033	1,131	1,387

\* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Not including extra-budgetary expenditure.

<sup>2</sup> Not including war expenditure and, for Italy, the extraordinary expenditure for Italian East Africa.

In the case of Germany, it has been impossible to give the amounts spent on armaments for every year between 1935 and 1939, because the German Government has not published its military expenditure since 1935. The figure of 90 milliards of Reichsmarks was given by the Chancellor of the Reich in his speech of September 1st, 1939. This total figure covers a period of six years and doubtless includes not only expenditure on the organisation and maintenance of the land, sea, and air forces, but also certain expenditure both for civil purposes in peace-time and for military purposes in war-time (strategic railways and roads, aerodromes, various building works, etc.).

Although the military expenditure figures for the various countries are combined in a single table, they should not be compared with one another save with extreme caution, because of the sometimes considerable differences between the budgetary systems. At the same time, the above figures represent, if not the whole amount spent on or budgeted for armaments by the countries concerned, at least nearly the whole. They include not only the expenditure as published by the War, Naval, and Air Ministries, but also that shown in various autonomous funds or paid out from the proceeds of loans, etc.

A better idea of the steady increases in military budgetary expenditure actually disbursed or budgeted for by the Great Powers in the last three years (1937 to 1939), will be obtained by referring to the following table, in which the same expenditure is expressed in index numbers, 1937 being taken as 100.

*Military Expenditure expressed in Index Numbers*  
(1937 = 100).

United Kingdom	.. .. .	156	293
France	.. .. .	117	333
Germany	.. .. .	( <sup>1</sup> )	( <sup>1</sup> )
Italy	.. .. .	137	153
Japan	.. .. .	101	148
U.S.S.R.	.. .. .	155	234
United States of America	.. .. .	110	135

The two tables above give an idea of the preparations made by the Great Powers for an armed conflict which they felt to be imminent. It should be added that the figures for 1939 represent only the military expenditure for the maintenance of the various countries' armed forces on a peace footing. The volume of this expenditure is, however, so great that the year in question, and to some extent also the preceding year, can already be regarded as years of preparation for war.

<sup>1</sup> The absence of index numbers for Germany is due to the material impossibility of computing them.

Military expenditure is certainly one of the important criteria by which the armament policies of the countries concerned can be judged. Another equally important criterion is the foreign trade in arms and implements of war. Particulars of the exports and imports of arms and implements of war have been published in the *Statistical Year-Book on the Trade in Arms and Ammunition*, the first edition of which was issued in 1924 and the last in 1938. The following table gives figures for the exports of arms and implements of war of the principal manufacturing countries for the period between 1934 and 1938, expressed in terms of national currencies :

*Exports of Arms and Implements of War.*

	1934	1935	1936 (in millions)	1937	1938
United Kingdom (£) .. ..	2.8	3.3	3.3	4.1	5.9
Czecho-Slovakia (crowns) ..	345.5	425.8	326.2	347.1	696.0
France (francs) .. .. .	204.2	167.4	297.2	284.3	404.8
Germany (Reichsmarks) ..	10.0	10.3	22.2	38.0	35.3 <sup>1</sup>
Italy (lire) .. .. .	31.2	14.5	16.5	50.7	72.3
United States (\$) .. .. .	6.2	5.7	7.3	9.5	11.7

To facilitate a comparison between the annual exports of each of the countries concerned, the following table shows the index numbers for these exports, taking 1934 as 100 :

*Table of Index Numbers*

(1934 = 100) :

	1935	1936	1937	1938
United Kingdom .. .. .	118	128	146	211
Czecho-Slovakia .. .. .	123	94	100	201
France .. .. .	82	146	139	198
Germany .. .. .	103	222	380	353
Italy .. .. .	47	53	163	232
United States of America ..	92	118	153	189

It will be noted that Japan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics do not figure among the Great Powers manufacturing arms and implements of war. Like the U.S.S.R., Japan has a fairly big war industry, but the national output of both these countries is barely sufficient to cover domestic requirements. That is why exports of war material from Japan and the U.S.S.R. have always been insignificant (0.5 to 1% of world exports in the case of Japan, and even less in the case of the U.S.S.R.) and their trade balance has always been negative.

<sup>1</sup> The value of the arms and implements of war exported by Greater Germany (Germany and Austria) in 1938 was 41.2 million Reichsmarks.

A general reservation must be entered as to the real significance of the figures relating to exports of arms and implements of war taken from the official statistics of the exporting countries. The real volume of exports of arms and implements of war is probably much larger than that shown in the above tables if allowance is made for the illicit traffic, which, it is asserted, has always been very large.

The importance of these tables, however, consists less in the absolute figures of exports of arms and implements of war than in the rising trend, which, taken along with that shown in the table of military expenditure, proves the state of mind that prevailed in the world after the failure of the Conference for the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments (1933).

---





## AFGHANISTAN

---

Area (estimated) .. .. .	650,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated) .. .. .	7,000,000

---

The active army of Afghanistan is composed of :

- Ten mixed divisions (including 1 Royal division) ;
- One independent artillery division ;
- One independent mixed infantry regiment ;
- 1 independent cavalry brigade.

Each mixed division is composed of from 3 to 5 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 or 2 cavalry regiments, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 signalling battalion and 1 transport battalion.

The artillery division is composed of 3 artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 or 3 batteries.

The cavalry brigade is composed of 2 cavalry regiments, comprising 5 to 8 squadrons and 1 machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment is composed of 3 battalions and each battalion comprises 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

The air force of Afghanistan is in course of reorganisation.

Military service is compulsory and lasts two years.

As regards the military reserve, there are at present no regulations.

The total effectives of the army, including the air force, are 103,000 officers, N.C.O.s and men (including officials).

The total budget of national defence expenditure (including expenditure on land armed forces and the air force) for the year 1935-36 amounts to 71,644,000 afghanis.

---

## ALBANIA

---

Area .. .. .	28,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930) .. .. .	1,003,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	35.8
Length of land frontiers .. .. .	734 km.

---

*Nota.*—The Italian Law of July 13th, 1939, proclaimed the fusion of the Albanian armed forces with the Italian.

### Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

The Royal Guard ;

The Royal Frontier Guard : 6 battalions (14 companies) ;

Infantry : 12 battalions (of which only 9 are permanently organised, the other 3 having permanent cadres) ;

1 section of armoured cars and tanks ;

Artillery : 22 batteries comprising : 12 of 65 mm. (of which 9 are permanently organised), 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns ;

Engineers : 9 companies, consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company.

Air force : the air force has not yet a definite organisation.

#### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 20 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

## PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training<sup>1</sup> (lower and higher) is compulsory for all citizens; it begins at the age of 16 and ends at the age of 20, when citizens are called up.

After having completed the higher pre-military training, those entered enjoy a reduction of six months in their period of military service if they are subject to the normal period of enlistment (18 months); they are exempted from effective military service if they are subject to the shortened period of enlistment (3 months).

*Pre-military Militia.*

Youths aged 17 are embodied in a pre-military militia which forms part of the national defence forces. It consists of headquarters (separate from the national defence headquarters) and 10 battalions, one in each prefecture. Each battalion comprises two or more rifle companies and, in some cases, one machine-gun company of 2 or 3 sections.

EFFECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

Total effectives	..	..	..	..	..	12,629
Officers	..	..	..	..	..	771 <sup>2</sup>

## BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The expenditure for the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie amounted to 9,600,000 Albanian francs in 1938-39 (estimates).

---

<sup>1</sup> Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the gendarmerie. On January 1st, 1936, the Royal Frontier Guard consisted of 1,338 officers, N.C.O.s and guards, and the gendarmerie of 3,233 officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes.

<sup>2</sup> The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

## SA'UDI ARABIA

---

Area .. .. .	2,600,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	7,000,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	2.7

---

The armed forces of Sa'udi Arabia comprise regular troops with an establishment of about 2,000 officers and men, camel corps troops (about 13,000 men) and garrison troops (about 27,000 men). There also exist frontier guards and coastguards (about 1,650 guards).

Military service is voluntary. In war-time, all males between 14 and 65 are liable for active service.

### BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the Moslem year.

	Guineas (000's)
1931-32.	
Police .. .. .	39.2
Coastguards .. .. .	11.3
Frontier guards .. .. .	35.0
Air force .. .. .	12.0
Other categories .. .. .	634.0
Material and ammunition .. .. .	98.5
Transport and communications .. .. .	100.0
Total .. .. .	930.0

---

## ARGENTINE

---

Area .. .. .	2,797,113 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	12,958,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	4.6
Length of land frontiers :	
With Bolivia and Paraguay .. .. .	2,300 km.
With Brazil .. .. .	860 km.
With Uruguay .. .. .	530 km.
With Chile .. .. .	5,700 km.
Total .. .. .	9,390 km.
Length of Atlantic coast-line (from Cape San Antonio to the Chilean frontier) <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	4,346 km.

---

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the National Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the national guard.

The provinces merely collaborate with the National Government, since the national Constitution expressly provides that the Provincial Governments may not maintain or possess military forces of any kind.

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The country is divided into six military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

#### ARMS AND SERVICES.

##### *Infantry.*

21 regiments (including 3 mountain regiments).

---

<sup>1</sup> Not including the islands.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions (of 2 companies each), 1 machine-gun company, 1 signal section, and 1 mortar section.

*Cavalry.*

12 regiments.

Each divisional regiment consists of 4 squadrons (including 1 machine-gun squadron) and 1 signal section.

*Artillery.*

(a) Light field artillery : 6 regiments. Each regiment consists of 3 groups of 2 batteries each.

(b) Horse artillery : 3 groups of 2 batteries each.

(c) Mountain artillery : 2 groups of 2 batteries each.

*Field Engineers* : 6 battalions of 2 companies each and 1 bridge train.

*Signal Troops* : 6 battalions of 2 companies each.

*Air Troops* : 5 regiments of 2 groups each.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Arms	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Groups	Flights
Infantry .. .. .	21	42	—	—	—	—
Cavalry .. .. .	12	—	37	—	—	—
Artillery :						
Light .. .. .	6	—	—	36	18	—
Heavy .. .. .	—	—	—	—	1	—
Mountain .. .. .	—	—	—	5	3	—
Horse .. .. .	—	—	—	6	3	—
Anti-aircraft .. .. .	—	—	—	2	1	—
Field engineers .. .. .	—	6	—	—	—	—
Signals troops .. .. .	—	6	3	—	—	—
Air force .. .. .	5	—	—	—	11	22

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

1. *General.*

In principle, military service is compulsory, but only so many of the year's class are enrolled annually as are required to supply the number authorised by the budget. In 1937, 34% of the contingent were enrolled.

To decide who shall be enrolled, lots are drawn among all nationals aged 20.

2. *Military Obligations.*

The contingent called to the colours is enrolled for one year.

The rest of the class, with the exception of the contingent drafted into the navy, is transferred direct to the standing army reserve.

Reservists may be called up for training or manœuvres for periods not exceeding one month at a time.

Reserve officers and N.C.O.s. may be called up for two periods of cadre training not exceeding 15 days each.

Military obligations last for 25 years, from the age of 20 to that of 45, and consist of :

- 1 year with the colours (20 to 21),
- 9 years with the standing army reserve (21 to 30),
- 10 years with the National Guard (30 to 40), and
- 5 years with the Territorial Guard (40 to 45).

On reaching the age of 20, nationals have their names entered on the lists, from which lots are drawn to decide who shall be called up for enrolment in the standing army.

3. *Distribution of the 1937 Class.*

Army Division	Listed	Called up for the Army	Called up for the Navy	Number incorporated in the Army
1st .. .. .	16,362	16,095	579	5,365
2nd .. .. .	24,246	17,054	859	8,527
3rd .. .. .	28,697	17,060	1,017	6,824
4th .. .. .	19,870	14,562	704	7,281
5th .. .. .	12,082	11,316	428	4,920
6th .. .. .	11,654	7,757	413	4,083
Total .. .. .	112,911	83,844	4,000	37,000

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1938
<i>Officers</i> .. .. .	2,121
<i>N.C.O.s</i> .. .. .	4,000
<i>Men :</i>	
Volunteers .. .. .	4,346
Conscripts .. .. .	37,000
Total .. .. .	41,346
Grand Total .. .. .	47,467

The establishment of the Auxiliary Corps is 2,329 officers and men.

## II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.  
(1938.)

2 battleships, 4 coast-defence ships and 2 (+ 1 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1. <i>Rivadavia</i> <sup>2</sup> ..	1911-1914	27,940 <sup>3</sup>	585	45,000	23	XII 12, XII 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Moreno</i> <sup>2</sup> ..	1911-1915		95 28			
<i>Coast-Defence Ships.</i> <sup>4</sup>						
1. <i>Independencia</i>	1891-1893	2,595	240 43	3,000	13	II 9.4, IV 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1890-1891		13			
3. <i>General-Belgrano</i> <sup>2</sup> ..	1897-1930	6,100 <sup>3</sup>	328.0	13,000	18	II 10, VIII 6 ( <i>Belgrano</i> : none), VIII 4.7 ( <i>Pueyrredon</i> : none), IV 6-pdr.
4. <i>Pueyrredon</i> <sup>5</sup> ..	1897-1898		59.7 23.5			
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>La Argentina</i>	1937-1939	6,500	500 56 16½	60,000	31	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Almirante Brown</i> ..	1929-1931		545½			
3. <i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i> .. ..	1929-1931	6,800	58 16½	85,000	32	VI 7.5, XII 3.9. VI tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Large refits, 1924-1925.<sup>3</sup> Normal displacement.<sup>4</sup> *Garibaldi* and *General-San-Martin* were scrapped in 1934.<sup>5</sup> Large refits, 1928-1932.16 destroyers<sup>1</sup> :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
7	<i>Corrientes</i> ..	1937	1,375	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. VIII tubes (21).
	<i>Mendoza</i> ..			8½			
3	<i>Tucuman</i> ..	1928-1929	1,570	12½	42,000	36	V 4.7. I 3 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
	<i>La Rioja</i> ..			12½			
1	<i>Cervantes</i> ..	1925	1,650 <sup>3</sup>	10½	42,000	36	
	<i>Juan de Garay</i> ..			10½			
2	<i>Cordoba, La Plata</i> .. ..	1910-1911	1,000	7½	28,000	26.5	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Catamarca, Jujuy</i> .. ..			997			

<sup>1</sup> Not including five units projected.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>3</sup> Normal displacement.



3 submarines (1931-1932) : displacement :  $\frac{775}{920}$  tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery <sup>1</sup>		
			Guns		Tubes (of 21 inches)
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships . . . . .	2	55,880	24 24 8	12 6 3	4
Coast-defence ships . . . . .	4	17,390	4 4 8 16	10 9.4 6 4.7	—
Cruisers . . . . .	3	20,100	12 9 4	7.5 6 4	18
Destroyers . . . . .	16 <sup>2</sup>	21,629	24 53 12	3.9 4.7 4	102
Submarines . . . . .	3	2,325	5 3	3 4	24
Total . . . . .	28	117,324	210		148

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under .3-inch.

<sup>2</sup> Not including five units projected.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Department of War . . . . .	86.0	96.5	99.8	124.5	95.4	118.7
Constructions . . . . .	7.9	8.9	12.3	22.0	.	.
Total . . . . .	93.9	105.4	112.1	146.5	.	.
Department of the Navy . . . . .	57.2	65.5	96.1	122.8	68.5	74.2
Constructions . . . . .	1.3	0.9	1.4	4.0	.	.
Total . . . . .	58.5	66.4	97.5	126.8	.	.
Grand total . . . . .	152.4	171.8	209.6	273.3	.	.
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) . . . . .	102	101	103	117	109	107 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices—Cost of living (1929 = 100) . . . . .	78	83	91	93	92	92 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to April 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Average, January to March 1939.

## AUSTRALIA

---

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	.. .. .	6,930,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	0.9

---

### I. Army.

#### ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.

##### 1. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment in the permanent force is five years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of three years up to the age of 60 years.

The permanent force comprises 2 heavy brigades of garrison artillery (8 heavy batteries), 6 fortress engineers companies and details of survey corps, army service corps, army ordnance corps, army medical and veterinary corps.

##### 2. THE CITIZEN FORCES.

(i) All male inhabitants between the ages of 18 and 60 years who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects are liable, in time of war, to serve in the Citizen Forces.

(ii) The provisions of the Defence Act enacting compulsory military service in peace were suspended in November 1929. Since that date, the Citizen Forces (Militia) are raised on a voluntary basis.

(iii) Under the voluntary system men from 18 to 40 years of age may be enlisted. The first period of enlistment is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

(iv) The normal period of training is 12 days per annum.

Enlistments and discharges of the Military Forces (Militia).

		Total strength	Enlistments	Discharges
1934 .. .. .		27,855	11,813	10,358
1935 .. .. .		27,078	10,073	10,827
1936 .. .. .		26,295	9,916	10,678
1937 .. .. .		35,226	18,227	8,801
1938 .. .. .		35,157	10,005	9,913

(v) The Citizen Forces are organised to provide :

- (a) The peace nucleus of the Field Army ;
- (b) Certain line of communication and maintenance units for the Field Army ;
- (c) In the conjunction with the R.A.A. and R.A.E., portion of the personnel for the coast and anti-aircraft defences.

Units of the Citizen Forces.

(December 31st, 1937.)

Infantry brigades	.. .. .	14
Infantry battalions	.. .. .	50
Light horse regiments	.. .. .	16
Light horse machine-gun regiments	.. .. .	4
Armoured car regiment	.. .. .	1
Royal Australian Artillery (Militia) batteries :		
Field	.. .. .	50
Medium	.. .. .	6
Heavy	.. .. .	13
Anti-aircraft	.. .. .	1
Engineers :		
Field companies	.. .. .	15
Fortress companies	.. .. .	8
Tank section	.. .. .	1

EFFECTIVES.

(1) *Budgetary effectives of the Permanent Forces*  
 (1938-39) .. .. . 3,007

(2) *Distribution of Land Forces (active and reserve lists)*  
*on December 31st, 1937.*

Permanent forces	.. .. .	2,319
Militia forces	.. .. .	34,624 <sup>1</sup>
Engineers and Railway Staff corps	.. .. .	58
Unattached list of officers	.. .. .	162
Reserve of officers	.. .. .	5,334
Chaplains	.. .. .	216
Total		42,713

<sup>1</sup> In 1939, the strength of the Militia Forces was 75,425 men.

## SENIOR CADETS.

The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years. The minimum duration of the annual training in the senior cadets is 60 hours.

Total strength of senior cadets (December 31st, 1937) :

Regimental detachments .. .. .	3,957
Educational establishments .. .. .	4,304
Total .. .. .	<u>8,261</u>

## MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORIES.

## NEW GUINEA.

Area .. .. .	236,645 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	670,000

NAURU.<sup>1</sup>

Area .. .. .	21 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1938) .. .. .	3,000

The territories under Australian mandate belong to category C of the mandated territories. According to the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases may be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

## II. Air Force.

*Organisation.*

The present establishment of the force (permanent and militia forces) includes a flying training school, two aircraft depots, seven service landplane squadrons and one service amphibian flight.

The approved first-line strength in 1939 is 132 aircraft, which will be built up to 212 on the completion of the expansion programme.

*Establishment.*

The budgetary effectives are 2,472 officers and other ranks for the year 1937-38 and 3,542 for the year 1938-39.

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru entrusted to the British Empire is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

### III. Navy.

#### LIST OF UNITS.

*Note.*—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion.

(September 1939.)

Cruisers :

1. *Hobart* (1934-1936) Standard displacement, 6,980 (*Hobart* and 7,040 (*Perth*) tons). Length, 555 feet. Beam, 56.8 feet. Draught, 15.7-15.8 feet. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch, 8 4-inch (A.A.), 4 3-pdr. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Perth* (1934-1936)
3. *Australia* (1927-1928) Standard displacement, 9,870 (*Australia*) and 9,850 (*Canberra*) tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{8}$  feet. Draught (mean), 16 $\frac{1}{4}$  feet. H.p. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 28 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Canberra* (1927-1928)
5. *Sydney* (1934-1935) Standard displacement, 6,830 tons. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 18 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
6. *Adelaide* (1918-1922) Standard displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 $\frac{3}{8}$  feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{8}$  feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$  to 19 feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 13 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

5 destroyers (1917-1918) of 1,090-1,530 tons.

#### SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
6 cruisers .. .. .	45,670
5 flotilla leaders and destroyers .. .. .	5,910
1 fleet repair ship .. .. .	3,455
2 escort vessels .. .. .	2,120
1 surveying ship .. .. .	1,650
Auxiliary fleet .. .. .	7,806
Total .. .. .	66,611

#### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1938-39).

*Permanent Forces*.. .. . 5,230

## IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts					Revised estimates
	£(000's)					
<i>Expenditure from Revenue :</i>						
Defence and supply .. ..	3,955	4,429	5,581	5,946	7,505	9,066
Additions, new works and buildings :						
Defence .. .. .	270	902	961	3	1,349	—
<i>Expenditure from Loan Fund :</i>						
Defence and supply .. ..	146	148	16	1,953	1,913	20,383
<i>Expenditure from Defence Equipment Trust Account .. ..</i>	934	1,294	1,076	1,452	3,072	2,053
Total defence expenditure	5,305	6,773	7,634	9,354	13,839	31,502 <sup>1</sup>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	84	86	92	94	98	95 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	82	83	85	87	91	

<sup>1</sup> Not including war expenditure, i.e.: £4,714,000 from Revenue, £10,215,000 chargeable to Loan, and £15,583,000 from Loan Fund; total £30,512,000.

<sup>2</sup> Average, July to December 1939.

## BELGIUM

---

Area .. .. .		30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .		8,386,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .		275.5
Length of land frontiers :		
With Netherlands .. .. .	449.5 km.	
With Germany .. .. .	161.5 km.	
With Luxemburg .. .. .	148.0 km.	
With France .. .. .	620.0 km.	
	1,379.0 km.	
Length of coast-line .. .. .		65.5 km.

### *Belgian Congo :*

Area .. .. .		2,356,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .		10,217,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .		4.3
Length of land frontiers :		
With French Equatorial Africa .. .. .	2,725 km.	
With Egyptian Sudan .. .. .	500 km.	
With the Protectorate of Uganda .. .. .	685 km.	
With Tanganyika .. .. .	455 km.	
With Ruanda-Urundi .. .. .	610 km.	
With British Rhodesia .. .. .	2,065 km.	
With Portuguese Angola .. .. .	2,135 km.	
With the enclave of Cabinda .. .. .	160 km.	
	9,335 km.	
Length of coast-line .. .. .		40 km.

---

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army on a peace footing consists of :

- Three army corps ;
- Defence troops of Luxemburg and Namur ;
- Cyclist frontier units ;

A cavalry corps ;  
 Army artillery brigade ;  
 Territorial air defence ;  
 Army engineer troops ;  
 Liège fortress regiment ;  
 Transport and intendance services, etc.

#### ARMY CORPS.

1 *army corps headquarters* ;

2 *infantry divisions*, each consisting of :

Headquarters ;

3 regiments of infantry, each consisting of 3 rifle battalions of 4 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) and of 1 " ordnance battalion " (1 machine-gun company, one 47 and one 76 mm. gun company).

1 artillery regiment, consisting of 6 75-mm. gun batteries and 2 light howitzer batteries.

1 *army corps artillery regiment*, consisting of 4 155, 2 105-mm. howitzer batteries and 2 120-mm. motor batteries.

1 *engineer regiment* (6 companies).

#### THE DEFENCE TROOPS OF LUXEMBURG AND NAMUR.

*One Division of Ardennes Chasseurs*, comprising :

3 regiments (in all : 9 battalions, including 3 cyclist and 3 training battalions, comprising together 21 companies) ;  
 3 75-mm. gun batteries.

*The Namur fortress regiment*, consisting of various fortress batteries and 1 school battery.

#### THE CYCLIST FRONTIER UNITS.<sup>1</sup>

3 battalions (10 companies) stationed at the frontiers of Limburg, Visé, Verviers and at Malmédy.

<sup>1</sup> The cyclist frontier battalions of Vielsalm, Bastogne and Arlon form part of the division of Ardennes Chasseurs.



## THE CAVALRY CORPS.

- 2 *Cavalry Divisions*, each composed of :
- Headquarters ;
  - 3 mixed regiments, consisting of 1 cavalry group, 1 motor-cyclist group and 1 armoured-car squadron.
  - 1 regiment of cyclist carabineers (2 battalions).
- 1 *Artillery Regiment*, comprising 3 motor groups of 75-mm. guns and 1 motor group of 105-mm. howitzers.
- 1 *Cyclist Engineer Battalion*.

## ARMY ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

- 1 *Army Artillery Regiment*, consisting of 6 heavy 150 and 155-mm. gun batteries.
- 1 *Army Artillery Regiment*, consisting of 2 170 and 280-mm. gun batteries, 2 150-mm. howitzer batteries and 2 220-mm. mortar batteries.

## LAND ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

- 2 regiments, consisting in all of 2 motor-gun batteries, 8 batteries of guns on gun-carriages, 2 searchlight batteries and 1 look-out battery.

## MILITARY AIR SERVICE.

- 3 regiments, consisting in all of 4 observation groups, 3 fighter-plane groups and 1 mixed observation and bombing group. Each group consists of 2 flights of aeroplanes and 1 depot flight and park.

## ARMY ENGINEER TROOPS.

- The Railway Troops* (5 companies) ;
- 1 *Bridging Battalion* (2 companies) ;
- 1 *Signal Troops Regiment* (2 battalions, comprising 10 companies in all).

## LIÉGE FORTRESS REGIMENT.

This regiment includes various batteries.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(Forces stationed at home.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions
Infantry .. .. .	7 <sup>1</sup>	—	21 <sup>2</sup>	84 <sup>3</sup>
Cavalry .. .. .	2	—	8 <sup>4</sup>	4 <sup>5</sup>
Artillery .. .. .	—	1	14 <sup>6</sup>	—
Air force .. .. .	—	—	3	—
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	3	11
Signals .. .. .	—	—	1	2
Transport .. .. .	—	—	—	—
Intendance .. .. .	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Including the division of Ardennes chasseurs.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 regiments of Ardennes chasseurs.

<sup>3</sup> Including 6 cyclist battalions (including 3 cyclist frontier battalions).

<sup>4</sup> Including 2 cyclist regiments.

<sup>5</sup> Cyclist battalions.

<sup>6</sup> 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of cavalry corps artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 2 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery. Not including 2 regiments of fortress artillery.

## MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

I. *Land Army* (1938).

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines.. .. .	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles .. .. .	1,300	600
Heavy machine-guns .. .. .	600	150
Mortars up to 15 cm. .. .. .	102	—
Mortars over 15 cm. .. .. .	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm. .. .. .	468	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm. .. .. .	72	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over .. .. .	28	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm. .. .. .	56	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm. .. .. .	8	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over .. .. .	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm. .. .. .	18	—
Armoured cars .. .. .	54	—

2. *Air Force* (on June 1st, 1937).

Number of aeroplanes : 210.

Total horse-power : 120,000.

On the date given above, 60 of the 210 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 140 school machines, having a total horse-power of 30,000, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 4,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Every Belgian subject is liable to military service.

The duration of military obligations is twenty-five years, divided as follows :

- (1) Fifteen years in the regular army and its reserve ;
- (2) Ten years in the territorial army.

Military obligations cease on reaching 50 years of age.

A recruiting reserve exists in which all Belgians are placed from the year in which they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted or are discharged.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

The period of service with the colours is fixed at 12 months.

During the period covering the 1937 to 1941 classes inclusive, the following conscripts will, however, be liable for an extra five months' service :

1. Conscripts designated for the recruitment of the reserve cadres ;
2. Ordinary infantry conscripts, with the exception of the machine-gun battalions and the 76-mm. mortar companies ;
3. Ordinary conscripts of the cyclist regiments and a proportion of the mixed groups of Ardennes Chasseurs ;
4. Ordinary conscripts called up to meet any shortage of volunteers for the cavalry corps, the fortress regiments and the cyclist frontier units.

While they form part of the active army or the active army reserve, conscripts belonging to the various arms are required to perform one or more periods of training covering a total maximum period of 42 to 58 days according to the arm (74 days for conscripts intended for the reserve cadres).

On completing their service with the colours, men are sent on indefinite furlough.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

If the number of conscripts called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

## RECRUITING RESULTS.

	1936	1937	1938	1939
Number called up for medical inspection <sup>1</sup> ..	79,555	78,082	82,428	83,439
Result of inspection:				
Exempt .. .. .	6,108	6,303	5,527	5,431
Held over .. .. .	8,033	8,254	8,605	8,368
Passed for service ..	45,069	41,933	44,352	45,596
Number on the rolls who have not undergone inspection	20,248	21,521	23,843	23,854
Released from service.. ..	1,069	—	—	—
Contingent .. .. .	44,000	41,933	44,352	45,596

## NUMBER OF MEN SERVING WITH THE COLOURS AND SENT ON INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

	Serving with the colours	Sent on indefinite furlough
1928 .. .. .	43,232	39,092
1929 .. .. .	46,133	38,326
1930 .. .. .	39,772	39,237
1931 .. .. .	45,142	40,557
1932 .. .. .	44,988	40,795
1933 .. .. .	42,432	40,324
1934 .. .. .	43,480	40,257
1935 .. .. .	36,615	40,641
1936 .. .. .	46,772	26,737
1937 .. .. .	50,427	44,839
1938 .. .. .	44,861	36,578

## TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES (1938 contingent).

Infantry .. .. .	24,057
Cavalry .. .. .	1,903
Artillery .. .. .	10,789
Air force .. .. .	946
Engineers .. .. .	4,133
Transport .. .. .	1,363
Miscellaneous .. .. .	2,405
Total .. .. .	45,596

<sup>1</sup> Enrolled contingent, service held over or suspended from previous years and men permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent.

## PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Only the civilian pupils of the Military School not under 18 years of age receive pre-military training prior to their incorporation in the armed forces.

The length of the pre-military training varies, but does not exceed ten months (including leave).

The number of civilian pupils of not less than 18 years of age varies from 25 to 40.

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

## I. EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

(a) <i>Officers</i> <sup>1</sup> :	1938	1939
Lieutenant-Generals .. .. .	25	25
Major-Generals .. .. .	37	35
Colonels .. .. .	125	136
Lieutenant-Colonels .. .. .	144	143
Majors .. .. .	397	425
Senior Captains (acting rank) .. .. .	91	69
Captains .. .. .	1,588	1,714
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants .. .. .	2,264	2,124
Total officers .. .. .	4,671	4,671
(b) <i>Non-commissioned officers</i> :		
Higher grade of pay ( <i>appointés</i> ) .. .. .	11,443	11,905
Lower grade ( <i>soldés</i> ) (volunteers and conscripts)	816	586
Total non-commissioned officers .. .. .	12,259	12,491
(c) <i>Other ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay ( <i>appointés</i> ) .. .. .	13,564	17,601
Lower grade ( <i>soldés</i> ) (volunteers and conscripts)	57,622	55,635
Total other ranks .. .. .	71,186	73,236
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees .. .. .	2,055	1,972
Total : Officers and other ranks <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	90,171	92,370

*Note.*—Number of days of actual service estimated for non-commissioned officers (volunteers and conscripts) and other ranks (volunteers and conscripts) .. .. . 20,644,765 20,520,665

<sup>1</sup> Excluding officers on furlough.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding non-military pupils and cadets, navigating personnel and farriers.

## II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
Officers ..	4,010	3,982	3,990	4,192	4,236	4,318	4,460	4,641	4,671	4,671
N.C.O.s ..	8,509	8,409	8,553	9,380	9,579	10,001	10,226	11,116	12,259	12,491
Other ranks	56,491	53,430	54,286	51,962	54,031	53,499	52,774	56,384	73,241	75,208
Total ..	69,010	65,821	66,829	65,534	67,846	67,818	67,460	72,141	90,171	92,370

## COLONIAL FORCES

### Belgian Congo.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Commander-in-Chief of the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

For the maintenance of public order, the Government forces in each province are placed by the Governor-General under the Assistant Governor-General.

### RECRUITING.

The Government defence force is recruited by voluntary enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed seven years. Re-engagements after completion of the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of 16 or after the age of 30.

The recruits receive one year's training as riflemen in training-centres and are then drafted into the troops in cantonments, where they obtain specialist training in the technical arms.

### ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES—EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of the troops in cantonments (infantry, artillery, engineers, etc.), which are especially organised for the defence of the colony, and of the territorial service troops, whose duty it is to occupy the territory and maintain public order therein.

From the point of view of military training, the detachments are under the sole orders of the military authorities to which they are attached.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file. Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

*European Reserve Cadres of the Government Forces.*

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve are appointed by the Governor-General.

They are selected from Belgian officials or representatives in the colony or from Belgian civilians who accept an engagement in event of mobilisation for a period of three years at least.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT.

1. Troops performing territorial service : 15 territorial companies (effectives 5,500).

2. Troops in cantonments—total effectives 6,062 : 3 infantry battalions and 11 infantry companies in cantonments, including 9 detached companies ; 2 artillery batteries ; 2 infantry batteries ; 2 engineer companies ; 1 railway company ; 2 cyclist companies ; 1 signalling company ; 3 training-centres.

EFFECTIVES (1939).

Officers .. .. .	335
Native ranks .. .. .	2,396
Men .. .. .	11,286
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	14,017

The contingent to be recruited during the year 1940 has been fixed at 3,820 (3,655 in 1939).

MILITARY STATUS OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

**Ruanda - Urundi.**

Area .. .. .	55,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .	3,720,000

The Belgian mandated territory belongs to the "B" class of mandated territories, in which it is forbidden to erect fortifications or establish military or naval bases, or to organise native military forces except for local policing and defending the territory.

Administratively, the Territory of Ruanda-Urundi is attached to the Colony of the Belgian Congo, of which it forms a Deputy-Governorship.

The troops of the public force which have the duty of maintaining peace and order in Ruanda-Urundi consist in 1939 of 8 officers and 668 N.C.O.s., rank and file.

They are formed by one company of native cyclist-riflemen, stationed at Astrida; two territorial companies, one company being attached to each of the two Residencies, where they are distributed among various localities; and three machine-gun sections, stationed at Usumbura, Kigali, and Kitega respectively.

### *Native Police Corps.*

On December 31st, 1935, the Native Police Corps comprised 164 sergeants and constables.

## II. Navy.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished, as a measure of economy.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Francs (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
I. Ordinary Budget..	843.6	776.0	903.5	885.9	1,146.3	1,237.2
II. Extraordinary Budget .. . . .	427.6	363.3	356.9	556.2	482.6	426.0
Total .. . . .	1,271.2	1,139.3	1,260.4	1,442.1	1,628.9	1,663.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) .. . . .	56	63	69	80	74	71 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	79	80	85	92	94	93 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to June 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Average, January to April 1939.

1. Expenditure on Air Raid Precautions, not included in the main table above, was estimated at : 1936 : 14.6 ; 1937 : 16.9 ; 1938 : 35.1 and 1939 : 21.8 million francs.



2. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Provisional results			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps :						
Ordinary expenditure ..	122.6	118.5	133.9	135.5	151.0	149.2
Extraordinary expenditure	4.9 <sup>1</sup>	2.8 <sup>1</sup>	6.2 <sup>1</sup>	13.5	26.3	9.8

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

3. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a "public force" which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Francs (000,000's)					
Public force :						
Belgian Congo .. ..	48.1	53.5	58.2	57.2	63.9	60.8 <sup>1</sup>
Ruanda-Urundi .. ..	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.7

<sup>1</sup> Ordinary expenditure only.

## BOLIVIA

---

Area .. .. .	1,313,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	3,300,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	2.5

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 6 divisions.
2. Arms and services :

*Infantry* : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

*Cavalry* : 6 regiments (24 squadrons).

*Artillery* : 4 regiments (8 batteries).

*Engineers* : 6 battalions.

*Aviation* : 2 flights (20 machines).

In process of formation :

- 1 regiment of field artillery, and
- 1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

#### *Obligation and Length of Military Service.*

Military service is compulsory. The military obligation lasts from the age of 19 to 49 :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

### EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in bolivianos, 000,000's) : from 1934 to 1936 (closed accounts)—105.2 ; 161.5 ; 69.2 ; from 1937 to 1939 (estimates)—60.0 ; 86.8 ; 90.0.

---

## BRAZIL

---

Area .. .. .	8,511,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	44,116,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	5.2
Length of land frontiers :	
With Venezuela .. .. .	1,402 km.
With British Guiana .. .. .	1,070 km.
With Dutch Guiana .. .. .	325 km.
With French Guiana .. .. .	559 km.
With Uruguay .. .. .	856 km.
With Argentine .. .. .	1,080 km.
With Paraguay .. .. .	1,171 km.
With Bolivia .. .. .	2,806 km.
With Peru .. .. .	2,085 km.
With Colombia .. .. .	1,408 km.
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: auto;"/>	
Total .. .. .	12,762 km.
Coast line .. .. .	7,367 km.

---

The Brazilian armed forces comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian army consists of the *active army*, the *army reserve* and the *territorial guard*.

The *active army* consists of :

Officers, cadet officers, and assimilated personnel ;

Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot) ;

The first category of reservists who form part of the active army (*disponibilité*).

The *army reserve* comprises :

The corps of reserve officers ;

Reserve cadet officers and N.C.O.s ;

Citizens aged from 21 to 40 inclusive and reservists under the age of 21 not belonging to the active army.

The *territorial guard* comprises :

Territorial guard N.C.O.s recruited in accordance with the laws in force ;

Citizens between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive belonging neither to the active army nor to its reserve.

In the last place, there are *auxiliary troops*, consisting of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various federated States (militarised police) and of the Federal District (military police). Service with the auxiliary troops is counted as service in the army.

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### *Infantry :*

- 13 regiments of infantry (8 of Type I and 5 of Type II) ;
- 27 light infantry battalions (6 of Type I and 21 of Type II) ;
- 1 training battalion ;
- 1 battalion of guards ;
- 1 company of guards ;
- 2 companies of light infantry ;
- 3 companies of mountain infantry ;
- 5 frontier companies ;
- 6 frontier contingents.

The infantry regiments are of two types : Type I, which consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section ; and Type II, which consists of 3 battalions of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section. One machine-gun company, comprising 3 heavy machine-gun sections, is also attached to each of the infantry regiments.

The composition of the light infantry battalions is the same as that of the infantry battalions.

The battalion of guards consists of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 tank company.

The training battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

#### *Cavalry :*

- 14 regiments of independent cavalry ;
- 5 regiments of divisional cavalry ;
- 2 train squadrons ;
- 1 training regiment.

Each independent or divisional cavalry regiment consists of 3 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The training regiment consists of 2 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

*Artillery :*

- 7 regiments of mounted artillery ;
- 1 mixed artillery regiment ;
- 5 divisional groups of pack artillery ;
- 1 independent battery of pack artillery ;
- 3 howitzer groups ;
- 5 groups of mounted artillery ;
- 1 training group ;
- 4 groups of coast defence artillery ;
- 8 independent batteries of coast defence artillery ;
- 4 fortress defence contingents.

The mounted artillery regiments and howitzer regiments are of four different types : Type A, comprising 1 group of 3 batteries, 1 group of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type B, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type C, comprising 1 group of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type D, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery.

The mixed artillery regiment consists of 1 artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 pack artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 horse artillery battery and 1 supernumerary battery.

Each horse artillery group consists of 2 batteries, including 1 reserve battery.

The training group consists of 3 mounted artillery batteries.

*Engineers :*

- 4 battalions of sappers ;
- 2 battalions of bridge-builders ;
- 1 signals battalion ;
- 1 railway battalion and 1 independent railway company ;
- 3 signals companies ;
- 2 training companies (sappers and signals) ;
- 1 army telegraph section.

*Train :*

- 2 train squadrons.

The train squadrons are of two types : Type A, which consists of 1 horse platoon and 1 motor platoon, and Type B, which consists of 1 mixed horse platoon and 1 motor platoon.

*Air Force :*

The Air Force comprises 3 regiments (one of 2 groups and 2 of one group) and cadres for 4 regiments.

There are two types of air force regiments : Type I, comprising 2 aviation groups of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company ; and Type II, comprising 1 aviation group of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company.

*Military Factories (1937) :*

*Powder factory at Estrella ;  
Smokeless powder factory at Piquete ;  
Infantry cartridge factory ;  
Artillery projectiles factory ;  
Anti-gas material factory ;  
Shell-case and detonator factory for the artillery ;  
Rifle-barrel and sword factory for portable armament ;  
Army carriage works ;  
Central clothing and equipment establishment.*

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squa- drons	Compa- nies	Groups	Batte- ries
Infantry .. .. .	13	67 <sup>1</sup>	—	229 <sup>2</sup>	—	—
Cavalry .. .. .	20	—	79 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	—
Artillery .. .. .	8	—	—	—	29	70
Engineers .. .. .	—	9	—	38 <sup>4</sup>	—	—
Train .. .. .	—	—	2	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Including 26 of light infantry, 1 battalion of guards and 1 training battalion ; excluding 2 frontier battalions.

<sup>2</sup> Including 80 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.

<sup>3</sup> Including 20 machine-gun squadrons.

<sup>4</sup> Not including supernumerary companies.

## MILITARY POLICE.

The military police of the *Federal District*, commanded by a general or colonel on the active list of the army, is an armed force considered as a reserve of the army.

This force consists of a staff, six battalions of infantry and a regiment of cavalry, with which are incorporated machine-gun units.

The rank and file of the corps of military police are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years ; candidates must be Brazilian born and aged from 18 to 30. Service in the military police is regarded as equivalent to service in the army.

*Effectives (1938):*

<i>Federal District.</i>	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff .. .. .	10	—	—	10
General intendance .. .. .	8	—	—	8
Six infantry battalions .. .. .	162	270	3,678	4,110
Cavalry regiment .. .. .	30	46	553	629
Corps of auxiliary services (headquarters staff and 2 companies) .. .. .	11	49	462	522
Miscellaneous services .. .. .	64	64	211	339
Grand total .. .. .	285	429	4,904	5,618

The military police effectives for the whole of the territory (including the Federal District) in 1936 were as follows :

	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Total
General Staff .. .. .	269	523	792
Infantry .. .. .	1,081	30,746	31,827
Cavalry .. .. .	222	4,374	4,596
Miscellaneous services .. .. .	317	2,238	2,555
Total .. .. .	1,889	37,881	39,770

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for every Brazilian of 21 or over. The length of military service is 23 years.

Military service may be in the active army or in its reserve ; it involves a period of 12 to 24 months in the active army.

Reservists are divided into three categories :

- (1) Reservists who have undergone complete military training ;
- (2) Reservists who have not undergone adequate military training ;
- (3) Reservists who have not undergone military training at all.

Reservists may be called up periodically for manœuvres or larger tactical exercises or for musketry courses.

Any citizen over the age of 18 and under the age of 25 who is not a reservist of the first or second category may be incorporated in the active army, as a volunteer, if he has not been called to the colours with his class.

## PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Secondary-school pupils not under 16 undergo preparatory military training in the preparatory military training schools attached to secondary schools ; it consists exclusively of physical training and musketry. Pupils over 21 years of age who have passed through these schools are required to perform only six months' military service when called up for incorporation after the drawing of lots, or, if they prefer it, may opt for a reserve officers' training corps.

## EFFECTIVES.

(1940.)

Officers .. .. .	6,738
N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks.. .. .	76,662
Total .. .. .	83,400

The strength of the land army may be raised, during the period for which it is fixed and within the limits of the budget votes, by 15,000 first- and second-class reservists for manœuvres of higher formations or third-class reservists for periods of intensive training.

## II. Navy.

EFFECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

(1940.)

Personnel on active service :	Total
Naval forces .. .. .	11,172
Naval Air Force .. .. .	1,229
Marine corps .. .. .	2,446
Miscellaneous .. .. .	—
Total .. .. .	14,847

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) Of launching (2) Of entry into service	Normal displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Minas-Geraes</i>	1908-10 <sup>2</sup>	19,200	533 83 25	30,000 23,500	21	{ XII 12, XIV 4.7, IV 3 (A.A.).
2. <i>São Paulo</i> ..	1909-10 <sup>2</sup>					

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Reconstructed and modernised in 1934-37 and 1937-39, respectively.

2 cruisers :

1. <i>Baia</i> .. .. .	1909-10 <sup>1</sup>	3,150	401.6 39 13 ft. 7½ in.	22,000	27	{ X 4.7, IV 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> ..	1909-10 <sup>1</sup>					

<sup>1</sup> Completely refitted 1925-26.<sup>1</sup> Not including 600 marine apprentices.



1 destroyer (+9 building) and 7 torpedo-boats :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
6 <i>Jaguaribe</i> ..	building	1,375	8 1/2	34,000	35.5	IV 4-7. VIII tubes (21). V 5. XII tubes (21). III 4, IV tubes (21).  II 4, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
3 <i>Greenhalgh</i> ..	building	1,500	9 5/8	42,800	36.5	
1. <i>Maranhão</i> ..	1922	934	9 1/4	22,500	28	
2. <i>Mato Grosso</i>	1908					
3. <i>Piauí</i> .. .. .						
4. <i>Rio Grande do Norte</i> ..	1909	560	7 5/8	8,000	27	
5. <i>Paraíba</i> ..						
6. <i>Alagoas</i> ..						
7. <i>Santa Catharina</i> .. .. .	1910					
8. <i>Sergipe</i> ..						

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

4 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Tupy</i> .. .. .	1937	$\frac{620}{853}$	15.7	$\frac{1,350}{800}$	$\frac{14}{7.5}$	I 3.9. VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Humayta</i> ..	1929	$\frac{1,450}{1,884}$		14	$\frac{4,900}{2,200}$	

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 20 different units (training-ship, monitor, river craft, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery <sup>1</sup>		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Battleships . . . . .	2	38,400	24 28 8	12 4.7 3	—
Cruisers . . . . .	2	6,300	20 8	4.7 3	8 <sup>2</sup>
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . . . .	8 + 9 building	4,854 + 12,750 building	15 <sup>3</sup> 24 <sup>3</sup>	5 4.7	18 <sup>4</sup> + 84 <sup>2</sup> building
Submarines . . . . .	4	3,310	1 3	4.7 3.9	24 <sup>2</sup>
Total . . . . .	16 + 9 building	52,864 × 12,750 building	109 + 39 building		50 + 84 building

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.

<sup>2</sup> 21-inch.

<sup>3</sup> Building.

<sup>4</sup> 14 of 18-inch and 4 of 21-inch.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Ministry of War . . . . .	519.4	569.6	848.1	738.5	760.7	807.7
Ministry of Marine . . . . .	193.9	218.1	426.4	300.3	297.6	330.7
Total . . . . .	713.3	787.7	1,274.5	1,038.8	1,058.3	1,138.4
Index number of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) . . . . .	70	81	82 <sup>1</sup>	.	.	.
Retail prices — Cost of living (1929 = 100) . . . . .	99	114	123	128 <sup>2</sup>	.	.

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to October, 1937.

<sup>2</sup> December 1937.

By a decree-law of January 19th, 1939, a special plan for public works and equipment for national defence was authorised, involving a total expenditure of 3,000 million milreis during a period of five years. On account of this plan, expenditure on national defence for 1939 has been estimated at 110 million milreis (not included in the table above).

## UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members  
of the League of Nations.

---

Area .. .. .	244,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938) .. .. .	47,485,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	194.6

---

### MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

- (1) The *regular army* (permanent forces) at home and abroad, with its reserves ;
- (2) The *territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

- (a) Cadets of military colleges ;
- (b) Cadets of the officers' training corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of the United Kingdom ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the

British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* which is a non-permanent force should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. The responsibility for manning the coast defence of the United Kingdom is confided to the territorial army. The coast defence organisation includes the formation of anti-aircraft units of the territorial army, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Members of this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the county associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

#### COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

#### MINISTER FOR CO-ORDINATION OF DEFENCE.

While the Prime Minister retains the chairmanship of the Committee of Imperial Defence and of the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee, a Minister is appointed as Deputy Chairman of these Committees, to whom the Prime Minister delegates the following duties :

The general day-to-day supervision and control on the Prime Minister's behalf of the whole organisation and activity of the Committee of Imperial Defence ; the co-ordination of executive action and of monthly progress reports to the Cabinet, or any Committee appointed by them, on the execution of the reconditioning plans ; discernment of any points which either have not been taken up or are being pursued too slowly, and (in consultation with the Prime Minister or other Ministers or Committees, as required) of appropriate measures for their rectification.

## I. Army.

### ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The government of the army is vested in the Crown.

The command of the army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, which is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the army, and is President of the Army Council.

#### *Departments of the War Office.*

Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War : Territorial Army Directorate ; Comptroller of Lands Branch.

Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.

Department of the Director-General of Munitions Production.

Department of the Directorate-General of the Territorial Army.

### PEACE COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1939-40.)

#### 1. Higher Formations (February 1939).

Regulars :

5 infantry divisions (14 brigades),

1 mobile division (2 cavalry brigades and 1 tank brigade),

2 A.A. brigades.

Supplementary Reserve :

1 A.A. brigade.

Territorial divisions and brigades :

12 infantry divisions (36 brigades),

5 A.A. divisions (22 brigades),

1 tank brigade,

3 cavalry brigades.

#### 2. Arms (July 1939).

Among measures of reorganisation in the different arms may be mentioned the mechanisation of all but two regiments of cavalry of the line at home and of two of the four regiments in India ; the

reorganisation of five field regiments of Royal Artillery as anti-tank regiments and the formation of certain new units in connection with coast defences ; the organisation of eight battalions of infantry of the line as heavy machine-gun battalions and of four as motor battalions, all the battalions of foot guards and the remaining battalions of the line being now organised as infantry battalions equipped with light machine-guns.

### *Cavalry.*

- (a) *Household Cavalry* : 2 regiments (both stationed at home).  
 (b) *Cavalry of the Line* : 2 regiments.  
 (c) *Royal Armoured Corps*.

All regiments of the cavalry of the line, except the Royal Dragoons and the Royal Scots Greys, are re-equipped with armoured vehicles, and form the Royal Armoured Corps comprising 18 mechanised regular cavalry regiments and the regular and territorial units of the Royal Tank Regiment.

### *Artillery*<sup>1</sup>

	Regiments (February 1939)	Batteries
Horse .. .. .	3	29
Field .. .. .	11	87
Mountain .. .. .	6	
Medium .. .. .	7	25
Heavy .. .. .	1	4
Heavy-India and Colonies (Defended Posts) .. .. .	6	23
Anti-aircraft .. .. .	7	22
Anti-tank .. .. .	3	12

### *Engineers* (at home and abroad, in February 1939).

- 18 field companies and field park companies.  
 1 field squadron.  
 1 anti-aircraft battalion.  
 1 chemical defence company.  
 2 railway companies.  
 17 fortress companies.

### *Infantry.*

- (a) *Foot Guards*.

12 rifle battalions (including 2 in Egypt), organised in 5 regiments.

<sup>1</sup> At home and abroad.

*(b) Infantry of the Line.*

The infantry consists of 64 regiments (58 rifle, 4 machine-gun and 2 motor regiments), each comprising 2 regular battalions (1 at home and 1 abroad), 1, 2 or 3 militia battalions (total : 90) and a variable number of territorial battalions (total : 214).

A rifle battalion consists of 4 companies equipped with rifles, anti-tank rifles, mortars and light machine-guns adaptable for anti-aircraft fire.

A machine-gun battalion consists of 3 machine-gun companies and 1 anti-tank company.

*Royal Tank Regiment.*

7 battalions at home (3 mixed, 1 light and 3 army tank battalions).

A mixed tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies and is equipped with 49 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 22 light tanks); the light battalion (3 companies) is equipped with 59 tanks; the army tank battalion consists of 3 mixed companies and 1 light tank company and is equipped with 66 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 39 light).

1 tank battalion in Egypt, consisting of 2 companies (41 tanks, including 22 light tanks).

1 depot (1 administrative company and 1 recruit company).

British troops serving in India (February 1939).

*Cavalry of the line* : 4 regiments, each of 3 sabre squadrons.

*Royal Horse Artillery* : 3 batteries.

*Royal Artillery* : 38 field batteries, 7 medium batteries and 2 heavy batteries.

*Infantry of the line* : 39 battalions, each of 4 companies.

*Royal Tank Corps* : 4 light-tank companies. Each light-tank company is armed with 25 tanks.

## RESERVE FORCES.

The present system of the Reserve Forces is that when a man joins the army he undertakes service for a certain period, which is divided into the period that he serves with the Colours and with the Reserve. The period varies in the different branches of the profession, but in the Infantry of the Line, the largest branch and the most important, service is seven years with the Colours and five years with the Reserve. Therefore, automatically at the end of his seven years a man passes on to the Reserve. The Reserve can be called up only in a major

emergency by Proclamation ; it cannot be called up without prior information being given to Parliament, and if Parliament is not sitting at the time, Parliament has to be summoned.

That is the position with regard to the ordinary Reserve. But there are five other branches of the regular reserve, which consists of sections A, B, D and E, with the supplementary reserve and makes up the army reserve, class I.

## ARMY RESERVE, CLASS I.

### *Section A.*

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, the second) year of their reserve service, in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary.

### *Section B.*

Section B is composed of soldiers who engaged for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the army reserve together and have been transferred to the reserve.

### *Section D.*

Section D is composed of soldiers who, having completed 12 years with the colours, enlist in section D, soldiers who, having completed 12 years' service with the colours and with the army reserve together, re-engage for a further term of 4 years' reserve service, and soldiers who, having completed 4 years' service in section D, are specially permitted to re-engage for a further period of service in section D.

Section D is at present open for all arms other than the foot guards and the tank regiment.

### *Section E.*

The object of this section is to provide a source of warrant officers and non-commissioned officers to fill responsible positions on mobilisation (instructors in training units), which would otherwise have to be filled from serving personnel.

Section E reservists are liable to be called up under the same conditions as those in Section D.

The terms of engagement are for one year initially, with the option of subsequent yearly re-engagements up to certain limits, which vary in different arms.



STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.  
(On October 1st.)

1913 .. .. .	145,090	1933 .. .. .	120,423
1929 .. .. .	114,348	1934 .. .. .	112,741
1930 .. .. .	127,789	1935 .. .. .	109,129
1931 .. .. .	123,994	1936 .. .. .	113,794
1932 .. .. .	122,339 <sup>1</sup>	1937 .. .. .	122,764

The strength on March 1st, 1939, was 139,312.

The maximum number of army reserve provided for the financial year 1939-40 is 144,000 (131,500 in 1937-38 and 142,500 in 1938-39).

*Supplementary Reserve.*

There are four categories, viz. :

A. Royal Engineer transportation personnel.

B. (i) Personnel administered by the Territorial Army and organised in units in peace, or borne as supernumeraries upon strength of Territorial Army units.

(ii) Personnel not administered by the Territorial Army.

C. Personnel not required to train in peace, because their duties on mobilisation are in most cases of a technical nature corresponding to their civil occupations.

D. Infantry of the Line. Instituted in 1936 to complete regular infantry units to war requirements on mobilisation.

In 1938, 13,647 were enlisted compared with 6,672 in the previous year.

There are three categories of the Supplementary Reserve : "A", "B" and "C". Recruiting for categories "A" and "C" is the responsibility of the Regular Army Recruiting Service ; recruiting for category "B" is the responsibility of Territorial Army Associations.

Categories "A" and "C" are maintained in order to complete on mobilisation certain arms and branches of the Regular Army not provided for by the ordinary Army Reserve. The requirements are mainly technical and the Supplementary Reserve is therefore primarily a reserve of tradesmen.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

Provisional establishments of the supplementary reserve in 1939-40 (categories A, B and C) :

Officers .. .. .	3,274
Men .. .. .	64,542
Permanent staff .. .. .	129

<sup>1</sup> Of this number, 674 army reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 2,760 permanently.

The strength of the supplementary reserve by the end of the financial year 1939-40 should rise to about 52,000.

## TERRITORIAL ARMY.

### ORGANISATION.

The territorial army is composed of :

- 9 infantry divisions ;
- 3 motor divisions ;
- 5 anti-aircraft divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades.

There are also three mobile brigades (of three regiments or battalions, all armed with tanks), which can be organised into a mobile division in war. In addition, some horsed units are being retained to meet special conditions encountered in certain possible theatres of war.

The field force portion of the territorial army has been reorganised to conform with the regular army. Not only have all arms been reorganised but units, which have no counterpart in the regular army, such as motor-cycle battalions, have been formed.

### RECRUITING, ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.—APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the county associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the territorial force are for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the county association.

The numbers of recruits finally approved for the regular army and territorial army during the twelve months ended March 31st, 1939, were 38,911 and 87,915 respectively, as compared with 29,482 and 47,929 respectively for the corresponding period 1937-38.

### ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (All Arms.)

	Establishment	Strength
1913 .. .. .	314,984	248,340
1939-40 .. .. .	249,121	206,302

The strength of the Territorial Army on July 1st, 1939, was 407,257 officers and other ranks.

STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY RESERVE.  
(Officers.)

(October 1st, 1937.)

	General list	Regimental list
Class I .. .. .	364	1,847
Class II .. .. .	1,130	3,267

The strength on January 1st, 1939, was 6,829.

CAMP ATTENDANCE FOR THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.  
(Exclusive of the Permanent Staff.)

	Officers and other ranks.			
	Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	Total
1933 .. .. .	115	16,456	100,706	117,277
1934 .. .. .	175	17,470	95,745	113,390
1935 .. .. .	167	17,776	93,487	111,430
1936 .. .. .	125	18,841	104,558	123,524
1937 .. .. .	142	20,239	118,745	139,126
1938 .. .. .				170,384

NATIONAL DEFENCE COMPANIES OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.

The Royal Defence Corps was abolished, and ex-servicemen were asked to enrol in National Defence Companies of the Territorial Army. These National Defence Companies are for home defence only, their rôle being to guard important points in Great Britain on the threat of and during war.

Enrolment is open in peace to ex-members of His Majesty's Forces, normally between the ages of 45 and 60 years, who express themselves as willing to be commissioned or enlisted for home service in a local national defence company when required.

The total number of men required is approximately 8,500 and of these 6,500 had been obtained up to March 9th, 1939.

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

In 1935, the entire responsibility for anti-aircraft defence at home was vested in the territorial army. The actual strength of air defence formations in the territorial army was under 2,000 all ranks. On January 1st, 1936, the first anti-aircraft division was formed. Its strength at the beginning of 1936 was 5,200 all ranks. By the beginning of January 1937, a second anti-aircraft division was formed, its strength being just under 7,000. In June 1938, the total strength of the two divisions had risen to 43,000. The establishment on November 1st, 1938, was 54,649 and on December 1st, 1938, 87,405; the corresponding figures for strength are 51,302 and 65,870.

## AUXILIARY TERRITORIAL SERVICE.

The Auxiliary Territorial Service (for women) is formed to provide for the performance of certain duties in the event of mobilisation. The A.T.S. is raised by companies which are affiliated to military units in peace. The establishments provide for 1,098 officers and 21,655 members (army and air force).

## OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

(Preparatory training.)

This corps provides students at schools (Junior Division) and universities (Senior Division) with elementary military training, with a view to eventual appointment to commissions in the supplementary reserve or the territorial army and to provide a potential reserve of young officers to meet a national emergency.

The strength of the corps (excluding permanent staff) on October 1st, 1938, was as follows :

	Officers	Cadets	Total
Senior division .. .. .	189	4,972	5,161
Junior division .. .. .	643	26,996	27,639
Total .. .. .	832	31,968	32,800

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

No boy is permitted to go to camp for training until he is in his 15th year. No efficiency grant is paid in respect of any cadet who is under 15 years of age or, in the case of schools in receipt of a Parliamentary grant, who is under 16 years of age.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

## THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting for all arms within his command or district.

In London, the chief recruiting staff officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas, recruiting zones and sub-zones.

These areas normally correspond with the territory of the division of the territorial army commanded by the same general officer. Zones and sub-zones, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiments, are required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

TERMS OF SERVICE FOR REGULAR ARMY.

A. NORMAL ENGAGEMENTS.

1. Long service : 12 years with colours.
2. Short service : As follows :

Corps	With the colours	In the reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry .. .. .	8	4
Cavalry of the line .. .. .	6	6
Royal Artillery .. .. .	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (sappers) .. .. .	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (drivers) .. .. .	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals .. .. .	8	4
Foot Guards .. .. .	7-4	5-8
Infantry of the line .. .. .	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Regiment .. .. .	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (supply) ..	Terms varying from 3 to 7 years	Terms varying from 9 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps .. .. .	7-3	5-9
Army Dental Corps .. .. .	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps .. .. .	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps .. .. .	6	6
Boys .. .. .	8, 9 or 12 as from attaining age of 18 years	4, 3 or nil

B. SHORT PERIODS.

- 1, 2, 3 or 4 years for all arms.

The age-limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the army are notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" are between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

*Numbers of recruits.*

The recruitable population between 18 and 25 years of age was 2,575,532 up to September 30th, 1937.

There were 79,926 applicants to join the army in 1933-34, 67,828 in 1934-35, 57,552 in 1935-36 and 51,072 in 1937-38.

In 1938, 38,827 recruits joined the army, compared with 26,094 in the previous year. The entries required during the financial year 1939-40 are as follows : 1,900 officers and 40,000 other ranks.

## MILITARY TRAINING FOR MILITIAMEN.

In virtue of the Military Training Act, 1939,<sup>1</sup> which is to continue in force for the period of three years, every male British subject ordinarily resident in Great Britain is, while between the ages of 20 years and 21 years, registered for military training in the United Kingdom.

Every person registered in the military training register is, during the period of one year beginning with the date on which he is so registered, liable to be called up for military training.

A person may apply to be registered in the register of conscientious objectors on the ground that he conscientiously objects to being registered in the military training register, or to undergoing military training, or to performing combatant duties.

A person who is finally registered in the register of conscientious objectors undergoes a continuous period of six months' training of a civil character and under civilian control for work of national importance.

Every person upon whom a military training notice is served is deemed to have been, on the day on which he is required by the notice to present himself, duly enlisted as a militiaman for a period of four years, and to have been, immediately after being so enlisted, called out for a continuous period of six months, for a special course of training at such places as the Army Council may determine.

## CADRES.

## I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.S' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

<sup>1</sup> The provisions of the Military Training Act, 1939, requiring persons to register under that Act, have ceased to have effect from September 3rd, 1939, and have been replaced by the provisions of the National Service (Armed Forces) Act, 1939.

According to the first paragraph of this Act, every male person who at the date of the proclamation is a British subject is liable to be called up for service in the armed forces of the Crown.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

*Appointments.*

(a) Appointments of officers of the regular army are made from :

- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich) ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers ;
- (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the special reserve of officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the army reserve are made from :

- (1) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers.

(d) Appointments of territorial army officers are made from :

- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications ;
- (2) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

(e) Appointments to the staff of the army are made by the Secretary of State on the recommendation of the military members of the Army Council. Such appointments are submitted to the King for approval. Except in special circumstances, officers for employment on the staff of the army are selected exclusively from the regular forces, including the Royal Marines.

*Promotion.*

Promotion to the rank of colonel and above is by selection. Promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel is by selection, and is given to the major best suited by his records and according to the circumstances of the case to fill the vacancy under consideration. Promotion below the rank of lieutenant-colonel is given within the regiment or corps, or, in the case of cavalry or infantry, to an officer selected for accelerated promotion from another regiment.

## EFFECTIVES.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	April 1st, 1914	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	All ranks : Establishments					
British troops (regimental), exclusive of India . . . . .	168,762 <sup>1</sup>	141,033 <sup>2</sup>	144,383 <sup>2</sup>	155,255 <sup>2</sup>	154,181 <sup>2</sup>	162,707 <sup>2</sup>
Colonial and native Indian troops . .	8,771	2,574	2,647	3,766	5,249	9,522
Army reserve . . . . .	147,000	113,000 <sup>3</sup>	121,200 <sup>3</sup>	131,500 <sup>3</sup>	142,500 <sup>3</sup>	144,000 <sup>3</sup>
Supplementary reserve (including permanent staff) . . . . .	—	25,011	25,298	50,754	56,465	67,945
Special Reserve . . . . .	81,097	—	—	—	—	—
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including permanent staff) . . . . .	6,246	1,110	1,110	1,110	1,132	1,133
Territorial army (including permanent staff) . . . . .	315,485	176,945	184,265	203,521	203,899	249,480
Officers' Training Corps (officers and permanent staff) . . . . .	1,110	947	965	1,008	1,049	1,034
Total (exclusive of India) . . . .	728,471	460,620	479,868	546,914	564,475	635,821
British troops (regimental) on Indian establishment . . . . .	—	57,554	57,524	57,945	56,806	46,942
TOTAL . . . . .	—	518,174	537,392	603,959 <sup>4</sup>	621,281 <sup>5</sup>	682,763 <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of additional numbers (3,300), Royal Flying Corps (1,429) and Central Flying School (103).

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of additional numbers.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated maximum strength.

<sup>4</sup> Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1937 : 477,071.

<sup>5</sup> Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1938 : 503,588.

<sup>6</sup> Effectives all ranks, on January 1st, 1939 : 576,736.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,  
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA AND BURMA.  
(1939-40.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
I. <i>British troops :</i>			
Total regimental establishment . . . .	8,108	154,599	162,707
Permanent staff of supplementary reserve, territorial army, etc. . . . .	704	2,621	3,325
Staff . . . . .	1,015	264	1,279
Miscellaneous establishments . . . . .	1,176	7,495	8,671
Total (British troops) . . . . .	11,003	164,979	175,982
II. <i>Colonial and native Indian troops</i> . . . .	294	9,228	9,522
III. <i>Additional numbers</i> (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establishments) . . . . .	141	55	196
TOTAL . . . . .	11,438	174,262	185,700
Number to be voted . . . . .	—	—	185,700



PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH  
 TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA AND IN BURMA.  
 (1939-40.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Armoured units .. .. .	152	2,388	2,540
Royal Artillery.. .. .	453	6,991	7,444
Infantry of the line .. .. .	936	30,580	31,516
Royal Engineers .. .. .	385	152	537
Royal Corps of Signals .. .. .	140	1,975	2,115
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	326	402	728
Royal Army Ordnance Corps.. .. .	26	195	221
Educational Corps .. .. .	27	128	155
Total, India (provisional) .. .. .	2,445	42,811	45,256
Total, Burma (provisional) <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	81	1,605	1,686

<sup>1</sup> Authorised establishments on April 1st, 1939, of the Burmese Indian officers and other ranks: 4,166.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY.  
 (On October 1st.)

Year	All ranks
1913 .. .. .	247,250
1928 .. .. .	197,818
1929 .. .. .	194,026
1930 .. .. .	188,460
1931 .. .. .	192,939
1932 .. .. .	192,677
1933 .. .. .	195,256
1934 .. .. .	195,845
1935 .. .. .	196,137
1936 .. .. .	192,325
1937 .. .. .	190,830

On July 1st, 1939, the regular army counted 237,736 men.

**Mandated territories.**

The territories placed under the mandate of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are as follows:<sup>1</sup>

Palestine and Trans-Jordan;  
 Cameroons;  
 Tanganyika Territory;  
 Togoland.

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

## PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN

## AREA AND POPULATION.

## Area :

Palestine .. .. .	26,000 sq. km.
Trans-Jordan .. .. .	90,000 sq. km.

## Population :

Palestine (XII. 1938) .. .	1,435,000
Trans-Jordan (1929) .. .	300,000

According to Article 17 of the mandate for Palestine, the Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for the purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

The local forces in Palestine and Trans-Jordan consist of :

Military force .. .	The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force.
Police .. .	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Trans-Jordan Police).

## MILITARY FORCES.

*The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force* is constituted under the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926-27.

The force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory, except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan. It was raised for military duty in Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

## EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1938.

	British	Moslems	Christians	Jews	Circasians	Druzes	Sudanese and Egyptians	Total
Officers .. .	25	12	9	3	8	1	—	58
Warrant officers ..	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
N.C.O.s and troopers	—	384	235	22	244	20	41	946
Total .. .	32	396	244	25	252	21	41	1,011
Reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men ..	—	102	23	—	35	6	—	166
Total .. .	32	498	267	25	287	27	41	1,177

The force consists of regimental headquarters, three squadrons of cavalry, two mechanised companies and 6 troops reserve (dismounted). Each squadron is organised into squadron headquarters, and 2 half-squadrons, each consisting of half-squadron headquarters, 2 sabre troops and 1 Hotchkiss gun troop (2 Hotchkiss guns).

There is a frontier force reserve having a strength of 190 officers and other ranks. The period of service on the reserve is six years.

#### POLICE.

*Palestine Police.*—The force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

Strength (December 31st, 1938) : 4,754 officers and other ranks.

*Trans-Jordan Police* (The Arab Legion).—The Trans-Jordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary, and a rural constabulary, of which the majority are mounted. The terms of service are three years. The establishment is 1,577 officers and other ranks.

The force of Palestine Police is armed with rifles, revolvers and 48 Lewis guns. The force of Trans-Jordan Police is armed with rifles, pistols and Vickers machine-guns.

#### CAMEROONS

Area .. .. .	89,000 sq. km.
Population (1937) .. .. .	831,000

The Cameroons belong to category "B" of the mandated territories. According to Article 3 of the mandate, the Mandatory is forbidden to establish in this territory fortifications or military or naval bases and to give military training to the natives for other than local police purposes and the defence of territory.

#### POLICE.

*Cameroons Province (South).*

The authorised strength of the provincial police is 136 non-commissioned officers and men. The headquarters of the police are at Buea. At the head of the police is a commissioner of police.

In the Bamenda district there is also an unarmed police force of 54 natives.

*Northern Districts.*

In the Northern districts, the Government police are employed as escorts to administrative officers on tour. The strength of this police is about 47 men. The Adamawa district possesses, moreover, a native police force of 50 men. Finally, in the Dikwa district there is an unarmed police force of 56 men.

#### TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

##### AREA AND POPULATION.

Area .. .. .	969,000 sq. km.
Population (XII, 1938) .. .. .	5,258,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to the Tanganyika Territory (Article 4).

The local forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military forces .. .. .	1st and 6th Battalions, King's African Rifles, and 1 company, 2nd Battalion K.A.R. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police .. .. .	Tanganyika Police Force.
Rifle Association .. .. .	Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association.

## MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 1st and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles* consist of two rifle companies and one machine-gun section.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

*Reserve.*—A reserve, limited to 200 reservists for the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and to 100 reservists for the 6th Battalion, is maintained in Nyasaland.

## POLICE.

The force, which had an establishment, in 1938, of 1,779 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles and revolvers, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The force can be employed as a military force within the boundaries of the territory, when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties. The first term of engagement is for three years. There is no fixed period of military training.

## RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

The Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. Membership is open to any male British subject of European extraction over the age of 16 years. There is no liability for service, but the Government affords facilities for gaining practice in the use of the rifle.

## TOGOLAND

Area .. .. .	34,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937) .. .. .	360,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to Togoland (Article 3).

There is no armed force stationed in the territory.

The strength of the police during 1938 was 74 non-commissioned officers and constables.

## II. Air Force.

ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS.<sup>1</sup>

## I. AIR DEFENCE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

The Air Defence of Great Britain comprises :

- Bomber Command ;
- Fighter Command ;
- Coastal Command ;
- Training Command ;

<sup>1</sup> July 1939.

Maintenance Command;  
 Balloon Command;  
 Reserve Command.

The Reserve Command is responsible for the training of all sections of the Volunteer Reserve.

#### SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Groups	Operational squadrons	A. A. F. squadrons	A. A. F. balloon squadrons	University air squadrons
Home .. .. .	28	104	20	44	3
India .. .. .	1	8	—	—	—
Egypt .. .. .	1	9	—	—	—
Palestine .. .. .	—	2	—	—	—
Iraq .. .. .	—	5	—	—	—
Mediterranean .. .. .	—	2	—	—	—
Aden .. .. .	—	2	—	—	—
Far East .. .. .	—	4	—	—	—

#### AIR MATERIAL.

The size of the force which it is intended to establish within the two years (1938-1939) is as follows :

The Metropolitan Air Force, that is the squadrons at home, will attain a first line strength of approximately 2,370 ; overseas squadrons will be increased during the same period to a first line strength of approximately 500 first line aircraft. Provision is also made for the expansion of the first line strength of the fleet air arm, which will be increased to not less than 500 as ships and carriers are ready to take them.

#### REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE.

##### *Air Force Reserve.*

The air force reserve consists of (a) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (b) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

##### *Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve.*

The Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve, which is designed to act as reinforcement to the regular air force in time of war, consists mainly of officers and airmen recruited from personnel who have not had previous regular air force service, and supplements the reserve of personnel who have had such previous service.

Training is given at week-ends and in the evenings throughout the year at aerodrome centres and associated town centres established in various districts. With certain exceptions, personnel are required to attend annually for continuous training for minimum periods varying from 3 days to 18 days.

### AUXILIARY AIR FORCE.

Squadrons of the auxiliary air force form part of the home defence organisation. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a territorial army and air force association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the auxiliary air force personnel is recruited.

There is also a Women's Auxiliary Air Force (48 companies), each company of which is affiliated to a flying squadron or balloon centre of the Auxiliary Air Force. The main purpose of the Women's Auxiliary Air Force is to train the personnel required to administer the expanded force in time of war.

#### *Auxiliary Air Force Reserve.*

Only officers in class A (officers for flying duties) are required to perform training (a minimum of 15 hours' flying, together with certain ground training).

### UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS.

The air squadrons at the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London have as their object the influencing of the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for air force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, of lectures and practical work, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

### OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS.

Air sections of school contingents of the Junior Division of the Officers Training Corps are being formed for the purpose of giving training in air subjects to selected cadets. Air sections are affiliated to Royal Air Force units, but remain under the general administrative control of the War Office.

## AIR DEFENCE CADET CORPS.

The Air Defence Cadet Corps has been formed by the Air League of the British Empire with the object of bringing youths between the ages of 14 and 18 into touch with air matters. The total of Cadet Corps Squadrons on December 14th, 1938, was 37.

## EFFECTIVES.

## BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

*Budgetary Effectives.*<sup>1</sup>

	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Officers .. .. .	3,664	4,566	5,884	7,120
Other ranks .. ..	36,899	48,885	62,124	93,761
Total .. .. .	40,563	53,451	68,008	100,881

The establishment for the Air Force has been increased to 150,000 in the Supplementary Estimate approved in July 1939.

*Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.*

	Royal Air Force			Air Force Reserve <sup>2</sup>	Auxiliary Air Force <sup>3</sup>
	Officers	Airmen	Total		
1938-39 ..	7,199	88,801	96,000		
1939-40 ..	8,676	109,324	118,000	77,000	27,000

## III. Navy.

## EFFECTIVES.

## I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All ranks			
	1936-37 <sup>4</sup>	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Royal Navy :				
Flag officers .. .. .	5,587	5,951	6,642	7,553
Commissioned officers .. .				
Subordinate officers .. .	970	1,263	1,292	1,662
Warrant officers .. .. .	1,024	1,232	1,337	1,638
Petty officers and seamen	76,175	82,294	86,702	109,294
Boys (service) .. .. .	3,000	3,850	4,535	
Boys (training) .. .. .	3,986	6,434	6,824	
Total .. .. .	90,742	101,024	107,332	120,147

<sup>1</sup> Average annual numbers.

<sup>2</sup> Including Volunteer Reserve.

<sup>3</sup> Including Auxiliary Reserve.

<sup>4</sup> Including Supplementary Estimate.

66 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

Ranks, etc.	Number.		All ranks	
	1936-37 <sup>1</sup>	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Royal Marines :				
Commissioned officers ..	423	443	476	510
Warrant officers .. ..	36	35	30	42
Staff sergeants and ser- geants .. .. .	9,953	10,498	11,162	12,361
Band ranks, buglers and musicians .. .. .				
Rank and file .. .. .				
Band boys .. .. .				
Total .. .. .				
Grand total .. .. .	101,154	112,000	119,000 27,500 <sup>1</sup>	133,060
			146,500	

2. NUMBER OF OFFICERS, MEN AND BOYS BORNE ON THE BOOKS OF SHIPS, AT THE ROYAL MARINE DIVISIONS, ETC.

1914 <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	201,017	1933 .. .. .	89,773
1928 .. .. .	102,012	1934 .. .. .	91,104
1929 .. .. .	100,068	1935 .. .. .	92,809
1930 .. .. .	97,296	1936 .. .. .	98,201
1931 .. .. .	94,047	1937 .. .. .	102,776
1932 .. .. .	91,691	1938 .. .. .	112,678 <sup>3</sup>

3. NUMBER OF THE RESERVES.

1914 <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	62,976	1933 .. .. .	59,364
1928 .. .. .	62,785	1934 .. .. .	59,726
1929 .. .. .	62,517	1935 .. .. .	59,812
1930 .. .. .	60,326	1936 .. .. .	57,868
1931 .. .. .	60,084	1937 .. .. .	58,457
1932 .. .. .	59,218	1938 .. .. .	59,848

<sup>1</sup> Including Supplementary Estimate.

<sup>2</sup> July 31st.

<sup>3</sup> For 1938-39 : 119,000 (numbers voted) increased by 2,000 in consequence of Fleet Air Arm expansion.



LIST OF UNITS.  
(September 1939.)

12 (+ 7 building) capital ships and 3 battle-cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Capital Ships.*</i>						
<i>Lion</i> .. .. .		about 40,000				
<i>Temeraire</i> .. ..						
<i>Duke of York</i> ..						
<i>Jellicoe</i> .. .. .						
<i>Beatty</i> .. .. .						
<i>King George V</i>	1939-	35,000 <sup>2</sup>				
<i>Prince of Wales</i>	1939-					
(building)						
<i>Nelson</i> .. .. .	1925-27	33,950	710	45,000	23	IX 16, XII 6, VI 4.7 (A.A.), I 3, IV 3-pdr. II tubes (24.5).
<i>Rodney</i> .. .. .	1925-27	33,900	106 30			
<i>Royal Sovereign</i>	1915-16	29,150	620½ <sup>3</sup> 102½ 28½	40,000	23	VIII 15, XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.) ( <i>Revenge</i> , IV), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) ( <i>Royal Oak</i> , IV) ( <i>Resolution</i> and <i>Royal Sovereign</i> , none).
<i>Royal Oak</i> .. ..	1914-16					
<i>Revenge</i> .. .. .	1915-16					
<i>Resolution</i> .. ..	1916-16					
<i>Ramillies</i> .. .. .	1916-17					
<i>Malaya</i> .. .. .	1915-16	31,100	639¾ <sup>4</sup> 643¾ <sup>5</sup> 104 33½	75,000	25	VIII 15, XII 6 ( <i>Warspite</i> , VIII), VIII 4 (A.A.) ( <i>Valiant</i> and <i>Queen Elizabeth</i> IV), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21), ( <i>Barham</i> ).
<i>Valiant</i> .. .. .	1914-16					
<i>Barham</i> .. .. .	1914-15					
<i>Queen Elizabeth</i>	1913-15					
<i>Warspite</i> .. .. .	1913-15					
<i>Battle-Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Hood</i> .. .. .	1918-20	42,100	860.7 105 ft. 2½ in. 31½	144,000	31	VIII 15, X 5.5, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Renown</i> .. .. .	1916-16	32,000	794 ft. 1½ in. <sup>6</sup> 794 ft. 2½ in. <sup>7</sup> 102 ⅔ 30¼ <sup>6</sup> 31½ <sup>7</sup>	112,000	31.5	VI 15, XII 4 ( <i>Repulse</i> ), IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21) ( <i>Repulse</i> ).
<i>Repulse</i> .. .. .	1916-16					

7 (+ 5 building) aircraft-carriers <sup>8 9</sup> :

<i>Implacable</i> .. ..		23,000 <sup>2</sup>	800 94 23	110,000	over 30	XVI 4.5 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
<i>Formidable</i> .. ..	1939-					
<i>Indomitable</i> .. ..						
<i>Illustrious</i> .. ..	1939-					
<i>Victorious</i> .. ..						
(building)						
<i>Ark Royal</i> .. ..	1937-38	22,000		102,000	30.75	

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

<sup>3</sup> *Revenge* : 624½ feet.

<sup>4</sup> *Malaya*, *Valiant*.

<sup>5</sup> *Barham*, *Warspite*, *Queen Elizabeth*.

\* 2 units of about 40,000 tons each have been ordered in 1939.

<sup>6</sup> *Renown*.

<sup>7</sup> *Repulse*.

<sup>8</sup> Not including *Pegasus* (late *Ark Royal*) (seaplane-carrier), which is not regarded as part of the war fleet.

<sup>9</sup> Not including one unit ordered on June 19th, 1939.

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Courageous</i> ..	1916-28	22,500	786½	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
<i>Glorious</i> .. ..	1916-30		81½ 28½			
<i>Hermes</i> .. ..	1919-24	10,850	598 90 18¾	40,000	25	VI 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
<i>Furious</i> .. ..	1916-25	22,450	786½ 89¾	90,000	31	X 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
<i>Eagle</i> .. ..	1918-24	22,600	25 667 105½	50,000	24	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.).
<i>Argus</i> .. ..	1917-18	14,450	27 565 68 21	20,000	20-21	

54 (+ 21 building) cruisers <sup>2</sup> :

<i>Ceylon</i> .. ..	Building	8,000 (estimated)			33	XII 6, VIII 102 (A.A.).
<i>Gambia</i> .. ..						
<i>Jamaica</i> .. ..						
<i>Uganda</i> .. ..						
<i>Fiji</i> .. ..						
<i>Kenya</i> .. ..						
<i>Mauritius</i> .. ..						
<i>Nigeria</i> .. ..						
<i>Trinidad</i> .. ..						
<i>Dido</i> .. ..						
<i>Euryalus</i> .. ..	5,450 (estimated)				33	
<i>Naiad</i> .. ..						
<i>Phæbe</i> .. ..						
<i>Sirius</i> .. ..						
<i>Bonaventure</i> .. ..						
<i>Hermione</i> .. ..						
<i>Charybdis</i> .. ..						
<i>Cleopatra</i> .. ..						
<i>Scylla</i> .. ..						
<i>Belfast</i> .. ..						
<i>Edinburgh</i> .. ..						
<i>Liverpool</i> .. ..	1937-38	9,400	591.6 62 ft. 4 in.	82,500	32.3	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Manchester</i> .. ..						
<i>Gloucester</i> .. ..	1937-39	9,300 (estimated)	20			
<i>Birmingham</i> .. ..	1936-37	9,100	591.6 61 ft. 8 in. 20	75,000	32	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Glasgow</i> .. ..						
<i>Sheffield</i> .. ..						
<i>Southampton</i> .. ..						
<i>Newcastle</i> .. ..						
<i>Aurora</i> .. ..	1936-37	5,270	500 51	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Penelope</i> .. ..	1935-36		13 ft. 10 in.			
<i>Arethusa</i> .. ..	1934-35	5,220	500	64,000	32.25	VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Galeata</i> .. ..	1934-35		51 13 ft. 10 in.			

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo tubes.<sup>2</sup> Not including 4 units of 8,000 tons each authorised but not yet ordered.

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H. p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ajax</i> .. .. .	1934-35	6,985	554½ <sup>1</sup>			VIII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.),
<i>Neptunc</i> .. .. .	1933-34	7,175	55.2	72,000	32.5	IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>Orion</i> .. .. .	1932-34	7,215	16			VIII 8, VIII 4 (A.A.),
<i>Norfolk</i> .. .. .	1928-30	9,925	630	80,000	32.25	IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>Dorsetshire</i> .. .. .	1929-30	9,975	66			
			17			
			575			
<i>Exeter</i> .. .. .	1929-31	8,390	58 <sup>2</sup>	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV
<i>York</i> .. .. .	1928-30	8,250	57 <sup>3</sup>		32.25	3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
			17			
<i>Shropshire</i> .. .. .	1928-29	9,830				
<i>Devonshire</i> .. .. .	1927-29	9,850	633	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, VIII 4 (A.A.),
<i>Sussex</i> .. .. .	1928-29	9,830	66			IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>London</i> .. .. .	1927-29	9,850	17			
<i>Kent</i> .. .. .	1926-28					
<i>Suffolk</i> .. .. .	1926-28		630			VIII 8, VIII 4 (A.A.)
<i>Cornwall</i> .. .. .	1926-28	10,000	68½	80 000	31.5	( <i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , VI), IV 3-pdr.
<i>Berwick</i> .. .. .	1926-28		16½			
<i>Cumberland</i> .. .. .	1926-28					
<i>Enterprise</i> .. .. .	1919-26	7,580	570	80,000	33	VII 6, III 4 (A.A.),
<i>Emerald</i> .. .. .	1920-26	7,550	54½			IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).
			16½			
<i>Effingham</i> .. .. .	1921-25	9,550	605	58,000	29.5	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV
<i>Frobisher</i> .. .. .	1920-24	9,860	65	65,000	30.5	3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
<i>Hawkins</i> .. .. .	1917-19	9,800	20½	55,000	29.5	
<i>Despatch</i> .. .. .	1919-22					
<i>Diomedé</i> .. .. .	1919-22					
<i>Durban</i> .. .. .	1919-21					
<i>Delhi</i> .. .. .	1918-19		472½			VI 6, III 4 (A.A.),
<i>Duncdin</i> .. .. .	1918-19	4,850	46½	40,000	29	IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
<i>Danae</i> .. .. .	1918-18		16½			
<i>Dauntless</i> .. .. .	1918-18					
<i>Dragon</i> .. .. .	1917-18					
<i>Capetown</i> .. .. .	1919-22					
<i>Cairo</i> .. .. .	1918-19		450			V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV
<i>Calcutta</i> .. .. .	1918-19	4,200	43½	40,000	29	3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>Carlisle</i> .. .. .	1918-18		16½			
<i>Colombo</i> .. .. .	1918-19					
<i>Coventry</i> .. .. .	1917-18					V 6 ( <i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> , X 4), II 3 (A.A.)
<i>Curaçao</i> .. .. .	1917-18		450			( <i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> , none), II 3-pdr.
<i>Cardiff</i> .. .. .	1917-17	4,290	43½	40,000	29	( <i>Curaçao</i> , IV, <i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> none),
<i>Curlew</i> .. .. .	1917-17		16½			VIII tubes (21) ( <i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> , none).
<i>Ceres</i> .. .. .	1917-17					
<i>Caledon</i> .. .. .	1916-17		450			V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV
<i>Calypso</i> .. .. .	1917-17	4,180	42½	40,000	29	3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>Caradoc</i> .. .. .	1916-17		16½			

<sup>1</sup> *Ajax* : 522 × 55½ × 15½ feet.

<sup>2</sup> *Exeter*.

<sup>3</sup> *York*.

## 18 (+ 3 building) flotilla leaders; 148 (+ 21 building) destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1	<i>Napier</i> .. ..	building	1,695 <sup>3</sup>	9	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
1	<i>Milne</i> .. ..		1,935 <sup>3</sup>		45,000	36.5	VI 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Laforey</i> .. ..						
1	<i>Jervis</i> .. ..	1939	1,695	9	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
1	<i>Kelly</i> .. ..	1937	1,530	8 $\frac{3}{8}$	38,000	36.5	V 4.7, X tubes (21).
1	<i>Inglefield</i> ..		1,505		38,000	36.25-36.5	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Hardy</i> .. ..		1,485		38,000	36.75	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Grenville</i> ..	1936	1,460	8 $\frac{7}{16}$	38,000	36.75	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Faulknor</i> ..	1935	1,475	8 $\frac{7}{16}$	38,000	36.75	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Exmouth</i> ..	1934	1,400	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	35.75	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Duncan</i> .. ..	1933	1,400	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	35.75	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Kempfenfell</i> ..	1932	1,390	8 $\frac{3}{8}$	36,000	35.75	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Keilh</i> .. ..	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Codrington</i> ..	1930	1,540	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
5	Admiralty type .. ..	1918-19	1,530	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft type <sup>2</sup> .. ..	1919-25	1,480	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Javelin</i> type ..	building	1,690 <sup>3</sup>	9	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
14	<i>Lightning</i> type		1,920 <sup>3</sup>		45,000	36.5	VI 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Javelin</i> type ..	1939	1,690	9	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
7	<i>Kelly</i> type ..	1938-39	1,870	9	44,000	36.5	VIII 4.7, IV tubes (21).
16	<i>Tribal</i> type		1,370	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34,000	36	IV 4.7, X tubes (21).
8	<i>Intrepid</i> type	1937-38	1,370	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Hero</i> type	1936-37	1,340	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Greyhound</i> type <sup>4</sup> ..	1936	1,335	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Greyhound</i> type .. ..	1936	1,345	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	34,000	36	IV 4.7, X tubes (21).
7	<i>Fearless</i> type	1935	1,350	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Fearless</i> type	1934	1,375	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Eclipse</i> type	1934	1,375	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Defender</i> type <sup>5</sup>	1932-33	1,375	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,000	36	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Beagle</i> type ..	1931	1,360	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Acasta</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	Thornycroft type .. ..	1927	1,350	9 $\frac{1}{8}$	39,500	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Yarrow</i> type	1927	1,170	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	33,000	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
14	"V" type ..	1919-24	1,120	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
13	"V" type <sup>6</sup> ..	1917-18	1,090	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21). <sup>7</sup>
9	"V" type <sup>8</sup> ..	1917-18	1,100	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft "V" type	1920-24	1,140	10 $\frac{11}{16}$	30,000	35	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	Thornycroft "V" type	1918	1,120	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ -11 $\frac{1}{2}$	30,000	35	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
9	Admiralty "S" type	1918-24	905	10 $\frac{3}{8}$	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
1	Admiralty "R" type	1917	900	15	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> One unit of this type has been converted into an escort vessel.<sup>3</sup> Estimated.<sup>4</sup> One unit (*Gipsy*) sunk in November 1939.<sup>5</sup> Two units (*Duchess, Daring*) sunk in December 1939 and February 1940, respectively.<sup>6</sup> Five units of this type have been converted into escort vessels.<sup>7</sup> For eight units; five units have only five tubes.<sup>8</sup> Seven units of this type have been converted into escort vessels.

## 59 (+ 9 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
9	<i>Triton</i> type <sup>2</sup> ..	building	$\frac{1,090^3}{1,575}$	12		$\frac{15.25}{9}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Triton</i> type <sup>4</sup> ..	1939	$\frac{1,090^3}{1,575}$	12		$\frac{15.25}{9}$	I 4, X tubes (21).
1	<i>Triton</i> type ..	1938	$\frac{1,095}{1,579}$				
3	<i>Unity</i> type ..	1938	$\frac{540}{730}$	12½	615	$\frac{11.25}{10}$	VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Porpoise</i> type	1938-39	$\frac{1,520}{2,157}$	15	$\frac{3,300}{1,630}$	$\frac{15.75}{8.75}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1937	$\frac{670}{960}$	10½	$\frac{1,900}{1,300}$	$\frac{15}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Porpoise</i> type <sup>5</sup>	1936-37	$\frac{1,520}{2,157}$	15	$\frac{3,300}{1,630}$	$\frac{15½}{8½}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Thames</i> type	1935	$\frac{1,850}{2,723}$	13½-13½	$\frac{10,000}{2,500}$	$\frac{22½}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
7	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1934-38	$\frac{670}{960}$	10½	$\frac{1,550}{1,300}$	$\frac{13½}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Porpoise</i> type <sup>5</sup>	1933	$\frac{1,500}{2,053}$	13½	$\frac{3,300}{1,630}$	$\frac{15}{8½}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1932-33	$\frac{640}{927}$	10½	$\frac{1,550}{1,300}$	$\frac{13½}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Thames</i> type	1932	$\frac{1,805}{2,680}$	13½	$\frac{10,000}{2,500}$	$\frac{21½}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Rainbow</i> type	1930-32	$\frac{1,475}{2,030}$	13½	$\frac{4,400}{1,320}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>Parthian</i> type	1930-31	$\frac{1,475}{2,040}$	13½	$\frac{4,400}{1,350}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Odin</i> type ..	1929-30	$\frac{1,475}{2,038}$	13½	$\frac{4,400}{1,320}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oberon</i> .. ..	1927	$\frac{1,311}{1,831}$	13½	$\frac{2,950}{1,350}$	$\frac{15}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oxley</i> .. ..	1927	$\frac{1,354}{1,872}$	13½	$\frac{3,000}{1,350}$	$\frac{15.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Otway</i> .. ..	1927	$\frac{1,349}{1,872}$	13½	$\frac{3,000}{1,350}$	$\frac{15.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
3	L type .. ..	1924-26	$\frac{760}{1,080}$	13½	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4, IV tubes (21).
9	H type .. ..	1918-20	$\frac{410}{500}$	12½	$\frac{480}{320}$	$\frac{13}{10.5}$	IV tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>2</sup> Not including *Thetis*, sunk in June 1939.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> One unit (*Thistle*) sunk mid-April 1940.

<sup>5</sup> Minelaying submarines.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships and battle-cruisers ..	15	7	22	474,700	255,000	729,700	18	—	18	16	28	—	28
							100	—	100	15			
							140	—	140	6			
							10	—	10	5.5			
							12	—	12	4.7			
							96	—	96	4			
							9	—	9	12-pdr.			
Aircraft-carriers ..	7	5	12	137,350	115,000	252,350	9	—	9	6	—	—	—
							16	—	16	5.5			
							32	—	32	4.7			
							16	—	16	4.5			
							10	—	10	4			
Cruisers ..	54	21	75	379,985	146,500	526,485	100	—	100	8	376	12	388
							270	132	402	6			
							258	96	354	4			
							22	—	22	3			
Flotilla leaders and destroyers ..	166	24 <sup>2</sup>	190	225,715	44,275	269,990	634	144	778	4.7	1,169	208	1,377
							134	—	134	4			
							16	—	16	3			
Submarines	59	9	68	61,709	9,810	71,519	35	9	44	4	386	54	440
							12	—	12	3			
Total ..	301	66	367	1,279,459	570,585	1,850,044	1,949	381	2,330	—	1,959	274	2,233

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.<sup>2</sup> 3 flotilla leaders and 21 destroyers.NUMBER AND TOTAL TONNAGE OF WAR VESSELS OF CERTAIN TYPES  
IN 1914 AND 1939

Type of war vessels		1914 August 4th	1939 September
Battleships and battle-cruisers ..	{ No.	68	15
	{ Tons	1,181,735	474,700
Cruisers .. .. .	{ No.	103	54
	{ Tons	742,870	379,985
Aircraft-carriers .. .. .	{ No.	—	7
	{ Tons	—	137,350

Type of war vessels	1914		1939
	No.	August 4th	September
Seaplane-carrier .. .. .	{ No. 1	5,600	<sup>a</sup> 1
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo boats " .. .. .	{ Tons 319	160,522	166
Submarines .. .. .	{ Tons 72	25,078	59
			61,709
Total .. .. .	{ No. 563	2,115,805	302
	{ Tons		1,286,359

<sup>a</sup> Not regarded as part of the war fleet.

TABLE OF TONNAGE BUILDING.

January 1st, 1935 .. .. .	139,300
January 1st, 1936 .. .. .	291,900
January 1st, 1937 .. .. .	375,700
January 1st, 1938 .. .. .	547,000
January 1st, 1939 .. .. .	544,000
March 31st, 1939 (expected) .. .. .	659,500

The average annual tonnage building of the principal classes of warship, excluding submarines, completed during the three financial years 1911, 1912, 1913, was 170,000. The corresponding average for the tonnage expected to be completed during the two years 1940 and 1941 is 219,500.

## IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Revised Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Fighting Services:</i>						
Army (including ordnance factories) .. . . .	31.5	36.4	46.9	70.4	116.5	263.7
Navy .. . . .	47.4	55.6	71.4	92.5	118.0	139.3
Air Force (excluding civil aviation) .. . . .	16.8	26.7	49.1	79.7	131.4	242.7
Amounts provided for fighting services in civil and other estimates:						
Army .. . . .	0.9 <sup>1</sup>	0.9 <sup>1</sup>	0.9 <sup>1</sup>	1.1 <sup>1</sup>	1.2	1.5
Navy .. . . .	0.5 <sup>1</sup>	0.6 <sup>1</sup>	0.6 <sup>1</sup>	0.7 <sup>1</sup>	0.9	1.1
Air Force .. . . .	0.3 <sup>1</sup>	0.3 <sup>1</sup>	0.4 <sup>1</sup>	0.8 <sup>1</sup>	1.0	1.4
<i>Home Department:</i>						
Air Raid Precautions .. . . .	—	—	—	3.4	9.3	78.9
<i>Trade, Industry and Transport:</i>						
Essential Commodities Reserves Fund .. . . .	—	—	—	—	8.5	
<i>Middle Eastern Services:</i>						
Palestine and Trans-Jordan:						
Defence .. . . .	0.1	0.2	1.4	0.8	1.7	1.8
Trans-Jordan: Frontier Force .. . . .	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2
<i>India Services:</i>						
Grant-in-aid of the defence of India .. . . .	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.8
<b>Total .. . . .</b>	<b>99.1</b>	<b>122.3</b>	<b>172.3</b>	<b>251.0</b>	<b>390.8</b>	<b>736.4<sup>2</sup></b>
<i>Index numbers of:</i>						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	79	80	87	97	89	87 <sup>3</sup>
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. . . .	87	88	91	96	96	94 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Not including a margin for Defence Supplementary Estimates of £ 500 million voted after the beginning of the war.

<sup>3</sup> Average, April and May 1939.

<sup>4</sup> Average, April to June 1939.

NOTES.—I. By the Defence Loans Acts of March 19th, 1937, and March 27th, 1939, and by the Appropriation (No. 2) Act, 1939, the Treasury is authorised to borrow money up to £1,300 million in order to meet expenditure



on national defence. Expenditure since 1937-38 has included the following amounts, covered by proceeds of loans :

	1937-38 Closed Accounts	1938-39	1939-40 Revised Estimates
	£ (000,000's)		
Army (including ordnance factories)	14.9	39.2	.
Navy .. .. .	24.0	31.7	.
Air Force .. .. .	26.0	61.0	.
Air Raid Precautions .. .. .	—	—	.
Essential Commodities Reserves Fund .. .. .	—	—	.
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>64.9</b>	<b>131.9</b>	<b>938.0</b>

2. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated-in-aid, with the exception, since 1937-38, of expenditure covered by proceeds of loans shown in Note 1.

---

## NEWFOUNDLAND

---

Area (not including Labrador) .. . . .	111,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador) (XII. 1937)	289,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador) ..	2.6

---

## MILITARY FORCES.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there are to be no Military Organisation and Rifle Clubs in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

### *Cadets.*

There is one cadet corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

---

## BULGARIA

---

### ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ON A PEACE FOOTING.<sup>1</sup>

(1939.)

The military clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly having been abrogated at Salonika in August 1938 by the Conference of the Balkan Entente, Bulgaria adopted compulsory service and undertook the reorganisation of her army.

#### 1. Higher Formations.

4 army corps comprising 10 infantry divisions,  
1 mountain brigade,  
2 cavalry divisions.

#### 2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry* : 36 regiments.

The total number of battalions is 108.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, each battalion comprising 3 to 4 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Each rifle company is equipped with from 8 to 16 light machine-guns ; each machine-gun company has from 9 to 12 heavy machine-guns.

The strength of an infantry regiment is about 2,500 men.

*Cavalry* : 44 squadrons.

*Artillery* : 13 field artillery regiments (one of them motorised) comprising, in all, 78 batteries,

4 heavy artillery regiments comprising, in all, 24 batteries.

Each field artillery regiment is equipped with 75-mm. and 77-mm. guns.

The heavy artillery is equipped with 12-cm. light howitzers and 15-cm. heavy howitzers.

*Technical troops* : 36 pioneer companies,  
12 signalling companies.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Bulgarian official and public documents which the Secretariat has been able to procure contain no information about the new Bulgarian army. The particulars given below, except those relating to budgetary expenditure on national defence, are taken from unofficial technical publications and are reproduced here with all reserve.

## EFFECTIVES.

The strength of the army on a peace footing, including the frontier guard and gendarmerie, is from 85,000 to 90,000 of all ranks.

## PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Liability to military service lasts for 27 years. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months (from 20 to 21½ years of age); the period of service in the reserve is twenty-one and a-half years (from 21½ to 43 years of age) and the period of service in the landwehr is four years (from 43 to 47 years of age).

## BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The 1934 budget covers a period of 9 months only. As from 1935, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts	Provisional results			Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Ministry of War :						
Army .. .. .	690.2	972.5	1,172.3	1,360.7	1,360.8	1,482.9
Navy .. .. .	24.5	28.1	30.0	31.9	38.5	42.7
Air Force .. .. .	27.0	46.6	78.8	143.4	175.0	266.6
Total .. .. .	741.7	1,047.2	1,281.1	1,536.0	1,574.3	1,792.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	53	54	55	63	65	66 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	64	60	57	58	60	62 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to May 1939.

By the Law of October 31st, 1938, the Minister of War is authorised to enter into commitments of 4,250 million leva for the supply of arms, war material and war equipment and for military constructions. This amount is to be repaid in a period of 12 years, by credits included in the State budget beginning with the budget for 1942.

## CANADA

---

Area .. .. .	9,542,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1938) .. .. .	11,209,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	1.2

---

The land forces of Canada are based upon the militia system. There is an *active militia* (permanent and non-permanent), with *officer reserves* and a *reserve militia*.

The *active militia* forms the first line of defence. The permanent active militia exists for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., to assist in the instruction of the non-permanent active militia by means of schools, courses, etc., and provide instructors therefor. The non-permanent active militia corresponds very closely to the British territorial army and forms the great bulk of the military forces of Canada.

The *reserves* (non-permanent) of the *active militia* are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *reserve militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a military organisation in an emergency.

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.<sup>1</sup>

1. Higher Units (Non-permanent Active Militia).
  - 5 cavalry brigades.
  - 19 infantry brigades.
  - 2 motor machine-gun brigades.
  - 28 field artillery brigades.
  - 5 medium artillery brigades.
  - 5 coast artillery brigades.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Navy comprises 4 destroyers (5,424 tons) and 5 miscellaneous units.

## 2. Arms and Services.

(a) *Permanent Active Militia.*

*Cavalry* : 2 regiments (headquarters and 2 squadrons each).

*Artillery* : 3 batteries of horse artillery, 3 heavy batteries, 1 medium battery and 1 anti-aircraft battery.

*Engineers* : 1 field company (headquarters and 2 sections).  
13 detachments.

*Corps of Signals* (13 detachments).

*Infantry* : 3 regiments (7 companies).

There are also Army Service Corps, Ordnance Corps, etc.

(b) *The Non-permanent Forces of Active Militia.*

The active militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

*Cavalry.*

20 regiments (of which 2 are mechanised) of cavalry including 4 regiments of armoured cars.

Each regiment consists of a headquarter squadron and three cavalry squadrons.

A regiment of mechanised cavalry consists of a regimental headquarters, headquarter squadron (squadron headquarters, anti-tank troop comprising four anti-tank guns) and three cavalry squadrons. Each cavalry squadron consists of a squadron headquarters and a light tank troop.

*Royal Canadian Artillery.*

- 104 field batteries ;
- 20 medium batteries ;
- 15 heavy batteries (coast defence) ;
- 4 anti-aircraft batteries ;
- 1 anti-aircraft light battery ;
- 3 regiments of R.C.A. ;
- 1 artillery survey company.

*Corps of Royal Canadian Engineers.*

- 1 field squadron ;
- 20 field companies ;
- 3 field park companies ;
- 2 anti-aircraft companies ;
- 2 fortress companies ;
- 13 miscellaneous companies.

*Royal Canadian Corps of Signals.*

- 7 cavalry signal troops ;
- 2 armoured car regiment signal troops ;
- 2 fortress signal companies ;
- 26 miscellaneous sections, troops, etc.

*Infantry.*

- 60 rifle battalions ;
- 25 machine-gun battalions ;
- 6 tank battalions.

There are also Army Service Corps, Ordnance Corps, etc.

*(c) Coast Defence.*

The coast defence units are localised in the fortress areas concerned. The reserve units are localised throughout Canada. In regard to coastal and anti-aircraft defence, troops allotted to these categories comprise artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, ordnance, army service corps and medical units. The total peace establishment of such units is about 20,000, actual strength being 12,000 and training strength 9,000.

Troops allotted to reserve consist of skeleton units, comprising those required to form one cavalry division and six divisions of ancillary troops. No such divisions exist at present, but Canada does maintain sufficient skeleton units to form that number of formations on mobilisation, and a scheme for such divisions is always in readiness for use. For these purposes, the establishment is : peace establishment, about 65,000 ; actual strength, 37,000 ; training strength, 31,000.

*(d) The Reserves of the Active Militia.*

The reserves of the active militia, as distinguished from the reserve militia, comprise the reserve of officers (general list), the reserve regimental depots, the corps reserves and corps reserve lists of the non-permanent active militia.

*(e) Officers' Training Corps.*

The Officers' Training Corps consists of university contingents. These contingents are corps of the active militia, but are not included as a corps in the organisation for war.

(f) *Rifle Associations.*

Rifle associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds : military rifle associations, which are composed of enrolled militiamen, and civilian rifle associations.

There are 182 military and 41 civilian rifle associations, with a total membership of 17,193.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The military service is voluntary.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the militia.

The militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

The active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of 3 years' service, subject to an extension of 1 year in case of emergency.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding 30 days in any one year. Actually, the period of training which is undergone by non-permanent active militia varies from year to year. Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

On completion of service in the active militia, officers may join the reserve if they so desire.

Drill and training in the reserve militia are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

Men joining the permanent active militia engage for a period of three years, with extension of service optional. The permanent active militia are trained according to the standards of the British regular army, so far as circumstances permit.

## ANNUAL TRAINING OF NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA.

(1938-39.)

## I. UNIT TRAINING.

	Number trained	
	At local headquarters	At camps
All ranks .. .. .	40,686	29,103
Men days .. .. .	378,741	240,339
Average period days .. .. .	9.39	8.29

## 2. SCHOOL TRAINING.

Officers .. .. .	1,507
Other ranks .. .. .	4,191
Total .. .. .	<u>5,698</u>

## CADETS.

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age who are attending school to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a mass levy.

The number of cadets as at August 31st, 1938, was 73,163 (38,285 seniors and 34,878 juniors).

## EFFECTIVES.

## Permanent Active Militia.

	May 16th, 1939
Peace establishment .. .. .	6,924
Limited establishment .. .. .	4,235
Actual strength .. .. .	4,211

An increase of about 2,800 is expected.

## Non-permanent Militia.

	1913-14	1937-38	1938-39
Establishment .. .. .	76,606	85,982	86,310
Strength .. .. .	55,282	45,631 <sup>1</sup>	51,418
Numbers trained at local H.Q.	22,891	35,305	40,686
Average period of days ..	16	10.97	9.39
Numbers trained at camp ..	33,391	17,997	29,103
Average period of days ..	12	8.48	8.29

<sup>1</sup> 51,659 on May 16th, 1939.



## II. Air Force.

### (1) Organisation.

The Royal Canadian Air Force is organised as follows :

#### Permanent ac-

tive air force : R.C.A.F. Headquarters ;  
 1 fighter squadron ;  
 1 bomber squadron ;  
 1 army co-operation squadron ;  
 2 general reconnaissance squadrons<sup>1</sup> ;  
 1 torpedo bomber squadron<sup>1</sup> ;  
 2 general purpose squadrons ;  
 2 depots.

#### Auxiliary active

air force : 2 fighter squadrons ;  
 2 army co-operation squadrons ;  
 Coast-artillery co-operation squadron ;  
 3 bomber squadrons.

Moreover 1 bomber, 1 coast-artillery co-operation and 2 fighter squadrons are in process of organisation.

### (2) Personnel.

The strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows :

	March 31st, 1938	March 31st, 1939
Permanent :	183 officers	257 officers
	1,523 other ranks	1,927 other ranks
Auxiliary :	80 officers	96 officers
	729 other ranks	868 other ranks
Reserve :	151 officers	

### (3) Air Material.

The actual strength at April 1st, 1939, was 210 aircraft.

When the 109 aircraft now on order have been delivered, the Department of National Defence will have a total apparent strength of 319 aircraft, made up as follows :

First line .. .. .	112
Obsolete service types .. .. .	16
Training and survey type .. .. .	191
<hr/>	
Total .. .. .	319

<sup>1</sup> A further squadron is authorised but not yet organised.

## (4) The Programme for the Air Service.

The immediate objective is to build up for the defence of Canada an air force consisting, on a peace time basis, of eleven permanent and twelve non-permanent squadrons, which is considered the minimum for any effective defence plan.

This objective involves the provision of 527 aircraft.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>Department of National Defence:</i>						
Militia service .. .. .	8.9	10.1	11.3	17.2	16.4	20.8
Naval service .. .. .	2.2	2.4	4.8	4.4	6.6	8.5
Air service (excluding civil aviation) .. .. .	2.0	2.9	4.2	9.6	11.0	29.5
Sundry services .. .. .	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	0.9	4.3
Total .. .. .	13.9	16.3	21.3	32.3	34.9	63.1
Special expenditure .. .. .	7.6	8.3	3.7	0.1	0.4	—
Expenditure authorised in September 1939 for the conduct of the war .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	100.0
Grand total .. .. .	21.5	24.6	25.0	32.4	35.3	163.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	75	76	81	87	80	77 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	78	79	80	83	83	82 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

<sup>2</sup> April 1939.

## CHILE

---

Area .. .. .	742,000 sq. km.	
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	4,635,000	
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	6.2	

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army consists of four divisions (including one cavalry division), one detachment (at Magallanes), and special corps (a bridging battalion, a signal group, a heavy bridges battalion and three battalions of railway troops).

Each division consists of headquarters, three infantry regiments, one mixed Andes regiment, one artillery regiment, one train battalion (for one division only).

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades. Each brigade consists of two cavalry regiments and one horse artillery group (two batteries).

The Magallanes detachment consists of one infantry regiment, one mountain artillery battery, one cavalry platoon, one motor train section.

The various units are composed of :

(a) Infantry regiment : general staff, 2 battalions, 1 infantry gun section, 1 signal section.

The battalions consist of a fighting staff, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the regiments is of a mixed character. It consists of 2 battalions of infantry, 1 company of support artillery, 2 batteries of mountain artillery, 1 reconnaissance group (1 squadron of lancers and 1 machine-gun section) and 1 signals section.

(b) Mixed Andes regiment : a general staff, 1 battalion, 1 artillery group, 1 signal section, 1 scouting section.

The Andes battalion consists of a fighting staff, 3 Andes companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The artillery group consists of a fighting staff and 2 batteries of mountain artillery.

(c) Cavalry regiment : a general staff, 2 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 gun section, 1 signal section.

(d) Artillery regiment : a general staff and a group of mounted artillery.

(e) Horse artillery group : a general staff, a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries.

(f) Group of mounted artillery : a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries and one howitzer battery.

(g) Sapper regiment : a general staff, a sapper company and a signal company.

(h) Train battalion : a general staff, a horse-transport column, a motor-transport column, and a sanitary company.

(i) Bridge-building battalion : a general staff and 2 companies.

(j) Signal group : a general staff, 1 telegraph company and 1 wireless company.

(k) Heavy bridges battalion : a general staff and 2 training companies.

(l) Battalion of railway troops : a general staff and 2 companies.

#### AIR FORCE.

The Chief Command of the National Air Force is directly responsible to the Ministry of National Defence (Under-Secretariat of the Air Force).

The Air Force consists of :

- 3 air groups ;
- 1 bomber group ;
- 2 flights of amphibians ;
- 1 flight of Magallanes.

Each aero-land group consists of a chaser flight and an attacking and observation flight.

One of the three air groups consists of a flight of heavy seaplanes for coastal scouting and a flight of seaplanes co-operating with the Navy.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units .. .. .	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry .. .. .	—	—	13 <sup>1</sup>	23 <sup>2</sup>	—	72 <sup>3</sup>	—
Cavalry .. .. .	1	3	6	—	18 <sup>4</sup>	—	6
Artillery .. .. .	—	—	3+6 gr.	—	—	—	20 <sup>5</sup>
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	—	7 <sup>6</sup>	—	14 <sup>6</sup>	—
Train .. .. .	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Railway .. .. .	—	—	—	3	—	6	—

<sup>1</sup> Including the 3 mixed Andes regiments and 1 Magallanes regiment.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 Andes battalions and 2 Magallanes battalions.

<sup>3</sup> Including 23 machine-gun companies.

<sup>4</sup> Including 6 machine-gun squadrons and not including the squadrons in cadres.

<sup>5</sup> Including 9 mounted artillery batteries, 6 horse artillery batteries, 5 mountain artillery batteries and one motor battery.

<sup>6</sup> Including the signal groups and special corps.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

Citizens are liable to compulsory military service between the ages of 19 and 45, namely :

(a) Age of incorporation—19.

(b) Regular Army—includes citizens called up for their period of service. This period is one year, but its duration may be altered by the President of the Republic.

(c) Reserve—until the age of 45.

In the event of mobilisation, the classes called up constitute or supplement

(a) The Army of the First Line.

(b) The Army of the Second Line.

(c) The Territorial Guard.

In peace-time, reservists must undergo the following periods of training :

Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable for service, lots are drawn.

The number of citizens among whom lots are drawn annually varies according to national defence requirements and the state of public finance.

#### *Supplementary Personnel.*

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. They are called up as and when the nation under arms requires personnel. In peace-time, the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories : combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

### PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training.

In 1933, special courses in civics and military training were introduced at public and private educational establishments, the syllabus being drawn up jointly by the Education and National Defence Ministries.

### EFFECTIVES.

<i>Officers</i> (1938) .. .. .	1,749
<i>Other ranks</i> (1935) :	
Permanent cadre .. .. .	7,000
Conscripts, 1915 class .. .. .	7,000
Conscripts of preceding class retained for various reasons .. .. .	1,000

*Note.*—Generally speaking, there should be about 15,000 conscripts ; for budgetary reasons, the number has been reduced to the above figure.

In 1936, 6,300 conscripts were called up. The total number of men who performed their military service in 1936 was about 10,000. In 1937 and 1938, the number of conscripts called up was 10,000 ; it was 11,000 in 1939.

## II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.  
(1939.)

## 1 battleship :

Name of the ship	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Almirante Latorre</i> ..	1913-15 <sup>2</sup>	28,966	{ 661.1 103 27.9	56,802	22.75	{ X 14, XIV 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes. <sup>2</sup> Modernised in 1930.

## 3 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
I .. .. . II .. .. .	building	3,000				
1. <i>General O'Higgins</i> <sup>2</sup>	1897- <sup>3</sup>	7,796	{ 445.9 62½ 22 388.1	16,000	18	{ IV 8, X 6, XIII 3, II tubes (18).
2. <i>Chacabuco</i> <sup>4</sup>	1899-1902 <sup>5</sup>	3,437	{ 43.3 18 398	16,034	20	{ II 6, X 4.7, V 3, I 3-pdr.
3. <i>Blanco Encalada</i> <sup>4</sup>	1893- <sup>6</sup>	3,435	{ 46.6 20	14,500	17	{ II 8, X 6, V 3.

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Armoured cruiser.<sup>3</sup> Refitted in 1923-29.<sup>4</sup> Protected cruiser.<sup>5</sup> Being refitted.<sup>6</sup> Refitted in 1920.

## 8 destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Serrano</i> Type <sup>2</sup>	1928-29	1,133	10.8	30,457	35	{ III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Hyatt</i> Type <sup>2</sup>	1928-29	1,136	10.8	31,599	35	{ III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Lynch</i> Type ..	1912-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	{ VI 4, IV tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes. <sup>2</sup> Destroyers.

9 submarines<sup>1</sup> :

Names of the ships	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Guacolda</i> ..	1915	$\frac{355.7}{434}$	12.5	240	$\frac{12.5}{6}$	IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Tegualda</i> ..						
3. <i>Rucumilla</i> ..						
4. <i>Quidora</i> ..						
5. <i>Fresia</i> ..						
6. <i>Guale</i> ..	1928	$\frac{1,550}{1,820}$	27.6	1,500	$\frac{14}{8.3}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Capitan O'Brien</i> ..						
8. <i>Capitan Thompson</i> ..						
9. <i>Almirante Simpson</i> ..	1929					

<sup>1</sup> Not including 2 submarines of 750 tons projected.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 16 different units (sloops, coastguard vessels, etc.).

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery <sup>1</sup>		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch.)	
Battleship .. .. .	1	28,966	10 14	14 6	4
Cruisers .. .. .	3 + 2 building	14,668 + 6,000 building	4 6 22 10	4 8 6 4.7	2
Destroyers .. .. .	8	9,553	23 18	3 4.7	44
Submarines .. .. .	9	6,784	12 6 3	4 3 4.7	48
Total .. .. .	21 + 2 building	59,971 + 6,000 building	128		98

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.



### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts					Estimates
Ordinary budget :	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Subsecretariat of the Army ..	127.8	159.8	163.0	190.8	199.1	198.2
Subsecretariat of the Navy.. ..	112.8	157.2	160.0	186.9	199.6	188.2
Subsecretariat for Aviation ..	33.5	34.0	50.2	41.7	43.9	41.2
Total .. . . . .	274.1	351.0	373.2	419.4	442.6	427.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	179	178	197	236	225	210 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) .. . . . .	130	132	144	162	169	165 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January-February 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Average, January to April 1939.

In addition to the ordinary budget, there are certain appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws. A sum of 0.6 million pesos was expended in 1934. In 1937 and 1938, 48.7 and 43.3 million pesos were expended on purchase of air material.

## CHINA

---

Area . . . . . Population (estimate) Density per sq. km. . .	} including Manchuria } and Jehol, <sup>1</sup> Mongolia, } Sinkiang and Tibet.	{ 11,103,000 sq. km. { 450,000,000 <sup>2</sup> { 40.5
--	---	--

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The basic field organisation is the division. In time of war the divisions are grouped together to form armies and field armies.

Actually the divisions vary somewhat in their organisations. The following organisation, approved by the Military Affairs Commission in 1932, may be regarded as a typical division and is fairly representative :

- 2 infantry brigades,
- 1 artillery regiment,
- 1 cavalry squadron,
- 1 engineer battalion,
- 1 signal battalion,
- 1 quartermaster battalion,
- 1 special service company,
- medical detachment.

An infantry brigade has two regiments consisting of three battalions, each with four companies (including one machine-gun company). Each regiment has also one company of artillery appliances and one signal company. An artillery regiment has three battalions consisting of three batteries with four guns each. It has also one signal company.

Cavalry divisions differ from one another to an even larger degree in their organisation. In general, they have two brigades of two regiments each, one battery of horse artillery and some special squadrons. Each cavalry regiment has four squadrons and one machine-gun squadron.

In 1937, there were about 200 divisions plus other independent units. The strength of a division is about 13,000.

---

<sup>1</sup> Territory also known as " Manchukuo ".

<sup>2</sup> Approximate figure.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Conscription Law was promulgated by the National Government in June 1933, and amended in March 1935. This law was to take effect in March 1936.

Service is divided into two kinds : national service and regular service.

All male citizens of the country, from the age of 18 to 45, except when they are serving in the regular service, are drafted into the national service, subject to call to the colours at time of war by orders of the National Government.

The regular service is divided into three categories: the active service, the first reserve and the second reserve.

Male citizens from the age of 20 to 25, physically qualified, are enrolled by drawing of lots to active service. This lasts two or three years according to the branch of service. After the active service, they pass into the first reserve, for six years, and then into the second reserve until they reach the age of 40.

## II. Navy.

Before the opening of hostilities between China and Japan, the Chinese navy comprised 9 cruisers, armoured cruisers and light cruisers with, in addition, some 10 torpedo-boats. Most of these units have been destroyed, but detailed information on this subject is not available.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Yuan dollars <sup>1</sup> (000,000's)					
Military expenditure .. . . .	320.7 <sup>2</sup>	372.9 <sup>3</sup>	387.8 <sup>4</sup>	321.0	322.0	392.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100) .. . . .	99	91	89	93	108	126
Retail prices : Cost of living (Shanghai, 1929-30* = 100)	97	90	96	95	102	128

\* Average, year 1929 and first two quarters 1930.

<sup>1</sup> Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.

<sup>2 3 4</sup> Including payments made in previous years, amounting to \$58.8, 46.4 and 57.7 million, respectively.

## Manchuria and Jehol.<sup>1</sup>

Area .. .. .	1,303,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	35,340,000
Density per sq. km. ..	27.1

*Note.*—The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official publications containing information as to the composition of the “Manchukuo” armed forces. The following particulars have been taken from non-official technical publications and the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

In 1934, the armed forces of “Manchukuo” consisted of 3 army corps and 6 independent brigades stationed in Liaoning, with a total strength of 52,000 men, and 7 infantry brigades, 2 cavalry brigades and 1 artillery regiment stationed at Kirin, with a total strength of 35,200 men.

During that year, the “Manchukuo” army was reorganised in 26-27 mixed brigades, consisting of 1 cavalry regiment and 1 infantry regiment each and 7 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each.

The infantry regiments consist of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

The cavalry regiments consist of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron (4 guns).

The brigades are distributed among 5 district commands: the first comprising 6 mixed brigades; the second, 4 mixed brigades and 4 cavalry brigades; the third, 5 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; the fourth, 8 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; and the fifth, 3 or 4 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade.

There is also an independent military district in the province of Hingan, where the Mongolian troops are concentrated. These troops are divided into 4 groups, each more or less equivalent to a brigade. The first group is stationed in the eastern part of Hingan (headquarters at Buhedu), the second group in the Solunj district, the third group in the Tunliao region and the fourth group at Barga (headquarters at Hailar).

As a result of this reorganisation, the regular armed forces of “Manchukuo” amount to some 75,000 men.

### *Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.*

Up to and including 1935, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. As from January 1936, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934-35	1935 <sup>1</sup>	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Estimates					
<i>Department of Defence:</i>	“Manchukuo” yuan (000,000's)					
Ordinary .. .. .	49.2	25.5	60.8	43.2	67.3	82.9
Extraordinary and supplementary ..	10.6	6.6	12.7	37.0	44.6	54.8
Total Defence .. .. .	59.8	32.1	73.5	80.2	111.9	137.7

<sup>1</sup> Six months only—i.e., July 1st to December 31st.

<sup>1</sup> Territory also known as “Manchukuo”.

## COLOMBIA

---

Area .. .. .	1,139,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1938) .. .. .	8,725,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	7.7
Length of land frontiers :	
With Panama .. .. .	259 km.
With Venezuela .. .. .	2,280 km.
With Brazil .. .. .	1,643 km.
With Peru .. .. .	1,722 km.
With Ecuador .. .. .	400 km.
	6,304 km.
Coast-line .. .. .	3,230 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Army consists of 6 brigades and a brigade for military training.

##### *1st Brigade.*

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,	2 infantry battalions.
--------------------	------------------------

Units in process of formation :

1 infantry battalion,	1 engineer battalion,
1 cavalry group,	1 transport battalion.
1 artillery group,	

##### *2nd Brigade.*

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,	1 cavalry group,
3 infantry battalions,	1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

1 engineer battalion,	1 transport battalion.
-----------------------	------------------------

*3rd Brigade.*

Constituted units :

- 1 brigade command,
- 3 infantry battalions,

- 1 cavalry group,
- 1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

- 1 railway company,

- 1 transport battalion.

*4th Brigade.*

Constituted units :

- 1 brigade command,
- 3 infantry battalions,

- 1 cavalry group,
- 1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

- 1 engineer battalion,

- 1 transport battalion.

*5th Brigade.*

Constituted units :

- 1 brigade command,
- 3 infantry battalions,
- 1 cavalry group,

- 1 artillery group.
- 1 company of sappers.

Units in process of formation :

- 1 transport battalion,

- 1 company of mixed infantry.

*6th Brigade.*

- 1 brigade command,
- 1 garrison group for frontier guard service,
- 1 group of instruction and replacement units.

The *Brigade for Military Training* includes :

- 1 brigade command,
- 1 Guard of Honour battalion,
- 1 railway battalion,
- 1 health service company,

- The Military Cadet School,
- 5 Field Training Schools (infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and motorised forces).

Each infantry battalion consists of 3 light companies (of which 2 are with skeleton cadres only) and 1 heavy company. The latter consists of 2 machine-gun sections and 1 trench-mortar section. Each cavalry group consists of 2 or 3 squadrons. Each artillery group consists of from 2 to 3 mountain batteries of 4 guns each. Each engineer battalion has 3 companies, and each transport battalion 2 companies. The mixed infantry company consists of 3 machine-gun sections, 1 trench-mortar section, and 1 infantry platoon.

Units forming part of the Brigade for Military Training have the following composition :

Infantry Field Training School : 2 light companies and 1 heavy company.

Cavalry Field Training School : 1 squadron, with 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Artillery Field Training School : 2 battalions.

Motorised Forces' Training School : 1 company.

The Guard of Honour battalion consists of 3 light companies and 1 heavy company, while the railway battalion includes 1 building company and 1 management company.

#### *Aviation.*

Aviation comes under the War Ministry, and is controlled by the General Directorate of Aviation, which is attached to the War Ministry, and the Advisory Council for Aviation.

The Advisory Council for Aviation consists of the War Minister (President), the Chief of the Army General Staff, and the Director-General of Aviation.

The air force comprises 1 training squadron (6 machines), 3 fighting aeroplanes, and 6 scouting aeroplanes.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the first-line army is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age. The enlistment of volunteers is prohibited. The period of service with the colours is one year. Every six months, contingents of 3,000 conscripts are called up.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First-Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30 ; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40 ; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men comprising the First-Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class if they have undergone full military training ; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

There is a *Territorial Service*, consisting of military personnel, which deals with the mobilisation and supply service of the army.

## PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The Government is empowered to organise pre-military training in the national and provincial Universities. The training is for a minimum of 8 weeks ; but it may be given in two periods of 4 weeks each, in two consecutive years during which the students are undergoing military training.

Students who have attended pre-military training courses are enrolled as first-class reservists.

## EFFECTIVES.

The military forces consist of a permanent establishment, composed of professional soldiers, of conscripts, whose numbers fluctuate from year to year, and of auxiliary ratings in support of the established force.

## MAXIMUM ARMY EFFECTIVES.

(Permanent establishment and ranks, not including auxiliary ratings.)

Generals .. .. .	10
Colonels.. .. .	21
Lieutenant-colonels .. .. .	74
Majors .. .. .	119
Captains .. .. .	273
Lieutenants .. .. .	433
2nd Lieutenants .. .. .	455
	<hr/>
N.O.C.s .. .. .	1,385 <sup>1</sup>
	860
Corporals and privates .. .. .	13,950
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	16,195

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in pesos, 000,000's) : from 1935 to 1938 (closed accounts)—14.5 ; 14.0 ; 12.8 ; 14.3 ; in 1939 (estimates)—13.3 ; in 1940 (draft estimates)—14.3.

<sup>1</sup> Including 110 administrative officers.



## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

Destroyers :	
<i>Antioquia</i> (1932)	Standard Displacement : 1,239 tons. Dimensions: 322 × 31 × 11 ft. H.P. 33,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 8 tubes (21-inch).
<i>Caldas</i> (1933)	
Gunboats :	
<i>Presidente Mosquera</i>	Displacement : 200 tons. Dimensions : 150 × 35 × 3½ feet.
<i>Santa Marta</i> } (1930)	River gunboats. Displacement : 142 tons. Dimensions : 137½ × 23½ × 2¾ feet. Speed : 15.5 kts. Guns : 1 3-inch.
<i>Cartagena</i>	
<i>Barranquilla</i>	
Miscellaneous :	16 units (patrol vessels, transports, etc.).

## EFFECTIVES.

Maximum permanent effectives<sup>1</sup> :

Officers .. .. .	216
N.C.O.s and ratings .. .. .	1,413
Total .. .. .	1,629

<sup>1</sup> Including the administrative services but excluding the marine infantry (248 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

## COSTA RICA

---

Area .. .. .	60,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	623,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	10.4

---

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery with a strength of 294 officers, N.C.O.s and men (1939).

The maximum strength of the armed force which the Executive may keep with the colours in time of peace has been fixed for the year 1939 at 500 men.

This force may be increased to 5,000 men in the event of internal disturbances, and in case of foreign war to whatever strength the Executive may consider necessary.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

There is, in addition, a military police with a strength of 407 officers and men (1939).

### *Recruiting.*

All citizens of Costa Rica are liable for military service in the active army from 18 to 40 years of age and in the reserve from 40 to 50 years of age.

There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60 years.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in colones, 000,000's) : from 1934 to 1937 (closed accounts)—2.6 ; 2.4 ; 3.0 ; 2.8 ; in 1938 and 1939 (estimates)—2.6 ; 2.8.

---

## CUBA

---

Area .. .. .	114,000 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1931) .. .. .	3,962,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	34.8

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army consists of a general staff, 8 regiments, a maximum establishment of 44 squadrons of the rural guard, and various military corps (engineer, flying, medical, veterinary service, etc.).

#### GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND POLICE.

##### *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie forms part of the army and comprises 38 squadrons.

##### *Rural Guard.*

The rural guards have a double organisation—first, military and, secondly, that of rural police.

##### *National Police.*

The National Police are attached to the National Defence Department.

The National Police are organised on a military basis; their status is therefore governed by the laws and decrees concerning the military reserve.

Recruitment to the National Police is by voluntary enlistment open to all citizens between 21 and 35 years of age. In the event of war or of serious internal disturbances, the National Police may be organised on the same lines as the constitutional army and may use the same weapons as the latter.

The establishment of the National Police for the year 1937-38 is 3,716 officers, N.C.O.s and guards.

#### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 45.



At present, however, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for not less than two years.

Re-enlistment is allowed up to the age of 45.

After four years' service, sergeants may prolong their contract of service until they reach the maximum age-limit. Enlisted men who have reached the age of 54 and have had less than fifteen years' service may re-enlist for a period of four years.

The officers of the army are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Cadets from the Cadet School or the Officers' School who have passed the examination of the Military School may be admitted as officers in the general establishment of the army, with the rank of second-lieutenant, in the proportion of 50 per cent for each school. Flying officers come from the Flying School.

All vacancies in ranks higher than that of second-lieutenant are filled by the promotion of officers from the next lower rank.

### *Army Reserve.*

The Army Reserve is a corps which forms an integral part of the army and whose chief function is to co-operate with the latter in event of national danger.

The Army Reserve consists of veterans of the wars of independence wishing to join, civilian employees paid from army funds, the police forces of the Republic and, generally, any citizens wishing to join the Army Reserve.

Men are admitted to the Army Reserve on the same terms as to the army, except that the age-limit is 60.

## EFFECTIVES.

### I. ESTABLISHMENT.

Officers .. .. .	871
N.C.O.s .. .. .	1,231
Men .. .. .	13,221
Total .. .. .	<u>15,323</u>

### 2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

(1937-38.)

Officers .. .. .	895
N.C.O.s and sergeants .. .. .	1,231
Corporals and men .. .. .	14,221
Total .. .. .	<u>16,347</u>

<sup>1</sup> Including the rural guard.

## II. Navy.

### LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

#### Cruisers :

1. *Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions, 260 × 39 × 14 feet.  
H.p. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ;  
6 3-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.
2. *Patria* (1911) 1,200 tons. Dimensions, 200 × 36 × 13 feet.  
(Training-ship) H.p. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 3-inch ;  
4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats : 5 units of a total tonnage of 1,096 tons ; guns of a calibre of 3 inches, 1.85 inches and 1.46 inches.

Total tonnage : 4,351 tons.

Miscellaneous : 7 units (coast-guard patrol-vessels).

### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1937-38
Officers .. .. .	232
N.C.O.s and sergeants .. .. .	493
Corporals and men .. .. .	2,074
Total .. .. .	2,799

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of National Defence..						
Army .. .. .	12.0	12.6	14.0	14.1	.	.
Navy .. .. .	2.9	3.2	3.1	3.2	.	.
Air force .. .. .	0.7	1.1	1.3	1.2	.	.
Total .. .. .	15.6	16.9	18.4	18.5	18.4	17.4

## CZECHO-SLOVAKIA

---

### PRESENT ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN BOHEMIA, MORAVIA AND SLOVAKIA<sup>1</sup>

#### Bohemia and Moravia.

The German Protectorate has no army of its own. The former Czecho-Slovak army has been dissolved. The military defence of the Protectorate is ensured by the Reich, which maintains garrisons and military establishments in the country. For the maintenance of internal order and security, the Protectorate may form its own associations, whose organisation, strength, size and armament are determined by the Government of the Reich. Inhabitants of the Protectorate who are of German blood are citizens of the Reich and, as such, liable for service in the German army.

#### Slovakia.<sup>2</sup>

The size and subdivisions of the Slovak army, which are, under the terms of the Treaty, organised in close conjunction with the German army, have not yet been fixed. It may be concluded from the size of the population and the number of Slovak troops incorporated in the former Czecho-Slovak army that the new autonomous Slovak army is composed of : one general headquarters ; one to two mountain brigades ; one to two infantry or light divisions ; one to two cavalry brigades ; one hundred to two hundred first-line aircraft ; and small special units. Peace strength : about 25,000 ; war strength : 250,000.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the organisation of the Czecho-Slovak army in 1938, see *Armaments Year-Book*, 1938.

<sup>2</sup> According to unofficial information, the new Slovak military law of December 30th, 1939, introduces compulsory military service for a period of two years, together with preliminary training for youths.

## DENMARK

---

Area :	
Denmark (proper) .. .. .	43,000 sq. km.
Faroe Isles .. .. .	1,400 sq. km.
Length of land frontier .. .. .	67.6 km.
Total length of sea-coast .. .. .	7,437.8 km.
Population :	
Denmark (proper) (XII. 1938.) .. .. .	3,793,000
Faroe Isles (XI. 1935) .. .. .	26,000
Greenland (X. 1930) .. .. .	17,000
Density per sq. km. Denmark (proper) .. .. .	88.2

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1/1/1940.)

#### I. Higher formations.

The troops of the army are organised, for the most part, in two divisions, which are composed as follows :

The Zealand Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions), 3 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 2 field artillery regiments, 1 group of anti-craft artillery.

The Jutland Division (in Viborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments, including 1 cyclist regiment (2 battalions), 1 regiment of dragoons, 1 regiment of field artillery, 1 anti-aircraft group, 1 detachment (2 battalions of 4 companies each) of infantry pioneers.

Unattached to divisions : 1 anti-aircraft artillery group, 1 engineer regiment, army service troops, air force and defence of Bornholm.

#### 2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry* : 8 regiments (including the Life Guards and the cyclist regiment).

Each infantry regiment consists of three line battalions, one territorial battalion and one anti-tank artillery company. The Life Guards consist of three line battalions and one anti-tank artillery company.

The line battalions consist of five companies, one being an auxiliary artillery company. The cyclist regiment consists of 2 cyclist battalions, 2 territorial battalions and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

*Cavalry* : 2 regiments comprising in all : 4 cavalry squadrons, 6 cyclist squadrons, 2 mounted gun squadrons and 2 armoured car squadrons.

*Artillery* : 3 regiments of field artillery, comprising in all : 8 groups of light artillery and 3 of heavy artillery.  
1 anti-aircraft artillery regiment (3 groups).

Each group consists of three batteries.

*Engineers* : 1 regiment.

2 battalions (4 companies) of infantry pioneers.

The regiment of engineers consists of 2 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies, and 1 telegraph battalion of 5 companies.

*Air Force* :

2 aviation groups (5 squadrons).

Technical aviation service.

1 captive balloon park.

#### AIR MATERIAL.

(1939.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces . . . . .	65 <sup>1</sup>	21,000

*Army Service Troops* : 2 transport companies.

*Technical Corps.*

The Technical Corps comprises the factories, laboratories, research and supervisory establishments, etc., required for the production of portable fire-arms and guns, grenades, rifle cartridges and hand grenades, and also engines and motor vehicles. The Technical Corps likewise deals with the training and replacement of technical personnel.

The Danish army also includes the intendance corps, various services, garrison troops and auxiliary troops (military workmen).

<sup>1</sup> Plus 6 captive balloons.



## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Com- panies	Batteries
Infantry <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	2	8 <sup>2</sup>	33 <sup>3</sup>	—	160 <sup>4</sup>	—
Cavalry .. .. .	—	2	—	14 <sup>5</sup>	—	—
Field Artillery .. .. .	—	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i> .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	9
<i>Light</i> .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	24 <sup>6</sup>
<i>Anti-aircraft</i> .. .. .	—	1	—	—	—	9
Total .. .. .	—	4	—	—	—	42
Engineers .. .. .	—	1	—	—	11	—
Train .. .. .	—	—	—	—	2	—

<sup>1</sup> Including Life Guards.

<sup>2</sup> Including 1 cyclist regiment.

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 cyclist battalions, 2 battalions of infantry pioneers and 8 territorial battalions.

<sup>4</sup> Including 8 cyclist companies, 8 companies of infantry pioneers, 7 anti-tank artillery companies, 21 auxiliary companies, 32 territorial companies and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

<sup>5</sup> Including 6 cyclist and 2 armoured car squadrons.

<sup>6</sup> Including 12 horse-drawn batteries.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

## I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

The military service is compulsory.

Conscripts for whom military service of any kind may be considered, in accordance with the information available, to be incompatible with their conscience may be exempted from military service and employed for other State work of a non-military character.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1937, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer.

Part of the army, known as "Garnisonstropperne", employed on ordinary guard duty in the garrisons or on special duties, serve in the active army for a period not exceeding six months. Men during their first eight years of liability to military service form the "line effectives"; during the last eight years, they constitute the "reserve effectives".

Of the men fit for service, the following are trained annually :

In the infantry regiments (except Life Guards) .. .. .	4,340
Life Guards .. .. .	465
In the cavalry .. .. .	374
Artillery .. .. .	1,120
Engineers .. .. .	300

Air force, garrison troops, train, technical corps, intendance, army medical service, veterinary corps and auxiliary troops : as required.

## 2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE VARIOUS ARMS.

The first training period lasts in the case of the various arms and services :

	Days
In infantry regiments .. .. .	150
In the Life Guards .. .. .	305
In cavalry squadrons .. .. .	345
In cyclist squadrons .. .. .	150
In the horse artillery :	
Gunnery .. .. .	130
Artillery drivers .. .. .	195
In the mechanised artillery .. .. .	130
In the engineers .. .. .	160
In the air force .. .. . (maximum)	200
In the army service corps .. .. .	60
In the technical corps .. .. . up to	365
In the intendance corps .. .. .	170
In the hospital troops .. .. .	210
In the medical service .. .. . up to	6 months
In the veterinary corps .. .. . up to	6 months
In the garrison troops .. .. . up to	200 days
In the auxiliary troops .. .. . up to	200 days

The following are kept for a *continuation course* on the expiry of the first training period :

(a) 12 per cent of the strength of each class (chosen half-way through the training period) as candidate N.C.O.s ; men so selected are trained for corporals and aspirant officers.

This additional service lasts: for corporals or aspirant officers in the infantry : 12 months (7 months in the Life Guards) ; in cavalry squadrons : 5 months; in other squadrons and in the artillery, the engineers and the air force : 12 months.

(b) Further, not more than thirty men from cavalry squadrons, chosen from the volunteer recruits or by lot, and all

the men in transport companies are selected for additional training as privates : the men from cavalry squadrons for 2 months and the men from transport companies for 183 days.

Men sent home on leave are recalled to do two additional training periods of 20-21 days each (intendance : maximum, 50 days).

The men from the Bornholm defence force are called back on two occasions for 10 days at a time.

### 3. RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1938	1937	1936	1935	1934	1911/15 average
Fit for active service . . . . .	13,589	13,022	13,710	12,182	12,275	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service . . . . .	7,494	7,212	6,776	7,818	7,825	2,904
Put back for re-examination . . . . .	5,392	4,249	4,538	5,385	5,127	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service . . . . .	11,621	12,275	12,437	13,226	13,301	7,405
Total number examined . . . . .	38,096	36,758	37,461	38,611	38,528	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined . . . . .	35.5	37.8	37.8	39.8	40.1	29.5

### EFFECTIVES.

Officers on the active list . . . . .	1939 595
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually) . . . . .	313
Territorial army officers (7 days annually) . . . . .	100
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps ( <i>officiants</i> ) . . . . .	667
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty . . . . .	186
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually . . . . .	509
Recruits of all arms and services, about . . . . .	8,500

Since the Danish army is organised on a short-term-service basis (for the majority of recruits the initial training period does not exceed 150 days), the 8,500 men mentioned above represent, not an effective force constantly with the colours, but one which varies considerably according to the time of year.

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

## II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.  
(1939.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel*<sup>1</sup> (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch ; 2 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram*<sup>2</sup> (1908—) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

17 (+ 2 building) torpedo-boats :

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18-inch.)
2	Units .. .. .	building	710	8	21,000	35.0	6 <sup>1</sup>
3	<i>Glenten</i> .. .. .	1933-34	290	7½	6,000	27.5	6
3	<i>Dragen</i> .. .. .	1929-30	290	7½	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i> .. .. .	1916-19	110	8½	2,000	24.3	2 <sup>2</sup>
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i> .. .. .	1913	169	7	3,500	26.0	4

<sup>1</sup> 21-inch.<sup>2</sup> Six units have 1 tube.

12 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18-inch)
3	<i>Havmanden</i> .. .. .	1937-39	$\frac{320}{402}$	9½	$\frac{1,200}{450}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	5
2	<i>Daphne</i> .. .. .	1925-26	$\frac{304}{381}$	8.5	$\frac{900}{400}$	$\frac{13.5}{6.5}$	6
3	<i>Rota</i> .. .. .	1918-20	$\frac{302}{369}$	9.5	$\frac{900}{640}$	$\frac{14.0}{8.0}$	4 <sup>1</sup>
3	<i>Galatea</i> .. .. .	1915-16	$\frac{175}{235}$	8	$\frac{450}{340}$	$\frac{13.0}{6.5}$	3

<sup>1</sup> One has 5 tubes.

Miscellaneous : 14 units (minelayers, transport, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> Refitted, 1935-36.<sup>2</sup> Refitted, 1934.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 coast-defence ships .. ..	7,300
17 torpedo boats.. ..	3,009
12 submarines .. ..	3,319
	<hr/>
Total.. ..	13,628
2 torpedo-boats building ..	1,420
	<hr/>
Grand total .. ..	15,048

## AIR MATERIAL.

(1938.)

Number of aeroplanes .. ..	36
Total horse-power .. ..	16,000

## EFFECTIVES

(1937.)

Total effectives .. ..	1,500 <sup>1</sup>
------------------------	--------------------

In pursuance of the laws of 1937 on national defence, the total effectives of the navy and coastal defence forces in peace-time are about 2,000, including 270 officers and a number of non-commissioned officers. In war time, the naval effectives can be brought up to a total of about 4,000.

<sup>1</sup> Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics, medical officers and officials.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Revised Estimates	Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War . . . . .	25.7	26.4	27.1	32.4	34.8	29.1
Ministry of the Marine . . . . .	12.3	12.7	12.9	19.1	19.2	15.7
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting) . . . . .	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.6
Capital expenditure . . . . .	1.9	2.5	2.4	3.2	7.9	13.6
Special capital expenditure (Law of April 12th, 1938) . . . . .	—	—	—	—	35.6	14.4
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>41.1</b>	<b>43.1</b>	<b>43.8</b>	<b>56.1</b>	<b>99.1</b>	<b>74.4</b>
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100) . . . . .	94	96	103	114	106	105 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) . . . . .	97	100	101	106	107	107 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> April, May, 1939.

<sup>2</sup> 2nd quarter 1939.

The Law of April 12th, 1938, authorised the floating of a long-term internal loan of 50 million kroner, the proceeds of which are to be utilised to cover supplementary expenditure on reserve stocks of metals, coal, grain, fertilisers and war material for the Army, the Navy and Coast Defence, and on ground defence against air attacks. The law of March 15th, 1939, authorised the floating of a further loan of 25 million kroner for the same purpose.

## THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

---

Area .. .. .	50,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .	1,587,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	31.7

---

The national army consists of a staff, the auxiliary corps attached thereto and a number of infantry companies (18 in 1929).

The President of the Republic, as Commander-in-Chief, is in command of the national army. He exercises his command through the General Staff of the national army.

The auxiliary corps of the Staff consist of one headquarters detachment, one cavalry squadron and one company of sappers.

### *Recruiting.*

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for four years.

### *Effectives.*

Officers .. .. .	179
Enlisted men .. .. .	2,000

### *Expenditure.*

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in pesos, 000,000's) : from 1934 to 1937 (closed accounts)—1.2 ; 1.0 ; 1.8 ; 2.0 ; in 1938 (estimates)—1.9.

---

## ECUADOR

---

Area .. .. .	455,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	3,000,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	6.6

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is organised in four brigades.

*Infantry* : 11 infantry battalions,  
4 Andes battalions.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

*Cavalry* : 1 regiment,  
3 independent groups.

A cavalry regiment is formed of 3 squadrons.

*Artillery* : 5 groups (including 1 mountain group).

*Engineers* : 4 engineer battalions,  
2 independent battalions and 1 independent company  
of sappers.

*Air Force* : 1 group.

The army has also the following auxiliary services : intendance, medical, sanitary, chemical, veterinary, etc., services.

#### *National Guard.*

The National Guard is responsible for the military training of Ecuadorians belonging to the field army depot, *i.e.*, of young men of 20 years of age who have not yet been called up for military service or who have not been drawn by lot, and of Ecuadorians between the ages of 21 and 35 who for any reason have not served in the field army.

The National Guard consists of instructors recruited among the officers, non-commissioned officers and rank and file of the reserve.

The duration of service in the National Guard is fixed, each time it is called up, by decree of the Executive.

The National Guard is organised in the same way as the units of the armed forces.

In 1936, it consisted of seven battalions.



*Corps of Carabineers.*

The corps of carabineers consists of three divisions composed as follows :

- 4 battalions ;
- 22 rifle companies ;
- 3 cavalry squadrons ;
- 12 independent cavalry platoons ;
- 2 staff companies.

In war-time, this corps forms an integral part of the national army, and is therefore under the direct command of the Minister for National Defence. The effectives of the corps of carabineers are as follows :

Officers .. .. .	265
N.C.O.S. .. .. .	178
Corporals and men.. .. .	3,004
Total .. .. .	3,447

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 19 and 50 inclusive ; the total duration of liability to military service is thirty-one years.

The term of service in the permanent army is one year, and begins at the age of 20. After completing their service with the colours, citizens are placed in the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 30 ; they are then transferred to the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 40 inclusive. Men aged 41-50 are posted to territorial units. Men aged 20 who do not do their service in the regular army, are posted for one year in the National Guard and thereafter for thirty-one years to the reserve. The second reserve also includes fit men aged 18-50 not belonging to the regular army.

The President of the Republic designates the contingent of men aged 20 to be incorporated in the army. When only part of the contingent is called up, lots are drawn among those who are required to report ; the remainder of the contingent is posted to units of the National Guard.

The President of the Republic may call up for service at the same time each year not more than two reserve contingents for a period of sixty days, which he can extend, with the consent of the Council of State, to ninety days. If it is desired to call up a larger number of reserve contingents, or to keep them with the colours for more than ninety days, the authorisation of Congress is necessary in time of peace, and the introduction of a provision into the law on army organisation in time of war.

*Cadres.*

The officers of the standing army are commissioned from the military college or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets; promoted from the ranks or, lastly, selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

## ESTABLISHMENT.

<i>Officers</i> .. .. .	702
<i>N.C.O.s</i> .. .. .	531
<i>Corporals and other ranks</i> .. .. .	6,302
Total .. .. .	<hr/> 7,535

## NAVY.

(1938.)

The Ecuadorian navy consists of 1 cruiser (*Presidente Alfaro*).

Total effectives for 1936 : 394 officers and ratings.

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in sucres, 000,000's) : from 1934 to 1936 (closed accounts)—8.9 ; 15.2 ; 23.6 ; from 1937 to 1939 (estimates)—20.4 ; 16.9 (not including extraordinary expenditure) ; 30.0 (not including extraordinary expenditure).

---

## EGYPT

---

Area .. .. .	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937) .. .. .	15,952,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	16.0

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

The Egyptian army comprises :

- Four infantry brigades (12 battalions, including 3 machine-gun battalions) ;
- Three regiments of cavalry (including 1 mechanised and 1 light tank regiment) ;
- Ten regiments of artillery ;
- Flying corps.

There are also engineer, transport and medical corps, etc.

#### FRONTIER-GUARDS AND COAST-GUARDS.

The frontier-guards and coast-guards form part of the standing army.

The frontier-guards comprise :

- Six mechanised battalions ;
- Fourteen camel-corps sections ;
- Four groups of irregulars (Arabs) ;
- Four wireless sections ;
- One motor-cycle section.

The effectives of the frontier-guards consist of 2,850 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The effectives of the coast-guards consist of 2,578 officers, N.C.O.s and men (land and sea forces).

#### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Egyptians between 19 and 27 years of age may be called to the colours. The period of service with the colours is 5 years ; the period of service with the reserve is also 5 years.

<sup>1</sup> The Navy comprises 5 patrol vessels.

## STATISTICS OF RECRUITING.

	1935	1936	1937	1938
Number of conscripts	170,779	183,526	178,258	177,781
Number examined by Recruiting Boards	129,130	139,212	137,050	136,574
Passed fit for service	10,409	15,006	17,075	26,918
Enlisted in the army	3,648	3,635	7,102	15,157

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Standing Army :	Officers	Other ranks	Total
1935-36 .. .. .	583	11,850	12,433
1936-37 .. .. .	600	12,050	12,650
1937-38 .. .. .	985	20,758	21,743
1938-39 .. .. .	1,465	31,114	32,579
 Reserve Army :			
1937-38 .. .. .	252	6,228	6,480
1938-39 .. .. .	219	6,228	6,447

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from May 1st to April 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£E (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of War and the Marine :</i>						
Central Administration and Army .. .. .	1.56	1.62	1.63	1.74	.	5.94
Frontiers Administration .. .. .	0.19	0.19	0.27	0.31		0.29
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>1.75</b>	<b>1.81</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>2.05</b>	<b>2.86</b>	<b>6.23</b>
Expenses in connection with the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	0.50
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>1.75</b>	<b>1.81</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>2.05</b>	<b>2.86</b>	<b>6.73</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	66	86	84	78	81	84
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	83	85	87	86	86	87

## ESTONIA

---

Area (including inland waters : 2,328 sq. km.)	48,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	1,134,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	23.6
Length of land frontiers :	
with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (including Lake Peipsi : 148 km.) .. ..	277 km.
with Latvia .. .. .	356 km.
Total .. .. .	633 km.
Length of coast-line :	
Excluding the islands .. .. .	1,159 km.
Including the islands .. .. .	3,449 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### 1. Higher Units.

3 divisions of infantry.

#### 2. Arms and Services.

##### *Infantry.*

2 regiments.

12 independent battalions (36 companies).

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

##### *Cavalry.*

1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

##### *Artillery.*

5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.

1 anti-aircraft artillery group.

*Engineers.*

2 battalions.

A pioneer battalion consisting of 3 companies of sappers, 1 anti-gas company, 1 searchlight company, 1 training company.

A signal battalion consisting of 3 signal companies and 1 training company.

*Armoured Units.*

1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks.

1 regiment of armoured trains (3 trains).

The regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of 3 companies of tanks and armoured cars, 1 company of motor vehicles, 1 training company.

*Air Force.*

3 aviation groups and the school of aviation, comprising 68 aeroplanes (total horse-power : 23,400).

The air force establishment is 500 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments or groups	Bat- talions	Squad- rons	Com- panies	Bat- teries
Infantry .. .. .	2	18	—	60	—
Cavalry .. .. .	1	—	5	—	—
Artillery :					
Light field .. .. .	5 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	11
Heavy .. .. .	—	—	—	—	6
Anti-aircraft .. .. .	1	—	—	—	—
Coast .. .. .	—	—	—	—	15
Engineers .. .. .	—	2	—	10	—
Armoured units .. .. .	2	—	—	5	2

## FRONTIER GUARD AND CIVIC GUARD.

*Frontier Guard.*

The frontier guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. The guard is an organisation of a military character and comprises about 800 men. The individual arms of the guard consist of pistols and rifles; the collective arms comprise light machine-guns.

The frontier guards are recruited from men having accomplished their military service with the colours.

<sup>1</sup> Mixed groups.

*Civic Guard.*

The duties of the civic guard are to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard (36,000 men and 14,000 women) is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

As regards operations and training, the civic guard is under the command of the armed forces.

The activities of the civic guard are directed by the chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to executive functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service.

Military service is divided into three stages :

- (a) Pre-military training ;
- (b) Service in the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve.

The service in the active army lasts 18 months in all arms.

Men who have completed their service with the colours are transferred to the reserve. The reserve also contains men between 17 and 35 years of age who have not yet performed their military service, and men fit for military service whose military situation is not to be finally determined until they are over 35. Service with the reserve, however, terminates at the age of 55.

The total length of compulsory service is 42 years, taking into account pre-military training.

The reservists may be called up for periods of training, not exceeding eight months in all, for privates, and eleven months for corporals and other N.C.O.s.

## PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is given to young men in accordance with the programme drawn up by the General Staff and approved by the Minister for Public Education. It is given by specially qualified instructor-officers and aims at familiarising pupils with the rudiments of military training.

In 1938-39, 10,200 secondary and vocational school pupils received this training, 5,150 (young pupils) receiving 70 hours' and 5,050 pupils 130 hours' teaching.

## EFFECTIVES.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
Officers .. .. .	1,323	1,313	1,315	1,304	1,320	1,358	1,450
N.C.O.s and men .. .. .	9,526	9,310	9,600	9,650	9,800	10,000	10,550
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>10,849</b>	<b>10,623</b>	<b>10,915</b>	<b>10,954</b>	<b>11,120</b>	<b>11,358</b>	<b>12,000</b>

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in krooni, 000,000's) : from 1934-35 to 1936-37 (closed accounts)—16.8 ; 15.0 ; 19.7 ; in 1937-38 (provisional results)—21.4 ; in 1938-39 and 1939-40 (estimates)—21.4 ; 25.5.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

Torpedo-boat :  
*Sulev* (1916)

Displacement, 228 tons. Dimensions :  $165\frac{1}{2}$   
 $\times 17\frac{1}{2} \times 6$  feet. *Guns* : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-  
tubes (17.7-inch).

Submarines :  
*Kalev* } (1936)  
*Lembit* }

Displacement,  $\frac{630}{820}$  tons. Dimensions:  $192.6 \times$   
 $16.4 \times 11.5$  feet. *Guns* : 1-40 mm. ; 4 tor-  
pedo-tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, minelayers, despatch-boats).



## FINLAND

---

Area (including inland waters) .. .. .	..	..	..	..	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .	..	..	..	..	3,630,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	..	..	..	..	9.4

Length of land frontiers :

With Sweden .. .. .	..	..	..	..	536 km.
With Norway .. .. .	..	..	..	..	913 km.
With U.S.S.R. .. .. .	..	..	..	..	1,566 km.

Length of coast-line .. .. .	..	..	..	..	3,015 km.
					1,646 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

##### I. Higher Formations.

Army Corps consisting of :

- 3 divisions of infantry ;
- 1 brigade of cavalry.

##### 2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry :*

- 9 regiments;
- 3 battalions of light infantry.

*Cavalry :*

- 2 cavalry regiments ;
- 1 battalion of light infantry ;
- 1 liaison squadron ;

- 1 tank company ;
- 1 armoured car squadron ;
- 1 independent pioneer company ;
- 1 battery of mounted artillery ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 remount school.

*Artillery :*

- field : 4 regiments.
- coastal : 3 regiments of 4 batteries each ;  
2 independent sections.

*Air Force, consisting of :*

- 3 aviation regiments ;
- 1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
- 1 independent anti-aircraft group ;
- 1 flying-school ;
- 1 mechanics' school ;
- 1 independent squadron ;
- 1 aviation depot.

The Finnish army further includes : 1 armoured car company, 1 train regiment, 1 signals regiment and 1 pioneer battalion.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters staff and 2 battalions (one with headquarters and 3 infantry companies and the other with headquarters and 1 machine-gun company, 1 anti-tank gun and smooth-bore mortar company and 1 signals company). In addition, it has an N.C.O.s' school.

The battalion of light infantry comprises a headquarters staff, three cyclists' and one machine-gun company, 1 accompanying equipment company, 1 signals company and an N.C.O.s' school.

The cavalry regiment comprises a headquarters staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The regiment of field artillery comprises a headquarters staff, 3 artillery batteries and 1 signals battery. The regiment has also an N.C.O.s' school. The first artillery regiment has also a range-finding battery.

The pioneer battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 4 companies, an N.C.O.s' school and the pioneers' training course.

The signals regiment consists of a headquarters staff, 4 telephone companies, 1 wireless telegraphy company, an N.C.O.s' school, a training workshop, the signal training course, an iron-working school and a refresher training section.

The train regiment comprises a headquarters staff and 2 battalions (one with headquarters and 1 company, 1 school and a motor-car depot,

the other with headquarters and 1 train company, 1 supply company and 1 medical company). In addition, there is an N.C.O.s' school, a medical N.C.O.s' school and 1 training section for reservists.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Groups	Batteries
Infantry .. .. .	3	—	9	22 <sup>1</sup>	92 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—
Cavalry .. .. .	—	1	2	—	—	11 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Artillery :								
Field .. .. .	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	17 <sup>4</sup>
Coastal .. .. .	—	—	3	—	—	—	2 <sup>5</sup>	12
Anti-aircraft .. .. .	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Horse .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	1	3	13 <sup>6</sup>	—	—	—
Train .. .. .	—	—	1	2	9 <sup>7</sup>	—	—	—
Tanks .. .. .	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Including 4 battalions of light infantry.

<sup>2</sup> Including 13 machine-gun companies, 13 anti-tank gun and smooth-bore mortar companies, 12 cyclist companies, 13 signals companies and 1 depot company.

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 machine-gun squadrons, 1 signals squadron and 1 armoured-car squadron.

<sup>4</sup> Including 4 signals batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

<sup>5</sup> Independent groups.

<sup>6</sup> Including 1 company of army dogs and 1 independent pioneer company.

<sup>7</sup> Including 1 independent motor company.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. The annual contingent amounts to about 26,000.

The Finnish regular forces include the active army, the first reserve and the second reserve.

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the first reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 40; the officers remain in the reserve until the age of 60, and re-enlisted N.C.O.s until 55.

(c) The second reserve comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the first reserve; the second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours; and the third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their seventeenth year up to the end of the year in which they complete their sixtieth

year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

Conscripts who do not belong to the regular forces or the reserve are attached to the militia from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 17 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 60.

Men fit for service in the active army generally serve for 350 days. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools serve for 440 days.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of recall to the colours not exceeding 40 days for the men, 50 days for the N.C.O.s and 60 days for the reserve officers.

Militiamen are not liable to any service in peace-time.

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

## CIVIC GUARD.

The Civic Guard is organised on military lines. Its object is to provide for the military training of its members and, in the event of war, to supply the territorial organisation with the cadres required for the war-time units formed by the latter.

The Civic Guard may be considered as a formation in which military training is given elsewhere than in the army. Apart from its athletic and educational activities, the Civic Guard calls up its members from time to time for drill, short manœuvres and military training courses.

It consists of about 100,000 men.

The permanent cadres of the Civic Guard amount to 450 officers and 750 officials.

An organisation known as the "Lotta Svärd" is affiliated to the Civic Guard. It is a women's organisation subsidised by the Ministry of National Defence and comprising about 100,000 (in 1938) members responsible for the health services, military administration, and defence against gas and air attacks.

## EFFECTIVES.

	1939
Officers .. .. .	1,803
N.C.O.s .. .. .	3,633
Regular soldiers (1936) . . . . .	500
Conscripts (1936) .. .. .	23,944 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding about 1,500 volunteers.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

2 coast vessels :

1. *Väänämömen* (1930-1932) Displacement, 3,900 tons. Length, 305 feet. Beam, 55½ feet. Draught, 14¾ feet. H.p. 5,000 = 15.5 kts. Guns : 4 10-inch ; 8 4.1-inch (A.A.).
2. *Ilmarinen* (1931-1933)

5 submarines :

1. *Vesikko* (launched 1933) Displacement,  $\frac{250}{300}$  tons. H.p.  $\frac{700}{180} = \frac{13}{7}$  kts. 3 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
2. *Velehinen* (launched 1930) Displacement,  $\frac{490}{715}$  tons. H.p.  $\frac{1,060}{600} = \frac{14}{8}$  kts.
3. *Vesihisi* (launched 1930) 4 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
4. *Iku-Turso* (launched 1931)
5. *Saukko* (launched 1930) Displacement,  $\frac{100}{136}$  tons. H.p.  $\frac{200}{150} = \frac{9}{6}$  kts. 2 torpedo tubes (18 in.).

29 various units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air force) . . . . .	715.2	781.4	827.9	900.7	1,165.7	1,528.3
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier guard . . . . .	25.7	27.7	34.2	34.5	38.1	43.0
Coast guard . . . . .	18.6	17.8	19.1	20.8	20.4	25.4
Allocations to relatives of conscripts on military service . .	5.9	6.4	7.8	9.1	10.0	10.0
Net deficit on military undertakings . . . . .	2.9	8.1	22.8	61.7	5.2	3.9
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>768.3</b>	<b>841.4</b>	<b>911.8</b>	<b>1,026.8</b>	<b>1,239.4</b>	<b>1,610.6</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices <sup>1</sup> (1929 = 100)	92	93	96	113	105	105 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) . . . . .	80	81	82	86	88	89 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> New series.   <sup>2</sup> Average, January to May, 1939.   <sup>3</sup> January and April 1939.

By the law of May 20th, 1938, a programme of 2,710 million markkaa of capital expenditure on defence and new military constructions was adopted, which is to be carried out within the period of seven years from 1938 to 1944. This expenditure is to be covered partly by the yield of supplementary taxes on income and property. The estimated expenditure of the Ministry of Defence includes, for 1938, 460 million and, for 1939, 750 million on account of this programme.

## FRANCE

Area .. .. .	551,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938) .. .. .	41,980,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	76.2

## OVERSEA TERRITORIES

## I. Colonies and Protectorates.

*North Africa.*

## ALGERIA.

(INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area .. .. .	2,205,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	7,235,000

## MOROCCO.

Area .. .. .	399,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	6,296,000

## TUNIS.

Area .. .. .	156,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	2,608,000

## FRENCH WEST AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	4,702,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	14,703,000

## FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	2,487,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	3,423,000

*Indian Ocean Settlements.*MADAGASCAR  
AND DEPENDENCIES.

Area .. .. .	592,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	3,798,000

## SOMALI.

Area .. .. .	21,700 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	46,000

## RÉUNION.

Area .. .. .	2,500 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	209,000

## FRENCH INDIA.

Area .. .. .	500 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	299,000

*Pacific Settlements.*FRENCH SETTLEMENTS  
IN OCEANIA.

Area .. .. .	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	44,000

## NEW CALEDONIA.

Area .. .. .	19,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	53,000

## INDO-CHINA

## AND KWANG CHAU WAN.

Area .. .. .	740,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1926- VII. 1936) .. .. .	23,030,000

*America.*ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON,  
GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE.

Area .. .. .	3,000 sq. km.
Population (VII-X. 1936) .. .. .	555,000

## GUIANA.

Area .. .. .	90,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	37,000

2. *Mandated Territories.*

## SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Area .. .. . 202,000 sq. km.  
 Population (estimate) 3,600,000

## CAMEROONS.

Area .. .. . 422,000 sq. km.  
 Population (VI. 1936) 2,389,000

## TOGOLAND.

Area .. .. . 57,000 sq. km.  
 Population (1938) .. 781,000

## ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of France consist of the land army, the air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence and War and of the Ministry of the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry, and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

There are two interministerial bodies whose functions include the examination of questions connected with national defence—viz., the Supreme National Defence Council and the Permanent Committee of National Defence.

## (I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all important questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

It is convened by its President, the Prime Minister, at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Supreme National Defence Council is the same as that of the Cabinet ; a marshal of France also sits on the Council with the right to speak and vote. The Under-Secretary of State in the Prime Minister's Secretariat, the Inspector-General of Air Defences, the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils, and the Vice-Chairmen of the Technical Committee, mentioned below, attend in an advisory capacity.

A committee of enquiry known as the "Committee of Enquiry of National Defence" is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council, and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

The Committee of Enquiry is constituted as follows : the Chairman is the Prime Minister or such other member of the Government as he may appoint. There are two Vice-Chairmen, one a Member of

Parliament or other suitable person nominated by the Prime Minister, the other the permanent delegate of France to the League of Nations.

The members are : the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; the General Officer acting as Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ; a Councillor of State nominated by the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ; the Budget Director at the Ministry of Finance ; and high officials representing each of the Ministers and Under-Secretaries of State concerned.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat ", which is placed under the Ministry of National Defence and War, by the Prime Minister, is responsible for preparing questions relating to national defence. The head of the Secretariat is a general officer with the title of Secretary-General for National Defence, who also acts as Rapporteur to the Technical Committee of National Defence and the Supreme National Defence Council.

## (2) CO-ORDINATION OF THE DEPARTMENTS OF WAR, THE MARINE AND THE AIR.

### *Permanent Committee of National Defence.*

The Decree of June 6th, 1936, entrusted to the Minister of National Defence and War the task of co-ordinating the action of the three Departments of War, Marine and Air and that of the Department for the Colonies as regards its military attributions. This co-ordination covers the employment of the land, naval and air forces, the preparation and execution of armament programmes, industrial mobilisation, the allocation of budgetary credits to the three Military Departments, etc.

The study of these questions is in the hands of the *Permanent Committee of National Defence*, presided over by the Minister of National Defence and War and including the Ministers of Marine and of Air ; a marshal of France member of the Supreme National Defence Council ; the chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force and, if necessary, the high officials responsible for the general administration of the three National Defence Departments and of the Department for the Colonies whenever questions concerning the defence of the colonies are to be discussed.

The secretarial work of the Permanent Committee of National Defence is performed by the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

The Permanent Committee of National Defence exercises authority over the General Inspectorate of War Material through the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

### *Joint Co-ordination Commission.*

The Joint Co-ordination Commission, set up by a decision of the Minister of National Defence and War dated July 2nd, 1936, is



responsible for studying the financial and administrative aspects of the problems of co-ordination affecting the three national defence Ministries.

One of the main problems with which the Commission has to deal is that of drawing up and harmonising armament programmes.

### (3) NATIONAL DEFENCE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the Chief of the National Defence General Staff is mainly responsible, under the authority and by delegation of the Minister of National Defence and War, for studying and preparing such questions as may be entrusted to him by the Minister of National Defence and War.

In as far as the land and air armed forces are concerned, he co-ordinates the studies on strategical preparations for war and the establishment of plans for operations and mobilisation.

In as far as combined naval operations are concerned, he may also be entrusted with similar functions in cases determined by the Minister of National Defence and War.

The Chief of the National Defence General Staff calls a meeting of the Chiefs of General Staffs whenever he thinks fit.

He may avail himself of the services of the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council for the purposes of study.

The Chief of the National Defence General Staff acts as Military Vice-President of the Technical Committee of National Defence.

He acts as supreme head of the College of Advanced National Defence Studies and presides over the Improvements Board of the College.

## I. Army.

The land army consists of the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis, but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres.

The home or colonial troops stationed in France, North Africa and the Levant are placed under the orders of the Minister of National Defence and War. Such of these troops as are stationed in the French Colonies are under the Minister of the Colonies.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in France and in Algeria-Tunisia, and known as *mobile forces*, constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

### ORGANISATION OF THE LAND ARMY.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas. At the head of each of these military areas there is a General Officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the territories controlled by the Minister of the Colonies are placed under the senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory.

## ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

### I. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

#### (a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to consider and advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the organisation of the army, general methods of instructing and training the troops and services for war, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation and concentration, the establishment of new communications likely to affect military operations, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of defensive systems on land or maritime frontiers and the national air defences affecting the war department ; the creation or abolition of fortresses or fortified areas.

In general, the Supreme War Council is consulted on all measures likely to affect the constitution of the army and preparation for war. It may also be consulted on all questions which the Minister of National Defence and War thinks should be referred to it.

#### (b) *Composition.*

The Minister of National Defence and War, President.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, Vice-President.

The Marshals of France.

The Divisional General retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.

Not more than twelve Divisional Generals.

### 2. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is appointed to act in war time as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies in the main theatres of operations specified by the Government.

In peace time he is responsible, on the Minister's behalf, for the permanent inspection of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies", the Higher War School and the Geographical Service. He is generally responsible for ensuring continuity in all that concerns military organisation before and after mobilisation. He is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

### 3. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are inspectorates-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, transport, engineers, colonial troops, industrial mobilisation, etc.

There is also a General Inspectorate for National Air Defences attached to the Air Ministry.

### 4. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, Chief of the Army General Staff.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of Staff of the Army, and who is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs.

The Staff of the army consists of :

The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff of the Army ;

Armament and technical research branch ;

The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;

The Second Bureau : Organisation and tactics of foreign armies ;

The Third Bureau : Military operations and general military training ;

The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;

Personnel and staff services branch ;

Overseas branch ;

Historical branch ;

Administrative branch ;

Cyphering and telegraph branch ;

Accounting and audit of expenditure branch.

The Chief of Staff of the Army and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

### 5. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE AND WAR.

The Ministry of National Defence and War is responsible for seeing to the execution of the decisions taken jointly with the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister.

The Minister of National Defence and War approves, in the last resort, for the Ministries of National Defence, Marine and Air as a whole : measures relating to the training and employment of the armed forces ; armament, building and manufacturing programmes ; applications for credits for new construction and material.

The Minister of National Defence and War is assisted in this task by : the Permanent National Defence Committee set up by the Decree

dated June 6th, 1936 ; the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; and the Secretary-General of the Ministry of National Defence and War.

He delegates the duties of Chief of the National Defence General Staff to one of the three Chiefs of the General Staffs.

With a view to increasing the production of war material, a Committee is set up under the chairmanship of the Minister of National Defence and War, assisted by the Ministers of Marine and Air. This Committee consists of the Secretary-General of the Ministry of National Defence and War and the Directors of armament manufacture, naval construction, naval artillery, air construction and production and explosives.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of National Defence and War includes :

*The Minister's Secretariat*, divided into a military branch and a civilian branch ;

*The Secretariat-General*, including :

Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad ;

*The Staff of the Army* (see above) ;

*The Supervisory Department* (budget, accountancy, etc.) ;

*The Department for litigious affairs and military justice and the gendarmerie* ;

*The Department for the Service of the personnel and material of the Central Administration* ;

*The Department of the Director of Infantry* ;

*The Department of the Director of Cavalry and Train* ;

*The Department of the Director of Artillery* ;

*The Department of the Director of Engineers* ;

*The Department of the Director of Intendance* ;

*The Department of the Director of Explosives* ;

*The Department of the Director of the Medical Service* ;

*The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops* ;

*The Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture.*

#### MILITARY ORGANISATION IN PEACE TIME.

The organisation of the French army is regulated by the law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation.

## A. Home Troops.

The general military organisation in peace time is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

(1) Lille.	(8) Dijon.	(15) Marseilles.
(2) Amiens.	(9) Tours.	(16) Montpellier.
(3) Rouen.	(10) Strasburg.	(17) Toulouse.
(4) Le Mans.	(11) Nantes.	(18) Bordeaux.
(5) Orleans.	(12) Reims.	(20) Nancy.
(6) Metz.	(13) Clermont-Ferrand.	Paris area—Paris.
(7) Besançon.	(14) Lyons.	

Algeria forms the nineteenth area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz ; the General Officers Commanding the areas of which the headquarters are at Lyons, Metz and Strasburg have the title of Military Governor. The General Officer commanding the area of which the headquarters is at Paris serves under the authority of a General Officer or Marshal of France holding the appointment of Military Governor of Paris.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War.

In the areas adjacent to the land and sea frontiers, the organisation of sectors fortified or organised for defence forms the subject of special provisions designed to permit of the immediate defence of the frontier.

In peace time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;
- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

*Territorial Organisation.*—The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

*Organisation of Permanent Forces.*—The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

(a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;

(b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;

(c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

#### *Military Schools.*

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

(a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;

(b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;

(c) The Higher War School.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

## B. Colonial Troops.

### (a) *General.*

To ensure the security of its overseas territories, the French Government maintains regular, specialised land forces, part of which are permanently stationed overseas, while the remainder are maintained in the home country.

The forces permanently stationed overseas are so organised and constituted as to be specially suitable for meeting the peculiar requirements of the territories in which they are stationed. They are, as it were, a first line of defence against possible disturbances of the peace, whether originating in the territories themselves or brought about by outside causes.

The contingent stationed in France includes units belonging to the mobile forces or units intended to be used as a depot for the periodical relief of personnel detached for service overseas.

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War (Colonial Troops Department).

### (b) *Organisation and Composition of the Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops consist of :

- A General Staff, which is the organ of command subordinate to the Minister of the Colonies, and which comprises a number of services ;

- Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;

- Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;

- Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;

- A native recruiting service ;

- Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree, according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

### (c) *Distribution of Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and the Levant are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the commands and come for certain questions under the General Officer commanding the Area, for others under the General Officer commanding the colonial troops in France (residing in Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of National Defence and War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into seven groups; in each group, they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

*1st group.*—Indo-China group.

Indo-China.

*2nd group.*—West African group.

West Africa	{	Senegal.
		Sudan.
		Niger.
		Mauritania.
		French Guinea.
		Ivory Coast.
		Dahomey.

*3rd group.*—East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).

Réunion.

The Comoro Islands.

*4th group.*—West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).

Guadeloupe and dependencies.

French Guiana.

*5th group.*—Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).

Tahiti.

*6th group.*—Equatorial Africa group.

French Equatorial Africa	{	Middle Congo.
		Gaboon.
		Ubangi-Shari.
		Chad.



*7th group.*—French Somaliland.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony, there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony, whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial Reliefs.*

I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of National Defence and War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

II. *Men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster at the age of 20.

The period of service abroad varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ON A PEACE FOOTING.

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms—viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers.

(2) The General Officers and the general services of the army—viz.:

The staff.

The supervisory services of the army administration.

i. Higher Units.

The army stationed in continental French territory includes :

20 infantry divisions, 7 of which are partly mechanised ;

1 colonial division ;

2 North-African divisions and 1 home infantry group (mobile force).

The army includes home and colonial infantry divisions, cavalry divisions and groups of homogeneous regiments of varying composition.

## 2. Arms and Services.

### I. INFANTRY.

#### (a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 64 home infantry regiments.
- 1 zouave regiment.
- 23 battalions of light infantry.
- 3 half-brigades of Alpine fortress infantry (7 battalions).<sup>1</sup>
- 14 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs".
- 11 tank regiments.
- 7 regiments of colonial infantry.
- 6 regiments of Senegalese "tirailleurs".
- 2 battalions of Madagascar and Indo-Chinese machine-gunners.

#### (b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 zouave regiments.
- 15 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs".
- 5 foreign regiments.
- 5 Saharan companies.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 2 regiments of colonial infantry.
- 18 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs".
- 3 mixed colonial infantry regiments.
- 11 battalions of colonial "tirailleurs".
- 2 mixed colonial infantry battalions.
- 2 battalions of colonial infantry.
- 3 companies of colonial infantry.
- 6 tank battalions.
- 4 tank companies.
- 1 tank section.

### II. CAVALRY.

#### (a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- |  |   |                          |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| 6 regiments of cuirassiers             | } | all of 4 squadrons each. |
| 11 regiments of dragoons               |   |                          |
| 6 regiments of light horse             |   |                          |
| 4 regiments of spahis                  |   |                          |
| 4 regiments of hussars                 |   |                          |
| 5 motor machine-gun groups of cavalry. |   |                          |
| 2 regiments of dismounted dragoons.    |   |                          |
| 3 battalions of dismounted dragoons.   |   |                          |
| 2 groups of cavalry instructors.       |   |                          |

<sup>1</sup> In the South-East.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique.
- 8 regiments of spahis.
- 1 foreign regiment.
- 5 remount companies.
- 1 motor machine-gun group.

## III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 29 regiments of horse-drawn artillery.
- 23 regiments of motor-drawn artillery.
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery.
- 7 foot artillery regiments.
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings).
- 6 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 2 independent groups.
- 9 battalions of artillery artificers.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of artillery.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery.
- 1 independent group of colonial artillery.
- 3 groups of colonial artillery.
- 3 batteries of colonial artillery.
- 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns.

## IV. ENGINEERS.

The engineers stationed in France consist of 13 regiments. The troops stationed outside France consist of 1 independent regiment and 4 independent battalions (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant), and colonial telegraph companies and detachments (China and Indo-China).

## V. TRAIN.

- 17 train squadrons and 7 area companies stationed in France.
- 9 train squadrons, 3 motor transport companies and 2 colonial motor detachments stationed outside France.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

## I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

*Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active army : 1 year<sup>1</sup> ;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling-up of the annual contingent of young men having completed their twentieth year between January 1st and December 31st of the previous year.

2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement) ; the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

In peace time, only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment ; those who have not been resident for eight years in a French family or pension are enrolled in foreign regiments.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

---

<sup>1</sup> In consequence of the Law of March 17th, 1935, the period of maintenance in the active army after the normal date of release will be six months for the contingent called up in April 1935, and twelve months in the case of later contingents up to the year 1939 inclusive, subject to alleviations which may result either from a favourable development of the external situation or from an increase in the number of professional soldiers as laid down in Article 4 of the law, and without prejudice to the provisions for a return to normal service which may be enacted for the contingents to be called up from 1940 onwards.

The Law of March 14th, 1939, extended the provisions of the Law of March 17th, 1935, to the contingents or portions of contingents embodied in 1940 and subsequent years.

## 2. CALLING-UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune, the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are usually incorporated in October of the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

## 3. MILITARY SERVICE.

*Transfer to the " Available " Class and to the Reserves.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on October 15th.

*Service in the Reserves.**Recall.*

Men on the " available " lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of mobilisation or if they are called up for periodical training.

*Periods of Training.*

Men are liable to perform a certain number of periods of service in the reserve, the total duration not exceeding 60 days.

The estimated total number of reservists called up for training in 1939 is 409,000, as compared with 675,000 in 1938.

*Obligations of Men on the " Available " List and in the Reserves.*

Men in the " available " class of the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

## 4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French army, may engage voluntarily.

*Conditions :*

- (1) Be 18 years of age ;
- (2) Be unmarried ;
- (3) Not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) Be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of two, three, four and five years. He specifies the corps in which he wishes to serve.

Enlistment for periods of three, four or five years may be contracted in the form of terminable engagements. The engagement may be terminated at the request of the parties concerned after they have performed service for six months longer than the period prescribed by law, provided that they can adduce in support of the request personal or family reasons arising out of circumstances over which they have no control and which have occurred since the signing of the contract.

*(b) Enlistment before being called up for Service.*

Young men who are at least 18 years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least 18 years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for eighteen months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

*(c) Enlistments in time of War.*

In war time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over 17 may be accepted for enlistment.

*(d) Re-engagement.*

Re-engagement is an act which binds the contracting parties for a given time. The re-enlisted soldier is obliged to continue his service until the expiration of his engagement, and the State is obliged to keep him until that date.

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three and four years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service, if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates ; up to a maximum period of eight years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Engagement and Re-engagement of Specialist Professional Soldiers.*

Specialist professional soldiers are enlisted for a period of 3, 4 or 5 years, in the manner prescribed by the Army Recruiting Law; discharged soldiers may re-engage for a period of not less than 3 years on passing an examination on a syllabus of general and technical knowledge.

Men accepted for enlistment and discharged soldiers accepted for re-engagement are sent for training in their special field to special instruction centres or certain specialised schools or establishments, where they undergo a course of military and technical instruction, at the conclusion of which they may obtain a certificate or certificates as "specialists".

## 5. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French Personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited from :

(1) Volunteers—enlisted or re-engaged ;

(Men may enlist for a fixed term of three, four, or five years or may contract terminable engagements ; they may re-engage for a fixed term of one to five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service or may contract terminable re-engagements.)

The conditions governing terminable engagements (Law of February 27th, 1935) are applicable to re-engagements of the same nature.

(2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces ;

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies ;

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.

(Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of Native Personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods

after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*—Natives enlist for periods of four, five, or six years and may re-engage for periods of three, four, or five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China, the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of fifteen years (including their service with the colours).

## CADRES.

### RECRUITING OF REGULAR OFFICERS (OFFICIERS DE CARRIÈRE).

Regular officers are recruited as follows :

(1) From N.C.O.s with eight years' service in the active army and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer ;

(2) From cadets who have passed through the military schools for the direct recruiting of officers of the active army ;

(3) From N.C.O.s or second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through a military school for N.C.O.s (officer cadets) ;

(4) From second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through the special schools and have served in that grade for one year in the active army ;

(5) From officers of the reserve not under 25 years of age who, after fulfilling their statutory obligations in regard to service with the colours, have served in the active army for a probationary period of at least one year as officers of the reserve and have successfully passed the proficiency tests ;



(6) From officers of the reserve not under 24 years of age who have served in that capacity in the active army, in the colonies or on active service abroad for a period of not less than two years.

In time of peace, a permanent appointment to the rank of second lieutenant may be granted to warrant officers or staff sergeants on the active list with not less than eight years' effective service and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer, and also to temporary officers with two years' service either in the grade of N.C.O. or as temporary officers. Such direct appointments may not exceed one-tenth of the annual appointments. Appointments may be granted without restriction to N.C.O.s with not less than eight years' effective service for exceptionally distinguished service with the troops engaged in active operations.

#### RECRUITING OF OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

The following may be appointed officers of the reserve in peace time :

- (1) Ex-officers of the active army ;
- (2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers ;
- (3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.
- (4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction ;
- (5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

The Minister of War may authorise reserve officers, at their request, to serve on the active list for a term of not less than six months and not more than eight years in all.

#### PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training includes *elementary military training* and *advanced military training*.

1. *Elementary military training* is under the control of the Under-Secretariat for Physical Education (Military Physical Education Department). It is of an essentially voluntary character and consists

of two stages : a first stage of military training leading up to the "certificate of physical fitness" (B.A.P.), the purpose of which is to provide for the physical training of young men as a preparation for military service, and a second stage of military training leading up to the "military elementary service preparation certificate" (B.P.E.S.M.), the purpose of which is to facilitate the recruiting of aspirant N.C.O.s among young recruits.

There are, furthermore, a number of supplementary certificates known as "specialist certificates" (B.S.) ; these indicate the suitability of the future conscripts for certain special duties (machine-gun, signalling) or for certain arms (mounted arms, tanks, engineers, etc.).

Elementary military training is given almost exclusively in civil associations by instructors chosen in the main from members of the reserve forces ; assistance is also received from a small number of soldiers on the active list who form the cadres of the Military Physical Education Department.

Preparation for the certificates takes the form of a number of periods of instruction, including a high proportion of physical training exercises. These periods vary in length from 1 to 4 hours, according to the nature of the exercises ; they are as a rule distributed over a period of 12 months and on an average comprise a total of 36 hours.

2. *Advanced military training* is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence and War. Its purpose is to prepare young men of the educated classes to undergo instruction with a view to becoming reserve officers.

The successful candidates at the advanced military training examination become reserve officer cadets, in which capacity they are sent for six months to certain special schools. They are then placed for a further period of six months in the active army as reserve cadets and for one year as reserve second lieutenants.

Advanced training is given in a number of civil educational establishments designated by decree, by seconded officers and N.C.O.s ; in certain of these establishments (21 in number), such training is compulsory, though in the vast majority (300), it is voluntary.

The course includes a total of 12 half-days of outdoor exercises and 240 hours of instruction, some of which are devoted to physical training, the distribution of which is determined by the total period of study in the establishments concerned. The period is 2 years, and comprises 24 to 30 weeks a year, and the course of training consists of 4 to 5 hours weekly.

The sporting associations and associations for physical training are grouped in a union of associations for physical training and military preparation. The union comprises a total of 450,000 members of both sexes, including 390,000 honorary members, who take no active part in the athletic activities. Of the active members, approximately 25,000 young men undergo military preparation ; the remainder confine themselves exclusively to athletic sports.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies on obtaining official approval, but may choose their methods of training as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved associations of military preparation under Government supervision was 8,759 in 1930.

### INDUSTRIAL MOBILISATION.

Under the Law of August 11th, 1936, on the nationalisation of war-material manufacture, the Government has power to co-ordinate measures relating to industrial mobilisation. In addition to nationalising war-material manufacture through the expropriation of certain enterprises, the Law of August 11th, 1936, established financial and technical control over unexpropriated enterprises manufacturing or capable of manufacturing war material.

A general service for the co-ordination and centralised control of the manufacture of war material and the trade therein was established by a Decree of August 18th, 1936, and was attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War.

### EFFECTIVES ON A PEACE FOOTING.

#### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1938		1939	
	Budget voted		Draft budget	
	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Officers	N.C.O.s and men
Home country ..	22,426	415,663	23,569	438,455
Overseas .. ..	5,677	147,756	5,882	161,115
Total..	28,103	563,419	29,451	599,570

Under the Law of March 20th, 1939, the total effectives of officers of the land army for 1939 were fixed at 31,060, not including the corps of general officers, the armament manufacturing service and the gendarmerie. Under the same law, the number of non-commissioned officers was increased by 2,600.

## MILITARY STATUS OF THE TERRITORIES UNDER FRENCH MANDATE.

SYRIA AND LEBANON,  
CAMEROONS,  
TOGOLAND.

The territory of Syria and Lebanon belongs to Class A of the mandated territories. According to Article 2 of the mandate, the Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It is further empowered, until the entry into force of the organic law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia will thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory must retain over these forces. It must not be used for purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory.

There is nothing to preclude Syria and Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory will at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and Lebanon for the passage of its troops and all materials, supplies and fuel.

The territories of Togoland and the Cameroons belong to Class B of the mandated territories. The mandates of this type provide that the Mandatory must not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native militia force except for police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

In the B mandates entrusted to France, the following stipulation is added :

“It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for the defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.”

### SYRIA AND LEBANON.

#### *Military Forces.*

On January 1st, 1938, the special troops of the Levant consisted of :

- 7 Levant battalions,
- 2 Lebanon light infantry battalions,
- 1 battalion of foot-guards for the Sanjak of Alexandretta,



## II. Air Force.

### ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The air force is under the supreme authority of the Air Minister in time of peace and in time of war.

The Minister exercises his authority through the General Staff of the Air Force and the Departments of the Air Ministry in all that concerns the organisation or training of troops, mobilisation, armament, the air defence of the territory and the constitution of war stocks.

The General Officer acting as Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force will exercise in time of war the supreme command over the air forces in the principal seats of operations designated by the Government.

In time of peace, he is responsible on behalf of the Minister for the permanent inspection of troops, services and the School of Aviation.

He is assisted in this task by the following general officers acting as general inspectors :

The Inspector-General of Air Defence ;

The Technical Inspector-General of the Air ;

The Inspector-General of Air Forces at the seat of land operations and of the Air Force Reserves ;

The Inspector-General of the Overseas Air Forces,

who act within the limits fixed by him, and send into him their inspection reports addressed to the Minister.

#### *Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry.*

The functions of the Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry, under the supreme authority of the Air Minister, include :

Directorate of Air Construction, including industrial mobilisation plans and external services other than the technical and scientific investigation service ;

Central Works and Installations Service ;

Questions relating to work-people employed in nationalised factories ;

Matters referred to the Under-Secretary by special decision of the Minister.

#### *Supreme Air Council.*

The Supreme Air Council, over which the Air Minister presides, is an advisory body whose duty it is to furnish reasoned opinions on all matters affecting the general organisation of the air force in time of peace and in time of war ; the participation of the air force in

combined operations with the land and naval forces and in the air defence of the territory ; methods of recruitment ; general methods of instructing and training the air force personnel ; industrial mobilisation, etc.

The Supreme Air Council is composed as follows :

*Members possessing the right to speak and to vote.*

- The Air Minister (president) ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Air Force (vice-president) ;
- Five divisional generals (maximum).

The Minister of National Defence and War attends meetings of the Council if he considers it useful to do so. Members of the Government may also be invited to sit with the Council in an advisory capacity, without right of vote, as may the Chief of Staff of the Army and another member of the Supreme War Council appointed by the Minister of National Defence and War, the Chief of Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine, and the general officer Chief of Staff of the Colonies.

When, however, the Supreme Air Council is called upon to give its opinion on questions affecting either the air defence of the territory or the War Department or the Naval Department or the Colonial Department, the general officers representing the Department concerned and attached to the Council are entitled to vote.

## GENERAL ORGANISATION.

### Air Ministry.

The Air Minister has under his command :

- (1) A central administration ;
- (2) The air force<sup>1</sup> (personnel, services, schools, establishments) ;
- (3) The National Meteorological Office.

### I. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration includes :

- The Minister's Cabinet ;
- The Staff of the Air Force ;
- The Military Personnel Department ;
- The Supervision, Budget and Legal Department ;

<sup>1</sup> The *Naval Air Force* is under the direct authority of the Minister of Marine, who organises and maintains it out of the navy budgets. The *Naval Air Force* is staffed by naval personnel.

The *Naval Co-operation Air Force* forms part of the air force proper, and is staffed by units of that force.

The Technical and Industrial Department ;  
The Department of Military Air Material ;  
The Department of Civilian Personnel and of Supplies in  
the Central Administration ;  
The Department of Works and Installations ;  
The Civil Aeronautics and the Popular Aviation Department.

### *Staff of the Air Force.*

The Staff of the Air Force comprises the first section : organisation, mobilisation, legislation ; second section : foreign aviation ; third section : training, operations ; fourth section : supply service ; fifth section : programmes of material.

The Chief of the Air Force Staff is assisted by three general officers, Chief and Deputy Chiefs of the Staff of the Air Force.

## II. THE AIR FORCE.

Both in time of peace and in war time, the air force is under the supreme command of the Head of the Staff of the Air Force.

### *Organisation.*

#### (a) *Territorial Organisation.*

The air force is organised territorially into :

Air districts ;  
Air sub-divisions ;  
District air commands.

Each air district is under the command of a general officer directly subordinate to the Air Minister.

District air commands have at their disposal a varying number of district air formations, consisting of one or more squadrons, intended to meet the demands of the land forces.

The general staffs, formations, services and establishments of the air force are stationed in air bases, and their administration is in the hands of air battalions.

#### (b) *Tactical Organisation.*

To meet the requirements arising out of their special functions, flying units of the air force are organised into higher air units, corps, divisions and brigades.

#### (c) *Training of Cadres.*

Cadres of the air force are trained at the School of Aviation, which is placed under the authority of a general officer.



The School of Aviation consists of :

The Centre for Higher Studies in Aeronautics,  
The Higher School for Air Warfare,  
Training Centres.

(d) *Experimental and Testing Centres.*

Centres for tactical air experiments and centres for testing air material are under the direct control of the Minister.

(e) *Inspections.*

*Air Force Effectives.*

The total effectives of the air force on permanent active service on a peace footing for 1939 are fixed at 4,432 officers (including 3,421 flying officers) and 77,700 other ranks.

*Pre-military Aviation.*

The essential purpose of pre-military aviation is to prepare young Frenchmen for military service in the air force by giving them experience of flying.

It is organised under the authority of the Air Minister, and is directed by the Air Force General Staff.

The air force temporarily undertakes the military training of young men who are to serve in the air force.

### III. Navy.

#### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES ON A PEACE FOOTING.

The budgetary effectives provided for 1940 were 85,000 officers and seamen (82,500 in 1939).

The average effectives of naval officers of all ranks (not including cadets and reserve midshipmen on the active list) may not exceed 16,500 for the year 1939 and 17,850 for the year 1940.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(July 1st, 1939.)

8 (+ 3 building) capital ships (battleships) <sup>1</sup> :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Richelieu</i> .. ..	1939-	35,000	688.9 98.4	100,000	29.5	VIII 13, XVI 5.1, IV 3-pdr., VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
<i>Jean-Bart</i> .. ..						
<i>Clemenceau</i> .. (building)						
1. <i>Strasbourg</i> ..	1934-38	26,500	544.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	VIII 13, XVI 5.1, IV 3-pdr., VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
2. <i>Dunkerque</i> ..	1932-37	26,500				
3. <i>Lorraine</i> ..	1912-16 <sup>3</sup>	22,189	544.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	VIII 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3.9 (A.A.), IV tubes.
4. <i>Provence</i> ..	1912-16 <sup>4</sup>	22,189				
5. <i>Bretagne</i> ..	1912-15 <sup>4</sup>	22,189	481 88.6 28.9	28,000	21.4 20.8	X 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
6. <i>Paris</i> .. ..	1912-14 <sup>5</sup>					
7. <i>Courbet</i> ..	1913-13 <sup>5</sup>					
8. <i>Condorcet</i> ..	1909-11 <sup>6</sup>	17,597	481 84 $\frac{3}{4}$ 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	22,500	19.7	XII 12, XXII 5.4, VII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7). IV 12, XII 9.4, XII 3, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
1 (+ 1 building) aircraft-carriers <sup>7</sup> .						
<i>Joffre</i> .. .. .	building	18,000	741.5 111.6	37 200	+ 30 21.5	VIII 6.1, VI 3 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
<i>Béarn</i> .. .. .	1920-28 <sup>8</sup>	22,146	576 89 26			
1 aircraft tender :						
<i>Commandant-Teste</i> <sup>9</sup> .. ..	1929-32	10,000	558 71.5 23.6	21,000	20.5	XII 3.9 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).

<sup>1</sup> Not including one unit (*La Gascogne*), which has not yet been laid down.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>3</sup> Undergoing refit.<sup>4</sup> Refitted in 1933-34.<sup>5</sup> Refitted in 1928-29.<sup>6</sup> Training-ship.<sup>7</sup> Not including one unit (*Painlevé*), which has not yet been laid down.<sup>8</sup> Can carry 40 planes.<sup>9</sup> Special vessel.

19 cruisers<sup>1</sup> :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Algérie</i> .. ..	1932-34	10,000	617.1 65 20	84,000	31	VIII 8, XII 3.9, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Suffren</i> .. ..	1927-30	10,000	617	90,000	32	VIII 8, VIII 3.5 (A.A.) ( <i>Suffren</i> , VIII 3 (A.A.)), VI 37 mm. (A.A.) ( <i>Suffren</i> VIII), VI tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Colbert</i> .. ..	1928-31		65			
4. <i>Foch</i> .. ..	1929-31		20			
5. <i>Dupleix</i> .. ..	1930-32	10,000	626.3 63 20 $\frac{2}{8}$	120,000	33.7	VIII 8, VIII 3 (A.A.), VIII 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6. <i>Duquesne</i> ..	1925-28		63			
7. <i>Tourville</i> ..	1926-28		20 $\frac{2}{8}$			
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Gloire</i>	1937	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Marseillaise</i>						
3. <i>Montcalm</i>						
4. <i>Georges-Leygues</i>	1935-36	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
5. <i>Jean-de-Vienne</i>						
6. <i>La-Galissonnière</i> ..						
7. <i>Emile-Bertin</i>	1933-34	5,886	548 52.4 16.4	102,000	34	IX 6, IV 3.5 (A.A.), IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
8. <i>Pluton</i> .. ..	1929-31	4,773	472.5 50.9 17	57,000	30	IV 5.4, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.).
9. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc</i> ..	1930-31	6,496	525 57.5 17 $\frac{1}{4}$	32,500	25	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.), II tubes (21.6).
10. <i>Primauguet</i> ..	1924-27	7,249	604 56 $\frac{1}{4}$ 17 $\frac{1}{4}$	102,000	34	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21.6).
11. <i>Lamotte-Picquet</i> ..	1924-27		56 $\frac{1}{4}$			
12. <i>Duguay-Trouin</i> ..	1923-26		17 $\frac{1}{4}$			

<sup>1</sup> Not including three units of 8,000 tons (*De Grasse*, *Châteaurenault*, *Guichen*) whose construction has been authorised, but which have not yet been laid down.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

74 (+ 11 building<sup>1</sup>) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Mogador</i> ..	1938	2,884		120,000	40	VIII 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), X tubes.
6	<i>Le Fantasque</i>	1935	2,569	14	74,000	37	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Cassard</i> ..	1932-34	2,441	12.7	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Vautour</i> ..	1931-33	2,441	12.7	64,000-68,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6). <sup>3</sup>
6	<i>Guépard</i> ..	1929-31	2,436	11.8	64,000	35.5	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Jaguar</i> .. ..	1926-27	2,126	11.1	55,000	35.5	V 5.1, VI tubes (21.6).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
2	<i>Intrépide</i> ..		1,772				
2	<i>Le Fier</i> ..		1,010				
2	<i>L'Entreprenant</i> ..	building	1,000				
5	<i>Mameluk</i> <sup>4</sup> ..		1,772				
3	<i>Le Hardi</i> ..	1938	1,772				
12	<i>La Pomone</i> ..	1936-37	610		22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
14	<i>Adroit</i> .. ..	1928-31	1,378	9½	31,000--31,500	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Bourrasque</i> ..	1926-28	1,319	9½	31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Aventurier</i> <sup>5</sup> ..	1914	915	8½	24,000	27	IV 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).

<sup>1</sup> Not including sixteen units whose construction has been authorised, but which have not yet been laid down.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>3</sup> For four units; the two remaining units carry VII tubes (21.6).<sup>4</sup> Including 3 units (*Mameluk*, *Casque*, *Lansquenet*) launched 1937-39.<sup>5</sup> Over age limit.

75 (+ 13 building<sup>1</sup>) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarine.</i>							
1	<i>Surcouf</i> ..	1932	$\frac{2,880}{4,300}$	23	$\frac{7,600}{3,400}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	II 8, II 37 mm. (A.A.), X tubes (21.6).
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>La Praya</i> ..	building	$\frac{1,605}{}$				
1	<i>Roland-Morillot</i> ..						
8	<i>Agosta</i> .. ..	1935-38	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15½	$\frac{8,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
19	<i>Pascal</i> <sup>3</sup> .. ..	1931-34	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Redoutable</i> ..	1931	$\frac{1,384}{2,080}$				
9	<i>Requin</i> .. ..	1926-27	$\frac{974}{1,438}$	15	$\frac{2,900}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3.9, X tubes (21.6).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
3	<i>La Favorite</i> ..	building	$\frac{895}{}$				
2	<i>La Créole</i> ..	building	$\frac{805}{}$				
1	<i>Aurore</i> .. ..						
2	<i>Astrée</i> .. ..						
2	<i>Cérés</i> <sup>4</sup> .. ..	building	$\frac{597}{}$		$\frac{1,300}{}$	$\frac{14}{}$	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes.
4	<i>Minerve</i> .. ..	1935-36	$\frac{597}{800}$	14	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
16	<i>Argonaute</i> ..	1931-34	$\frac{558-571}{800}$	14	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
10	<i>Ariane</i> .. ..	1927-30	$\frac{548-576}{780}$	11-11½	$\frac{1,200-1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	I 3 (A.A.), VII tubes (19.7).
<i>Minelaying Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Emeraude</i> ..	building	$\frac{765}{}$				
6	<i>Saphir</i> .. ..	1930-36	$\frac{669}{925}$	13½	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{12}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).

<sup>1</sup> Not including one unit whose construction has been authorised, but which has not yet been laid down.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>3</sup> *Phenix* sunk in June, 1939.<sup>4</sup> Launched in 1938.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	Vessels			Vessels			Number						
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
Capital ships	8	3	11	181,542	105,000	286,542	28	—	28	13.4	22	—	22
							16	—	16	13			
							28	—	28	12			
							12	—	12	9.4			
							86	—	86	5.4			
							32	—	32	5.1			
							8	—	8	3.9			
Aircraft-carriers	1	1	2	22,146	18,000	40,146	44	—	44	3			
							8	—	8	6.1	4	—	4
Aircraft tender <sup>2</sup>	1 <sup>3</sup>	—	1 <sup>2</sup>	10,000 <sup>2</sup>	—	10,000 <sup>2</sup>	6	—	6	3			
Cruisers	19	—	19	154,502	—	154,502	12 <sup>2</sup>	—	12 <sup>2</sup>	3.9	—	—	—
							56	—	56	8	110	—	110
							32	—	32	6.1			
							63	—	63	6			
							4	—	4	5.4			
							12	—	12	3.9			
							76	—	76	3.5			
Destroyers	74	11	85	126,517	16,424	142,941	44	—	44	3			
							136	—	136	5.4	410	—	410
							134	—	134	5.1			
Submarines	75	13	88	72,709	11,879	84,588	28	—	28	3.9			
							2	—	2	8	683	18	701
							38	—	38	3.9			
							36	2	38	3			
Total	177	28	205	557,416	151,303	708,719	929	2	931		1,229	18	1,247

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.<sup>2</sup> N.B. — Special vessel not counted in the total of the vessels subject to limitation.

## IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

As from 1933, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
General budget :						
Ministry of National Defence and War .. . . . . .	5,909.3	5,926.1	5,193.4	5,857.3	6,670.4	22,896.0
Ministry of Marine .. . . .	2,724.6	2,804.1	1,593.4	1,810.7	2,213.7	4,165.2
Air Ministry .. . . . . .	1,558.2	1,639.8	914.5	1,249.4	1,586.4	3,335.9
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure) .. . . .	610.6	612.6	575.3 <sup>1</sup>	605.1	716.0	1,357.0
Total .. . . . . .	10,802.7	10,982.6	8,276.6	9,522.5	11,186.5	31,754.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	60	54	66	93	104	109 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) .. . . . . .	93	87	91	111	126	.

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Average, January to June 1939.

The estimates for 1938 and 1939 include, in addition to the credits granted by the Finance Laws, the credits granted by the decrees of May 2nd, 1938, and April 12th and 21st, July 1st and September 2nd, 1939, respectively (1938 : 122.2 millions ; 1939 : 18,119.7 millions).

2. A law enacted on July 6th, 1934, sanctioned a scheme of work in connection with national defence, a part of which represents completion of the organisation of frontier defence. This law provided for opening a special Treasury account, entitled *Programme de travaux intéressant la défense nationale*. The expenditure authorised amounted to 3,120 million francs, but was increased by the Laws of December 25th and 31st, 1935, to 5,120 million francs (War : 1,275 million ; the Navy, 1,165 million ; Air : 2,680 million francs). This outlay had to be undertaken in 1934 and 1935 and during the three succeeding years. It was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected amounted in 1934 to 351.3 million francs and in 1935 to 1,576.6 million francs. In 1936, expenditure effected on account of this programme was included in the *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*; beginning with 1937, it was to be added to Capital Investments Account.

3. The Law of January 4th, 1935, authorised, as an exceptional measure, the opening of a special Treasury account entitled *Installations et matériel d'armement*. The expenditure authorised, which amounted to 800 million francs, was increased to 1,301 millions by the Law of December 31st, 1935, and had to be effectively spent during the year 1935, or during later years, and was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected in 1935 amounted to 401.7 million francs.

4. By the Finance Law of 1936 there was formed a *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*. In 1936, a total expenditure of 9,338.8

million francs was effected and was covered by the issue of *rentes* or Treasury bills. The amount relating to National Defence was as follows :

	Francs (ooo,ooo's)
Ministry of National Defence and War .. ..	2,748.0
Ministry of Marine .. .. .	1,969.7
Air Ministry .. .. .	1,988.0
Ministry of the Colonies .. .. .	37.6
Soldiers' Graves .. .. .	5.1
Total .. .. .	6,748.4

5. In addition to the budget expenditure on national defence shown in the principal table, the Finance Laws for 1937, 1938 and 1939 contain credits opened on account of capital investments relating to carrying out plans for national defence and works intended to improve the economic situation and combat unemployment. The part relating to national defence, including in 1938 and 1939, in addition to the credits granted by the Finance Laws, the credits granted by the Decrees of May 2nd, 1938, and March 20th and 27th, April 12th, June 6th, July 1st and September 2nd, 1939, respectively (1938 : 4,712.5 millions ; 1939 : 39,918.2 millions), is as follows :

	1937	1938 Estimates	1939
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)		
The Interior (Gendarmerie and passive defence) .. .. .	133.0	222.0	140.0
War .. .. .	4,220.7	6,050.0	31,376.6
Marine .. .. .	2,649.5	3,501.1	7,159.0
Air .. .. .	2,439.2	5,471.8	26,188.7
Colonies .. .. .	58.2	302.1	585.3
Public Works .. .. .	—	384.0	271.0
Agriculture .. .. .	—	—	20.0
Total .. .. .	9,500.6	15,931.0	65,740.6

The credits not used during the year may be carried forward to the succeeding year.

This expenditure includes 444.6 million francs in 1937, 45.1 in 1938 and 119.1 in 1939, for putting into effect the terms of the Law of August 11th, 1936, concerning the nationalisation of the manufacture of war materials.

The expenditure of the Capital Investment Account is to be covered by proceeds of loans. A *Caisse autonome de la défense nationale* was created by the Law of March 5th, 1938, for two years beginning on January 1st, 1938, to meet the Capital Investment Account expenditure on national defence. The *Caisse* is authorised to have grants advanced to it by the Treasury and to borrow or to issue loans to meet the expenditure charged to it.



## GERMANY

---

Area . . . . .	.. .. .	586,000 sq. km. <sup>1</sup>
Population (V. 1939) .. .. .	.. .. .	79,800,000 <sup>1</sup>
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	136.2

---

### I. Army.

(On September 1st, 1939.)

#### ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Führer and Chancellor of the Reich is the supreme head of the National Defence Forces. He commands, directly and personally, all the land, sea and air forces. The High Command of National Defence, which serves as military general staff, is placed directly under his orders. At the head of the general staff of the High Command of National Defence is the "Head of the High Command of National Defence". He ranks as a Minister of the Reich. In addition, the High Command of National Defence is responsible for the services of the Reich Ministry of War. By order of the Führer and Chancellor of the Reich, the Head of the High Command of National Defence performs the duties formerly assigned to the Reich Minister of War. In time of peace, the High Command of National Defence is responsible, under the instructions of the Führer and Chancellor of the Reich, for the uniform preparation of the defence of the Reich in all its branches.

#### HIGH COMMAND OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The following are directly responsible to the Head of the High Command of National Defence :

(a) The Central National Defence Group, Chancellory (*Adjutantur*), and the Director of the Ministerial Bureau of the High Command of National Defence ; (b) Financial and Administrative Department ; (c) Legal Department ; (d) Reich Court Martial ; (e) National Defence Academy.

---

<sup>1</sup>Including Saar Territory, Austria, Czecho-Slovak territories and Memel. Not including the "Protectorate" of Bohemia and Moravia, having an area of 49,000 sq. km. and a population of 6,794,000 (census 1930).

The High Command of National Defence consists of three main divisions (*Amtsgruppen*) :

(a) *Directing Staff*, with the following sections : (1) Home Defence ; (2) Foreign ; (3) National Defence Intelligence Department.

(b) *General Questions of National Defence*, with the following sections : (1) Protection (*Abwehr*) ; (2) Home ; (3) Pensions.

(c) *General Staff for Economic Questions affecting National Defence*, with the following sections : (1) Economic Questions affecting National Defence ; (2) Economic Questions concerning Armaments ; (3) Raw Materials ; (4) Contracts and Price Control.

#### HIGH COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The High Command of the Army consists of :

I. *Chancellory (Adjutantur) of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.*

II. *Army Personnel Office.*

III. *Army General Staff.*

IV. *Army General Office.*

V. *Armaments Office.*

VI. *Army Administration Office.*

VII. *Inspection of War Training-Schools.*

#### ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY ON PEACE-TIME FOOTING.

The army is divided into six "groups" (Berlin, Frankfort, Dresden, Leipzig, Vienna and Hanover). Each "group" is subdivided into a number of army corps and territorial areas, in addition to which there are also special cavalry divisions, armoured troops, etc. The corps, in turn, consist of 2 or 3 divisions and special troops. These are usually composed of a signalling section, a sapper battalion, a machine-gun battalion, a reconnaissance section and anti-tank units.

In 1938, the number of divisions was 36 ; the total number of infantry regiments was 108, and the total number of companies 1,512. These companies have been formed from the old Reichswehr companies : each company of the old army has produced about 5 new companies.

At the beginning of 1939, the German army consisted of 43 divisions (including 4 light motorised divisions), 3 mountain divisions, 5 armoured-car divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.

Each division forming a normal tactical unit consists of 3 infantry regiments, 1 light artillery regiment, 1 heavy artillery regiment, 1 anti-tank group, 1 engineer battalion, 1 liaison group and 1 reconnoitring group.

The armoured, light and mountain divisions constitute special formations, the composition of which varies.

#### ARMS AND SERVICES.

##### *Infantry :*

Each infantry regiment consists of a staff, together with a liaison section and a platoon of cavalrymen or motor-cyclists, 3 battalions, 1 company of auxiliary appliances and 1 motorised anti-tank company.

Each battalion consists of a staff, together with a liaison section, 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Each rifle company consists of 3 rifle platoons and half-a-platoon of heavy machine-guns (2 guns).

Each rifle platoon consists of 3 groups (each group possesses 1 light machine-gun) and 1 trench mortar section with 2 light mortars.

The machine-gun company consists of 2 heavy machine-gun platoons, each with 4 guns, and 1 heavy mortar platoon with 6 mortars.

The infantry also comprises special formations such as fully motorised infantry regiments and machine-gun battalions, mountain rifle regiments, frontier infantry regiments and infantry training regiments.

##### *Cavalry :*

As a result of the progress of motorisation and mechanisation, the cavalry has been considerably reduced or transformed into motorised units. Each army corps has at present, for scouting and reconnaissance work, a regiment of cavalry. This consists of : staff with a liaison group, 1 group of cavalrymen and 1 group of cyclists, and these are themselves subdivided into several squadrons and have heavy arms.

##### *Artillery :*

As a general rule, each artillery regiment consists of the staff of the regiment, together with the liaison section and 3 or 4 groups ; each group consists of a staff, together with a liaison section and 3 batteries. A battery usually has 4 guns.

##### *Motorised troops :*

Motorised troops comprise motor-cyclist rifle battalions, motorised rifle regiments, motorised reconnaissance groups, anti-tank groups, and armoured regiments. These units, together with the motorised artillery, motorised engineer units and signaller detachments, make up armoured divisions or are attached to infantry divisions and corps.

Motor-cyclist rifle units and motorised rifle units are, in general, subdivided in the same way as the infantry. Motorised reconnaissance groups consist of a staff with a liaison section and several companies with 3 or 4 sections each. In the case of tanks that can travel on any ground, the tactical unit is generally the regiment, which is subdivided into groups and companies.

*Engineers :*

Each infantry division includes 1 partly motorised pioneer battalion consisting of : staff with a motorised liaison section, 2 partly motorised "unmounted" companies, 1 motorised company, 1 motorised tool squad, 1 motorised bridging company, and 1 light motorised pioneer column, which is responsible for services in the rear. In addition to these partly motorised divisional pioneer battalions, there are battalions and units of motorised pioneers for the larger formations.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all Germans.<sup>1</sup> In time of war, and apart from the general liability to military service, all Germans, both men and women, are required to place themselves at the service of the Fatherland.

The liability for military service extends from the completion of the eighteenth year to March 31st following the date of the completion of the forty-fifth year of those concerned.

Military service consists of service in the active forces and the service of those deemed to be "on leave".

Those regarded as being "on leave" are the members of the reserve, the substitute reserve (Ersatz-Reserve) and the Landwehr. Men liable to military service who are "on leave" are as a rule called up to military musters once a year. The recruiting offices are alone entitled to grant exemptions.

*Military service in the active forces.*

Active military service in the national defence forces is preceded by compulsory labour service.

The uniform duration of active service was originally fixed at one year by an Ordinance of the Chancellor dated May 22nd, 1935, and was subsequently raised to two years by a Decree of August 24th, 1936.

<sup>1</sup> In virtue of the Law of May 21st, 1935, all nationals of the Reich are deemed to be Germans, even if they are also nationals of a foreign State.

Germans who have already served in the active military forces of another State are not exempted from the obligation of German military service. In time of peace, however, they will be liable to serve in the active forces only by special request, on which a decision will be taken by the Minister of War of the Reich.

As a general rule, men liable for military service are called to the colours during the calendar year in which they reach the age of 20. Before reaching that age, they may be admitted to the armed forces as volunteers.

*Transfer to the reserve "on leave".*

After having fulfilled their military obligations with the active forces, men discharged from active military service are posted "on leave" in the branch of the national defence forces to which they belong and in their own arm or service or in the navy.

Men regarded as "on leave" are classified as follows :

(1) Substitute reserve (subdivided into substitute reserve, substitute reserve I, and substitute reserve II for the navy and air force) ;

(2) Reserve (I and II) ;

(3) Landwehr (I and II) ;

(4) Landsturm (I and II).

The substitute reserve includes men liable for military service, from the completion of their eighteenth year until they appear, at the age of 19, before the board of examiners, as well as men who have been granted a postponement and volunteers.

Men discharged on completion of their military service are members of reserve I until March 31st of the calendar year during which they complete their thirty-fifth year.

Men discharged after a short period of service (from one to nine months) are posted to reserve II until March 31st of the calendar year during which they complete their thirty-fifth year.

Men of reserve I and reserve II are posted to the Landwehr I on April 1st of the calendar year during which they complete their thirty-fifth year, and they remain there until the March 31st following the completion of their forty-fifth year.

Men of the Landwehr I who have completed their forty-fifth year are transferred to the Landsturm I or II.

## PRE-MILITARY AND POST-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training begins at the age of 17, while post-military training is intended for soldiers who have already completed their service with the active forces. For this purpose, the latter are organised in military units and attached to the storm sections. Post-military training does not replace that which reservists have to perform in the army when normally recalled to the colours.

Pre-military training is given to various youth groups such as the "Jungvolk", the "Hitler Youth", the members of the S.A., and young men engaged in compulsory labour service.

Apart from general pre-military training, provision is made for special pre-military training such as pre-military and post-military air training and pre-military and post-military training in the use of motorised vehicles.

The programme of pre-military air training comprises the study of construction of various models, gliding and flying. The latter is given in the flying-schools of the National-Socialist Air Corps, and lasts six months.

## EFFECTIVES.

*Note.*—The official and public documents of Germany which the Secretariat has been able to obtain include no data concerning the effectives of the German armed forces. According to unofficial sources, the strength of the German army was estimated at the end of 1938 at 900,000.

## II. Air Force.

The territory of the Reich is divided into air group commands and military aviation commands. Berlin is the headquarters of air group No. 1, at the head of which there is the chief of air group No. 1, commanding the Eastern area. The chief of air group No. 2, commanding the Northern area, resides in Brunswick; the chief of air group No. 3, commanding the Western area, at Munich; and the chief of air group No. 4, commanding the South-Eastern area, at Vienna.

The General commanding the military air force in Eastern Prussia is stationed at Koenigsberg.

The headquarters of the divisions are allocated as follows : (1) Berlin, (2) Dresden, (3) Munster, (4) Brunswick, (5) Munich, (6) Frankfort-on-Main, (7) Berlin; the aviation training division is at Greifswald, and the head of the naval air force resides at Kiel.

The anti-aircraft defence command headquarters are situated at Berlin, Stettin, Hamburg, Dusseldorf and Leipzig.

## III. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS. (August 1939.)

5 (+ 2 building<sup>1</sup>) battleships<sup>2</sup>:

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>3</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Tirpitz</i> .. .. .	1939-	35,000	790.7			VIII 15, XII 5.9.
<i>Bismarck</i> .. .. . (building)	1939-		118.1 25.9			
1. <i>Gneisenau</i> ..	1936-1938	26,000	741.5			IX 11, XII 5.9.
2. <i>Scharnhorst</i> ..	1936-1939		98.4 24.6			
3. <i>Admiral Graf Spee</i> <sup>4</sup> .. .. .	1934-1936	10,000	597.1 71.2 16.4	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
4. <i>Admiral Scheer</i>	1933-1934	10,000	597.1	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 4.1 (A.A.), VI 3.4 (A.A.) ( <i>Deutschland</i> ), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
5. <i>Deutschland</i> ..	1931-1933		71.2 16.4			

2 aircraft-carriers building :

B .. .. .			820.2			
<i>Graf Zeppelin</i> (building)	1938-	19,250	88.6 18.4		32	XVI 5.9, X 4.1 (A.A.), XXII 1-pdr. (A.A.).

<sup>1</sup> Not including one unit projected.<sup>2</sup> *Hannover* is no more effective; *Schleswig-Holstein* and *Schlesien* are classed as training-ships.<sup>3</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>4</sup> Sunk on December 17th, 1939.7 (+ 4 building<sup>1</sup>) cruisers :

<i>Lützow</i> .. .. .	1939-		652.9		32	XII 5.9.
<i>Seydlitz</i> .. .. .	1939-		71.2 15.1			
<i>Prinz Eugen</i> .. ..	1938-	10,000	652.9 71.2 15.1		32	VIII 8, XII 4.1 (A.A.), XII 1-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
<i>Blücher</i> <sup>2</sup> .. .. . (building)	1937-		639.8 69.9 15.4		32	
1. <i>Admiral Hipper</i>	1937-1939	10,000	639.8 69.9 15.4		32	VIII 8, XII 4.1 (A.A.), XII 1-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Nürnberg</i> ..	1934-1935	6,000	557.8 53.8 14.1	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VIII 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
3. <i>Leipzig</i> <sup>3</sup> .. ..	1929-1931	6,000	544.6 53.5 15.7	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Köln</i> .. .. .	1928-1930	6,000	554.5	65,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
5. <i>Königsberg</i> ..	1927-1929		49.9			
6. <i>Karlsruhe</i> <sup>2</sup> ..	1927-1930		17.7			
7. <i>Emden</i> <sup>4</sup> .. .. .	1925-1925	5,400	511.8 46.9 19	46,500	29	VIII 5.9, III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).

<sup>1</sup> Not including four units projected (of 7,000 tons).<sup>2</sup> Sunk on April 10th, 1940.<sup>3</sup> Reported to have been sunk in December 1939.<sup>4</sup> Reported to have been sunk on April 10th, 1940.

36 (+ 16 building <sup>1</sup>) destroyers and torpedo-boats <sup>2</sup> :

Number	Type	Date of launching <sup>1</sup>	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>3</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
16	Tr-10, 12, 14-18	building	600	6.2		36	I 4.1, I 37 mm. (A.A.). VI tubes.
2	Tr 11, Tr 13 ..	1939	600	6.2		36	I 4.1, I 37 mm. (A.A.). VI tubes.
6	Z 17-Z 22 ..	1936-38	1,811	9.5		36	V 5, IV 37 mm. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
16	Z 1-Z 16 ..	1935-38	1,625	9½		36	V 5, IV 37 mm. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
6	Möwe .. ..	1926	800	9½	24,000	33	III 4.1. VI tubes (21).
6	Wolf .. ..	1927-28	800	8½	25,000	34	III 4.1. <sup>4</sup> VI tubes (21).

56 (+ 9 building <sup>5</sup>) submarines :

5	U 41, 43, 44, 64, 65 ..	Building	740	13.4	3,200	18.5	I 4.1. VI tubes (21).
2	U 50, 55 ..		517	13.1	2,100	16.5	I 3.4. V tubes (21).
2	U 62-63 ..		250	12½	700	13	III tubes (21)
5	U 37-40, 42 .	1938	740	13.4	3,200	18.5	I 4.1. VI tubes (21).
9	U 45-49, 51-54	1938-39	517	13.1	2,100	16.5	I 3.4. V tubes (21).
6	U 56-61. ..	1938-39	250	12½	700	13	III tubes (21).
2	U 25, 26 ..	1936	712	13.4	2,800	18	I 4.1. VI tubes (21).
10	U 27-36 ..	1936-37	500	13.1	2,000	16.5	I 3.4. V tubes (21).
24	U 1-24.. ..	1935-36	250	12½	700	13	III tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Not including 8 torpedo-boats projected or building.<sup>2</sup> Not including twelve units projected.<sup>3</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>4</sup> 2 units have III 5.<sup>5</sup> Not including six units projected.

Miscellaneous : 110 units (mine-sweepers, patrol vessels, escort vessels, training-ships, etc.).



## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Ca- libre (inch.)	In ser- vice	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ...	5	2	7	82,000	70,000	152,000	—	16	16	15	24	—	24
							36	—	36	11			
							48	24	72	5.9			
							6	—	6	4.1			
Aircraft-carriers ...	—	2	2	—	38,500	38,500	12	—	12	3.4			
							—	32	32	5.9			
							—	20	20	4.1			
Cruisers... ...	7	4	11	45,400	40,000	85,400	8	16 <sup>2</sup>	24	8	76	24 <sup>2</sup>	100
							53	24	77	5.9			
							12	24 <sup>2</sup>	36	4.1			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	36	16	52	47,666	9,600	57,266	35	—	35	3.4			
							116	—	116	5	260	96	356
							32	16	48	4.1			
Submarines ...	56	9	65	22,277	5,234	27,511	7	5	12	4.1	227	46	273
							19	2	21	3.4			
Total ...	104	33	137	197,343	163,334	360,677	384	179	563		587	166	753

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3.4-inch.

<sup>2</sup> For two units.

## IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

NOTE.—The German Government ceased to publish information concerning its budget expenditure beginning with the year 1935.

The Chancellor of the Reich has announced in his speech of September 1st, 1939, that the aggregate expenditure of the Reich on national defence has amounted to ninety thousand million marks.

## GREECE

---

Area .. .. .	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	7,107,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	54.7

Length of frontiers :

	Land frontiers	Lake frontiers	River frontiers	Total
	(Km.)			
With Albania ..	243.3	7.2	—	250.5
With Yugoslavia ..	217.2	19.6	—	236.8
With Bulgaria ..	460.0	—	20.5	480.5
With Turkey .. ..	10.8	—	188.2	199.0
Total .. .. .				1,166.8 km.

Length of sea frontier :

Continental Greece .. .. .	2,699.3 km.
Peloponnesus .. .. .	1,378.7 km.
Islands .. .. .	9,496.5 km.
Total .. .. .	13,574.5 km.

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army on a peace footing includes :

- 4 army corps ;
- 10 infantry divisions attached to army corps ;
- 3 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War ;
- 1 cavalry division (2 brigades).

#### *Infantry.*

- 26 regiments of infantry.
- 2 regiments of Evzones.
- 7 independent infantry battalions.
- 2 battalions of Evzones.
- Special frontier guard units.
- The Royal Guard.

An infantry regiment includes :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

#### *Cavalry.*

5 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

#### *Artillery.*

8 regiments of mountain artillery.

3 groups of mountain artillery forming a unit (the mountain artillery is armed with Schneider 75 mm. and Schneider-Danglis).

2 regiments of field artillery (material in service : Schneider 75 mm.).

2 regiments of heavy artillery (material in service : Schneider 155 mm. long, 105 and 85).

2 groups of heavy artillery forming a unit.

#### *Engineers.*

2 regiments of sappers.

1 telegraph regiment and 1 independent telegraph battalion.

1 railway regiment.

1 pontoon battalion.

1 squadron of mounted engineers.

2 depots.

#### *Air Force.*

The Air Force is divided into ten groups. Each group comprises twelve aircraft, forming three flights. There are :

4 military co-operation groups ;

2 naval co-operation groups ;

2 fighter groups ;

1 bombing group ;

1 training group.

## AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes.. .. .	119
Total horse-power .. .. .	63,000

## EFFECTIVES.

Higher staff .. .. .	250
Minor staff .. .. .	3,000

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

*Duration of Military Service.*—Every Greek citizen is liable to personal military service. Men who have reached the age of 21 are called to the colours for 24 months' service, which may be reduced to 18, the Minister of War having the right to grant leave for an indefinite period after the completion of 18 months' service. Each contingent is called up in two batches : the first batch in April and the second in September.

Men excused from normal military service are liable to 5 months' service. Exemption from this service cannot be purchased.

*Postponement of Service.*—A postponement of service is granted to university students and certain other official schools to enable them to complete their studies. They are also allowed an interval of three months after the conclusion of their examination.

*Voluntary Engagements.*—Any Greek citizen who has reached the age of 18 may engage voluntarily for 24 months' actual service.

*Supplementary Service.*—In peace-time, men who have failed to appear when their class was called up have to serve in addition to their ordinary period of service : for absence not exceeding one month, three months of supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding three months, six months' supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding six months, nine months' supplementary service ; in case of absence exceeding six months, the supplementary service lasts one year. Exemptions from this supplementary service can be purchased on payment of 300 drachmae per month of service.

*Army Reserve.*—The army reserve consists of two categories : " A " and " B ". Men who have completed their normal army service are drafted into Reserve " A ", where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve " B ", where they remain till the age of 50.

## EFFECTIVES.

The monthly effectives of the Greek army vary to a greater or smaller degree according to the time of the year : from 1,000 to 2,000 in the case of N.C.O.s. ; from 3,000 to 6,000 in the case of corporals, and from 40,000 to 60,000 in the case of other ranks.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

Old battleship :

*Kilkis* (1905-1908) Standard displacement, 12,542 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns : 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

*Giorgios Averoff* (1910-1927<sup>1</sup>) Standard displacement, 9,450 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns : 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser mine-layer :

*Helle* <sup>2</sup> (1912-1913) Standard displacement, 2,115 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 3 6-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

14 destroyers and 4 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
Destroyers							
2	<i>Vasileus Giorgios I</i> ..	1938	1,350	8½	34,000	36	8 (21 in.)
4	<i>Hydra</i> .. .. .	1931-32	1,350	12½	40,000	39.5	6 (20.8 in.)
4	<i>Aetos</i> <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	1911	1,013	8½	19,750	32	6 (21 in.)
2	<i>Thyella</i> <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	1906-07	305	9		30	2 (18 in.)
2	<i>Niki</i> <sup>3</sup> .. .. .	1905-06	275	9	6,700	30	2 (21 in.)
Torpedo-boats							
4	<i>Aigli</i> <sup>4</sup> .. .. .	1913	145	4	2,600	25	2 (18 in.)

<sup>1</sup> Refitted in 1924-25.

<sup>2</sup> Refitted in 1926-28.

<sup>3</sup> Refitted in 1928-29.

<sup>4</sup> Refitted in 1926-30.

There are also 5 patrol vessels—ex-torpedo-boats—all launched 1913 and 1914-15, and refitted 1926. Displacement : 241 tons, H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts.

<sup>1</sup> Completely refitted in 1925-1927.

<sup>2</sup> Newly reconstructed.

## 6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
4	<i>Glavkos</i> .. .. .	1927-28	$\frac{700}{930}$	13.7	$\frac{1,420}{1,200}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	8(2in.)
2	<i>Catsonis</i> .. .. .	1926	$\frac{576}{775}$	11	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	6(2in.)

Miscellaneous : 8 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
1 battleship .. .. .	12,542
2 cruisers .. .. .	11,565
23 destroyers and torpedo-boats <sup>1</sup>	15,097
6 submarines .. .. .	3,952
Total .. .. .	43,156

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Provisional results <sup>1 2</sup>		Revised estimates		Estimates	
	Drachmas (000,000's)					
Ministry of War .. .. .	1,479.8	1,582.7	3,534.0	3,005.2	2,137.9	2,330.0
Ministry of the Marine <sup>3</sup> .. .. .	366.1	570.6	743.8	1,025.7	705.2	855.5
Ministry of the Air Force <sup>3</sup> .. .. .	149.6	230.5	349.4	1,065.0	431.0	583.0
Total .. .. .	1,995.5	2,383.8	4,627.2	5,095.9	3,274.1	3,768.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	111	113	117	128	130	122 <sup>4</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	103	105	110	117	115	115 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The figures for provisional results refer to commitments.

<sup>2</sup> Published in the *Official Journal*.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding expenditure on the mercantile marine and civil aviation.

<sup>4</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

<sup>1</sup> Including 5 patrol boats, ex torpedo-boats.

## GUATEMALA

---

Area .. .. .	110,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate XII. 1938) .. .. .	3,045,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	27.7

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

*Infantry* : 13 companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.

*Cavalry* : 1 squadron.

*Artillery* : 7 mountain and 2 field batteries.

*Air Force* : 31 aeroplanes.

The army of Guatemala comprises in addition 7 militia battalions, 2 volunteer battalions in the capital and 7 volunteer companies in the departments.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All Guatemalans are liable to compulsory military service for a period of 32 years (18 to 50 years of age)—viz., 12 years in the active army and 20 years in the reserve.

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army is subdivided into : a *regular force*, a *mobilisable force* and a *territorial force*.

In 1938, there were 41,228 militiamen on the military registers.

The *regular force* consists of :

The annual contingent called up in January and July for compulsory service, which is for a period of one year for infantry and two years for artillery, cavalry and engineers. After completing their term of service with the colours, the men form part of the second category of the active army (mobilisable force).

The *mobilisable force* consists of men who have completed their term of service in the regular force, volunteers who have been given a year's practical military training and men who have taken suitable courses organised in secondary schools.

Such men, on reaching the age of 30, form part of the reserve and remain in the position of mobile reserve.

The reserve is subdivided into: (1) *Mobile reserve* and (2) *Territorial reserve*.

The *mobile reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age belonging to the mobilisable force who have served with the colours, and volunteers who have had a period of military training or taken suitable courses in secondary schools.

The *territorial reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age who have not done their military service and not received regular military training.

The *territorial force* consists of men under 30 who have not done their military service and therefore not received regular training.

#### *Voluntary Formations.*

The voluntary formations consist of men supernumerary to the contingent called up for regular military service, men belonging to the territorial force, to the active army, and, lastly, of volunteers or re-enlisted men.

The period of training in these formations is one year, during which the volunteers are subject to military laws and regulations.

As soon as they have completed their training, volunteers are transferred to the *mobilisable force*.

### PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory and is given in Government and private schools under the supervision of the Army General Staff.

### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Officers, N.C.O.s and men . . . . . about 6,000

### EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in quetzals, 000,000's): from 1934-35 to 1936-37 (closed accounts)—1.6; 1.9; 2.1; from 1937-38 to 1938-39 (estimates)—1.8; 1.9; in 1939-40 (draft estimates)—1.9.

---



## HAITI

---

Area .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,600,000
Density per sq. km...	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	100.0

---

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti, established for the internal and external security of the Republic, are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors; and a force of rural police numbering 551 men.

The establishment of the constabulary is about 2,970 officers N.C.O.s and other ranks.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in gourdes, 000,000's): from 1933-34 to 1937-38 (closed accounts)—5.9; 6.7; 6.8; 6.8; 7.5; in 1938-39 (estimates)—8.8.

---

## HONDURAS

---

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	154,000 sq. km.
Population (30/VI. 1935) .. .. .	.. .. .	962,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	6.3

---

The army consists of 23 infantry companies, 2 machine-gun companies and 2 artillery batteries.

The Air Force comprises 3 aeroplanes.

The establishment of the Regular Army is about 1,500 officers, N.C.O.s. and men.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the ages of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the ages of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

The number of conscripts on the rolls for the year 1933-34 was 92,307, comprising 59,578 of the first category and 32,729 of the second category. The list also includes 15,253 men of the National Guard.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in lempiras, 000,000's) : from 1934-35 to 1935-36 (closed accounts)—1.6 ; 2.2 ; from 1936-37 to 1939-40 (estimates)—2.0 ; 2.2 ; 2.2 ; 2.1.

---

## HUNGARY

---

### ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1939)

The armed forces of Hungary comprise the land army and the air forces. The latter are in process of organisation. The armed forces are controlled by the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Chief of the General Staff, the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Inspectors of Arms.

1. Higher units.

- 8 army corps,
- 2 independent motorised brigades,
- 2 independent cavalry brigades.

As a general rule, an army corps consists of 3 infantry brigades, 3 to 7 light-infantry battalions, 1 cavalry squadron, 3 artillery groups, 1 pioneer battalion and 2 transport groups (horse and motor).

2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry.*

- 24 infantry regiments,
- 34 light-infantry battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions and 1 technical company.

A battalion generally comprises 4 companies (including 1 machine-gun company), 1 infantry-gun company and 1 signal section.

The composition of the light-infantry battalions is similar, in theory, to that of the infantry battalions, but their organisation is not yet complete.

*Cavalry.*

- 4 regiments (24 squadrons),
- 8 independent squadrons.

*Artillery.*

- 24 field artillery groups (generally of 3 batteries),
- 8 batteries of tractor-drawn howitzers,
- 8 range-finding companies.

*Engineers.*

8 pioneer battalions (25 companies),  
8 signal groups.

*Transport.*

8 horse-transport groups,  
8 motor-transport groups.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	Army corps	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units .. ..	8	4 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry .. .. .	—	14	24	120 <sup>2</sup>	—	438 <sup>3</sup>	—
Cavalry .. .. .	—	—	4	—	32 <sup>4</sup>	—	—
Artillery :							
Field .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	—	68 <sup>5</sup>
Mountain .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Howitzers .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	32 <sup>6</sup>
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	—	8	—	25	—

<sup>1</sup> 2 motorised and 2 cavalry, independent.

<sup>2</sup> Including 34 light-infantry, 6 motorised and 8 cyclist battalions, 4 of these last belonging to the motorised brigades and 4 to the cavalry brigades.

<sup>3</sup> Including 114 machine-gun, 24 cyclist and 24 technical companies.

<sup>4</sup> Including 8 not regimented.

<sup>5</sup> Including 8 tractor-drawn.

<sup>6</sup> Of which 26 (22 tractor-drawn and 4 mounted) form part of the 4 independent brigades.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The new Hungarian law on military service was promulgated in January 1939. Every Hungarian citizen is required to serve personally. Military service includes military training, military service proper, the service of military contributions and the air defence service.

Military training begins at the age of 12 and ends at the beginning of the period of service with the colours.

The period of liability for military service is from 18 to 60 years and includes service with the colours, service in the reserves and service in the supplementary reserve.

The period of service with the colours is 2 years (for certain special troops 3 years).

The reserves are divided into 3 classes :

First reserve : from the end of service with the colours to the age of 42.

Second reserve : from 43 to 48.

Third reserve : from 49 to 60.

Men belonging to the first reserve are required to perform six consecutive exercises lasting 4 weeks each and to undergo a musketry course. The latter, which is for men of the first reserve and the supplementary reserve, consists of firing-practice with ball cartridge. Men of the older classes who have done no military service are embodied in the supplementary reserve, where they serve with the colours for from 10 to 16 weeks. The law on military service also requires all citizens of either sex between the ages of 14 and 70 to perform certain physical or intellectual work. All citizens up to the age of 70 are further liable to take part in air defence.

## EFFECTIVES.

From 1929/30 to 1938/39, the budgetary effectives of the Hungarian army remained approximately unchanged, at 1,780 officers and 33,255 other ranks, making a total of 35,035.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES  
(1939/40)

	Army	Air force
Officers .. .. .	10,056	755
Non-commissioned officers and men ..	139,466	5,320
	<u>149,522</u>	<u>6,075</u>

**Budget Expenditure on National Defence.**

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	90.7	97.8	107.7	137.9	155.1	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices <sup>1</sup> (1929/30=100)	80	87	90	94	93 <sup>2</sup>	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	79	84	88	93	91 <sup>2</sup>	.

<sup>1</sup> New series.

<sup>2</sup> Average, July 1938 to May 1939.

In June 1938, a five-year plan was adopted providing for an expenditure of 1,000 million pengö for rearmament and public works. This expenditure is to be covered to the amount of 600 million pengö by the yield of a special tax on property and the remaining 400 million by loan operations.

## INDIA

---

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	4,684,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1936)	.. .. .	371,034,000
Density per sq. km.	.. .. .	79.2

---

### MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Defence Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve, there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units, which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

## I. Army.<sup>1</sup>

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(July 1938.)

#### (1) Northern Command :

- 2 cavalry brigades ;
- 3 infantry brigades ;
- 7 covering troops brigades ;
- 4 brigade areas.

<sup>1</sup> The navy comprises 5 escort vessels (7,000 tons) and 3 miscellaneous units.

(2) *Western Command :*

2 infantry brigades ;  
2 independent brigade areas.

(3) *Eastern Command :*

1 cavalry brigade ;  
4 infantry brigades ;  
2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

(4) *Southern Command :*

1 cavalry brigade ;  
3 infantry brigades ;  
2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

I. *Regular British Forces (1939-40).*

Cavalry regiments .. .. .	4
Horse batteries .. .. .	3
Field batteries .. .. .	40
Heavy batteries .. .. .	2
Medium batteries .. .. .	6
Light batteries .. .. .	1
Mountain batteries <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	24
Anti-aircraft batteries .. .. .	1
Infantry battalions .. .. .	43
Light tank companies .. .. .	6
Engineers (companies) .. .. .	1
Royal Corps of Signals (companies) .. .. .	1

The following main changes have been made in 1938-39 :

(a) Alterations in peace establishments of Indian cavalry and infantry battalions, active, due to replacement of Viceroy's commissioned officers by a further batch of Indian commissioned officers and Indian warrant officers, as a result of Indianisation.

(b) Reorganisation of Indian cavalry and reduction in the authorised establishment of cavalry reservists.

(c) Artillery : (i) mechanisation of one Royal Horse Artillery battery, (ii) second and third stages in conversion of light batteries into mountain batteries, (iii) reorganisation of coast defences, (iv) alterations to fort armament establishments, and (v) alterations to training-centre establishments.

(d) Royal Tank Corps : Disbandment of four light tank companies (equipped with armoured cars) and the formation of a Royal Tank Corps depot.

<sup>1</sup> Including 18 Indian batteries.



(e) Indian Signal Corps : Line of communication telegraph companies and other minor reorganisations.

(f) Conversion of two British cavalry regiments into light-tank regiments and the return of one horsed cavalry regiment to the home establishment without replacement.

(g) Conversion of 4 British infantry battalions into machine-gun battalions and 20 into rifle battalions.

### *Cavalry.*

Three British cavalry regiments are now converting to British cavalry light-tank regiments; the remaining regiment is still a horsed regiment.

*Infantry* : 39 British infantry battalions, each of 4 companies.

### *Artillery.*

*Royal Horse Artillery.*—Each battery is armed with six 18-pounder guns.

*Field Horsed Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades.*—Four brigades on higher, four on lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of six 18 pdrs. and 2 batteries of six 4.5" howitzers on higher establishment and 2 batteries of four 18 pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers on lower establishment).

*Field Mechanised Artillery.*—Two brigades, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pounder guns each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

*Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns.*—Two divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and 1 field ammunition column. All these units are mechanised.

*Mountain and Light (Mountain) Artillery.*—One brigade, consisting of headquarters, 1 British (light battery) and 3 Indian mountain batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzers; five brigades, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzers.

*Medium Artillery.*—Two brigades, each consisting of 3 batteries (2 batteries of six 6" howitzers and 1 battery of four 60-pounder guns).

*Anti-Aircraft.*—One battery (eight 3-inch guns).

*Heavy.*—One brigade (2 batteries).

*Frontier Brigade.*—One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat	Peshawar	Chakdara	Idak
Arawali	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman	Razani
Thal	Malakand	Fort Lockhart	Damdil
Chaman	Shagai	Saidgi	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

*Tank and Armoured-Car Companies.*

Units of the Royal Tank Corps in India are being gradually disbanded in conjunction with the reorganisation of British cavalry regiments.

*Engineers.*

The engineers include 4 branches :

- (1) Field units ;
- (2) Work services ;
- (3) Defence lights maintenance section ;
- (4) Transportation.

*Field Units.*—The field units consist of 3 field troops, 17 field companies, 4 divisional headquarters companies and 4 army troops companies. The units form part of the 3 corps of sappers and miners.

*Air Force.*

- 2 wing headquarters.
- 4 bomber squadrons.
- 1 bomber transport squadron.
- 3 army co-operation squadrons.
- 1 communication flight.
- 1 aircraft depot.

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India provided in the budget estimate for 1939-40 is 244 British officers, 1,884 British airmen, 1 Indian officer and 309 Indian other ranks and artificers ; 823 followers.

*Services.*

- Royal Army Service Corps.
- Royal Army Medical Corps.
- The Army Dental Corps.
- Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
- Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
- Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

## II. *Regular Indian Forces.*

### *Cavalry.*

The number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21.

During 1937, a reorganisation took place by which these 21 regiments were linked into 3 groups. Each group consists of 6 active regiments and 1 training regiment. The training regiment is responsible for the training of recruits and reservists of all active regiments of the group.

Each active regiment is now organised on the basis of headquarter wing (including a Vickers-Berthier troop) and three sabre squadrons, each consisting of three sabre troops and one light machine-gun troop.

Two of the active regiments are now converting into Indian armoured regiments.

The training regiment is organised on the basis of regimental headquarters and three training squadrons. A training squadron maintains two active regiments of the group.

The total reserve establishment of the Indian cavalry is 1,980 (class "C"). Reserve training is biennial, consisting of three periods of training during reserve service.

### *Artillery.*<sup>1</sup>

One brigade of field horsed artillery consisting of 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

### *Infantry.*

Active battalions	..	..	..	..	..	75
Gurkha regiments	..	..	..	..	..	10 (20 battalions)
Training battalions	..	..	..	..	..	17

The organisation of an infantry battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the infantry, 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the pioneers, all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (jemadar or subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

The total infantry reserve establishment (for 77 battalions)<sup>2</sup> is 21,560 (class C). Reserve service for Gurkhas is voluntary, their reserve establishment being 2,000.

<sup>1</sup> For Indian mountain batteries, see under I. Regular British Forces.

<sup>2</sup> Includes reserve establishment of the Indian infantry battalions lent for service in China and Federated Malay States.

*Indian Air Force.*

1 army co-operation squadron.

The establishment of the Force for the year 1939-40 is 21 officers and 157 airmen.

*Signal Services.*

The Indian Signal Corps comprises a signal training centre, 2 corps signals, 3 cavalry brigade signal troops, 4 divisional signals, 3 district signals.

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

*Medical Services.*

The medical services are organised into (I) British military hospitals, (II) Indian military hospitals and (III) Indian hospital corps (5 companies).

There are 28 hospitals first class, 20 second class, 33 third class, 36 fourth class and 17 fifth class.

*Army Service Corps and Transport Service.*

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches—namely :

(a) Supply : 17 companies.

(b) Animal transport and mechanical transport units (40 animal and 6 mechanical transport companies ; there are also 6 companies and 16 independent mechanical transport sections).

*Ordnance Services.*

The ordnance services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores.

There are 6 arsenals and 4 ordnance depots.

*Remount and Veterinary Services.*

(a) *The Remount Service.*—The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*—The army veterinary services are responsible for the welfare of the animals of the army, about 78,000 in number.

It is organised in 67 veterinary hospitals, 9 sick-lines and 14 sections.

## AUXILIARY FORCE.

The Auxiliary Force is the successor of the Indian Volunteer Force, which in 1917 gave place to the Indian Defence Force, in which service was obligatory for the period of war.

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory

military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an auxiliary force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act, membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service—cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry—in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British army, a regular adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations—*e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc.—auxiliary force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an auxiliary force commanding officer, for administration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The force, including reservists, aggregates some 18,000 of all ranks.

The personnel of this force includes three categories—*viz.*, active class, first (A) and second (B) reserve.

Men enrol in the auxiliary force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then, he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

Annual training periods are as follows :

Active class (excluding railway units) :

	Days
Recruits .. .. .	32
Trained soldiers .. .. .	16
Railway units :	
Recruits .. .. .	16
Trained soldiers :	
Officers and N.C.O.s .. .. .	12
Privates .. .. .	8

In addition, all personnel, reservists included, are required to complete a musketry course.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE.

Cavalry : 10 regiments (8 squadrons, 62 motor patrols, 11 troops, 2 armoured-car sections, 1 infantry company, 1 section of motor-cycles and 2 W.T. sections).

Artillery : 9 batteries and 2 companies.

Infantry : 26 infantry companies and the following supplementary units : 2 light motor patrols, 31 infantry motor platoons, 11 platoons, 1 machine-gun platoon, 4 machine-gun sections, 2½ armoured-car sections, 7 W.T. sections, 1 motor-cyclist platoon, 1 motor-cyclist section and 1 section of field battery ; not including 10 units grouped for administrative purposes.

Engineers : 3 fortress companies and 1 signal company.

Railway corps : 4 regiments (8 battalions) and 6 independent battalions making a total of 36 companies.

Machine-gun corps : 2 companies.

Armoured car corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force medical corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force signal corps.

Auxiliary force veterinary corps.

## INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Indian territorial force, constituted by the Indian Territorial Force Act, 1920, consists of 3 main categories, provincial battalions (17), urban units (4), university training corps (7 battalions and 3 companies) and medical branch.

### I. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

These units train all the year round (80 hours' drill during the first academic year and thereafter not less than 56 hours of actual drill and instruction).

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

The establishment of University Training Corps is 4,379.

### 2. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS (2nd line to the Indian regular army).

The provincial battalions are intended to form a second line to the regular Indian army and their liability for military service is a general one—*i.e.*, they may be employed anywhere within the limits of India, and, in an emergency, beyond those limits, by a special order of the Governor-General in Council.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period, they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods.

Training is carried out as follows :

Recruits' training .. .. .	1 month
Annual training .. .. .	1 month
Additional annual training (13 units)	1 month

The establishment of the provincial battalions is 11,556.

### 3. URBAN UNITS.

During his first year, every man does thirty-two days' preliminary training, and sixteen days thereafter.

The liability of urban units is confined to the province in which located.

The establishment of urban units is 1,038.

### INDIAN STATES FORCES.

After the war 1914-18, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which, in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian States forces should be composed of three categories of troops—namely :

*Class A.*—Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian army.

*Class B.*—These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of class A troops.

*Class C.*—These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for class B troops.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

#### BRITISH ARMY.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions, the system is that one battalion of a regi-

ment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually sixteen years. In the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is fourteen years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

### INDIAN ARMY.

The A.G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

### RESERVE, BRITISH ARMY.

A British army reservist resident in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

### RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The Army reserve is intended to supplement the regular Army on mobilisation. Service in the reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least five years with the colours and up to fifteen years combined colours and reserve service.

The Army reserve consists of :

- The Indian Regular Reserve of Officers ;
- The Army in India Reserve of Officers ;
- Indian Army Reservists ;
- The Indian Supplementary Reserve ;
- The Railway Reserve Regiment.

1. The Indian Regular Reserve of Officers consists of officers of the regular Indian Army who retire with a pension or gratuity and who are liable for recall to regular service in the event of an emergency. They receive no reserve pay and are not liable for reserve training.

2. The Army in India Reserve of Officers furnishes the officer categories required for the various arms and departments of the Army in India.



The establishment of the Army in India Reserve of Officers is 1,584, comprised of 1,063 officers in Class "A" and 521 in Class "B".

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially, according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted. Officers in Class "B" do no training in peace.

3. Indian Army Reservists.—The Indian Army Reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent. It is comprised of class "C" reservists for Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, signals and infantry and class 1 for Gurkha Rifles. There still remain a number of classes "A" and "B" reservists which count against the authorised establishment of the reserve, but these will be gradually eliminated.

Training for Indian cavalry, infantry and Gurkha Rifles reservists is carried out biennially, and consists of three periods of training during reserve service.

4. Indian Supplementary Reserve.—The Indian Supplementary Reserve consists of technical personnel required to complete the requirements of the army in this personnel on general mobilisation, not provided for or only partially provided for by the normal Indian Army Reserve. The Indian Supplementary Reserve is divided into two categories :

(1) Category B, consisting of 21 classes of tradesmen who are required to undergo an annual trade test in peace.

(2) Category C, comprising 5 classes of tradesmen (drivers, electricians, fitters, turners and vulcanists) who are not required to undergo an annual trade test in peace.

5. The Railway Reserve Regiment.—This regiment is intended to maintain and operate military railways in the field during hostilities. Reservists are not required to undergo military training.

*British Army Reservists* : Subject to certain conditions, the only British soldiers who may be transferred to the Army Reserve in India are :

(i) Those who enlisted in India ;

(ii) Those who, on expiration of their colour service or within six months thereof or on premature transfer to reserve on compassionate grounds, elect to reside in India or in another command abroad ; and

(iii) Those who, on expiration of their colour service, or on premature transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds, wish to proceed to a British dominion, colony, possession, or a foreign country.

A British army reservist in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

## EFFECTIVES.

BUDGET EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY (1938-39  
AND 1939-40).

	Officers with King's commissions		Indian commissioned officers	Total officers	British other ranks	Viceroy's commissioned officers	Indian Warrant officers	Indian other ranks and civilians
	British officers	Indian officers						
1938-39.								
Total forces in India proper . . . . .	3,943	131	222	4,296	51,475	2,803	136	152,004
1939-40.								
FORCES IN INDIA PROPER								
I. <i>Fighting Services:</i>								
Cavalry . . . . .	389	30	13	432	2,256	327	24	10,178
Artillery . . . . .	473	3	5	481	8,170	198	13	10,997
Engineers . . . . .	139	8	3	150	153	190	6	9,055
Infantry . . . . .	2,254	90	142	2,486	33,780	1,935	108	82,693
Tank corps . . . . .	44	—	—	44	528	—	—	—
Indian signal corps . .	143	—	3	146	1,068	70	1	3,813
Reservists . . . . .	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	31,904
Total fighting services	3,443	131	166	3,740	46,856	2,720	152	148,640
II. <i>Miscellaneous</i> . . . .	122	—	60	182	—	6	—	110
III. <i>Indian Infantry serving at Hong-Kong</i> . . . .	14	—	—	14	—	23	—	864
Total forces in India	3,579	131	226	3,936	46,856	2,749	152	149,614

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES  
OF THE STANDING ARMY.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
British officers ..	4,091	4,096	4,050	4,000	3,971	3,970	3,977	3,883	3,943	3,579
Indian officers ..	3,443	3,442	3,396	3,345	3,369	3,405	3,442 <sup>1</sup>	3,347 <sup>2</sup>	3,292 <sup>3</sup>	3,258 <sup>4</sup>
British other ranks	56,194	56,199	54,864	54,576	54,340	53,963	53,922	52,204	51,475	46,856
Indian other ranks	162,751	163,203	160,509	155,653	156,024	156,020	155,733	152,861	152,004	149,614
Total ..	226,479	226,940	222,819	217,574	217,704	217,358	217,074	212,295	210,714	203,307

<sup>1</sup> Including 5 Warrant officers.<sup>2</sup> Including 31 Warrant officers.<sup>3</sup> Including 136 Warrant officers.<sup>4</sup> Including 152 Warrant officers.

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army .. .. .	347.0	354.1	362.2	394.7	378.2	394.4
Air Force .. .. .	17.0	18.1	17.4	20.0	21.9	22.6
Marine .. .. .	7.2	6.3	6.2	6.7	8.3	8.1
Military engineer services .. .. .	31.6	35.2	35.6	34.3	35.8	37.2
Total gross expenditure ..	402.8	413.7	421.4	455.7	444.2	462.3
Transfer to or from defence reserve fund .. .. .	6.9	0.9	1.7	— 15.5	— 8.8	— 9.2
Total budget charges .. .. .	409.7	414.6	423.1	440.2	435.4	453.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	65	66	68	74	69	73 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	66	69	69	72	71	70 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

A yearly contribution is granted by the United Kingdom to the cost of India's defence : up to 1937-38 : £1.5 million per annum ; 1938-39 : £2 million ; and 1939-40 : £5.8 million.

## IRAN

---

Area .. .. .	1,643,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	15,000,000 <sup>1</sup>
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	9.1

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>2</sup>

The active army comprises nine mixed divisions consisting of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer, armoured-car and tank troops. There are also five independent brigades (Kerman, Esfahan, Gorgan, Kermanshah, Guilan) consisting of infantry and cavalry troops, an independent infantry regiment garrisoned at Bender-Abbas, an independent heavy artillery (105-mm.) regiment and an anti-aircraft battery.

The air force possesses 200 aeroplanes.

#### *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie consists of seven mixed regiments and fifteen independent mixed battalions.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

The total length of military service is twenty-five years, divided into three periods :

I. *Active army* : Six years, including two years with the colours and four years in the active army reserve. Conscripts who have graduated perform only eighteen months' service ; holders of college diplomas perform only one year's service.

---

<sup>1</sup> The last census, in 1929, gives a figure of about 12,500,000, not including tribes and the population of certain distant regions, where the census has not yet been commenced or completed. The navy consists of 8 gunboats (4,094 tons) and 3 patrol boat.

II. *Reserve* : Thirteen years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods : the first period extends over six years and the second over seven years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years, for a month's training.

III. *Territorial army* : Six years.

### ARMY EFFECTIVES.

	Actual effectives on March 20th, 1934		Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1933-34	
	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Land armed forces stationed in the home territory .. .. .	30,872	1,507	27,637	1,462
Formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory' .. .. .	68,952	2,488	67,849	2,439
Air formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory .. .. .	875	120	849	114

### EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in rials, 000,000's) : from 1934-35 to 1939-40 (estimates)—238.8 ; 255.8 ; 275.4 ; 318.8 ; 402.9 ; 415.0.

## IRAQ

---

Area (estimates) .. .. .	302,000 sq. km.
Population (X. 1934) .. .. .	3,561,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	11.8
Total length of land frontiers .. .. .	3,630 km.
Total length of sea-board .. .. .	90 km.

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units : 2 divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.

Each division is composed of 3 infantry brigades, 1 frontier brigade, 2 artillery brigades, 1 signal battalion, 1 motor transport company and animal transport companies.

The cavalry brigade is composed of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry :*

24 battalions ;  
4 training depots.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. Each training depot is composed of 5 to 8 training platoons.

*Cavalry :*

3 regiments ;  
1 bodyguard troop ;  
1 training depot.

Each regiment consists of 3 sabre or lance squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

*Artillery :*

- 12 batteries ;
- 1 training depot.

Each battery consists of 3 sections, and each section of 2 guns.

- Air Force :* 2 co-operation squadrons ;  
 1 communications squadron ;  
 1 training squadron.

Each squadron is composed of 3 flights.

Moreover, there are the following army troops :

- 1 frontier brigade (3 battalions).
- 1 motor machine-gun company.
- 1 signal training centre.
- 1 armoured car company.
- 1 motor transport company.
- 1 engineer battalion.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Liability to service in the army commences when the conscript attains the age of nineteen.

The period of military service is for twenty years commencing from the date on which a conscript has been called up for service. This period comprises :

(1) *Colour service :*

- (a) Twenty-one months for the infantry ;
- (b) Twenty-two months for the mounted and the technical

services.

The colour service is reduced to one year in the case of graduates of secondary and higher schools.

(2) *First-Class Reserve Service :*

- (a) Eight years and three months for the infantry ;
- (b) Eight years and two months for the mounted and the

technical services.

(3) *Second-Class Reserve Service :*

Ten years for all arms.

## MILITARY TRAINING FOR BOYS.

The Ministry of Education takes charge of organising a yearly summer camp in a suitable site in the mountains for the boys of secondary schools, training colleges and technical schools.

Participation in the camp is voluntary.

The period of camping is not less than one month.

The Ministry of Education may benefit from the army units in the centres where they are found, and may introduce in its programme weekly exercises in military training.

## EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Officers .. .. .	851
N.C.O.s and men .. .. .	<u>18,153</u>
Total .. .. .	19,004

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in dinars, 000,000's) : from 1934-35 to 1936-37 (provisional results)—0.8 ; 1.0 ; 1.2 ; from 1937-38 to 1939-40 (estimates)—1.4 ; 1.6 ; 1.7.

---



## IRELAND

---

Area .. .. .	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938) .. .. .	2,937,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	42.6

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.

##### *Infantry.*

- 1 regular regiment (5 battalions and a depot battalion).
- 10 depots and cadres for non-permanent force regiments.
- Infantry school (which is administered as a wing of the Military College).

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the five existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 694 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; the authorised establishment of each of the other four battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 8 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

##### *Artillery.*

- 1 field artillery brigade comprising three 4-gun (18-pdr.) batteries and one 4-gun howitzer battery (4.5-inch).
- 1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre).
- 1 light battery (cadre).
- 1 depot.
- 1 school.

##### *Air Corps.*

- 1 co-operation squadron (cadre).
- 1 depot.
- 16 aeroplanes (1937).

*Cavalry.*

- 2 armoured-car squadrons.
- 2 horse squadrons.
- 1 cyclist squadron.
- 1 depot.
- The cavalry school.

*Engineers.*

- 2 companies (field and survey).
- 3 maintenance companies (cadres).
- 1 depot.
- The military engineering school.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF AUTHORISED UNITS.

NOTE.—In the case of units marked (1), the respective dates of establishment have been already prescribed. In the case of units marked (2), the date of establishment is October 22nd, 1934. In the case of units marked (3), the respective dates of establishment shall be as promulgated from time to time.

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Infantry .. ..	1 regiment 5 battalions (1) 1 depot battalion (1) 10 regimental depots (2)	13 battalions (2)	12 battalions (2)	10 depots (2)	5 battalions (1)
Artillery .. ..	1 field brigade 4 batteries (1) 1 light battery (2) 1 anti-aircraft battery (1) 1 depot (1)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	3 depot batteries (2)	1 field battery (1)
Cavalry .. ..	2 armoured car squadrons (1) 1 cyclist squadron (1) 2 horse squadrons (1) 1 depot (1)	1 armoured car squadron (1) 3 armoured car squadrons (2) 16 cyclist squadrons (2) 1 horse squadron (1) 5 horse squadrons (3)	3 cyclist squadrons (2)	3 depot squadrons (2)	
Engineers .. ..	1 field company (1) 1 survey company (1) 3 construction and maintenance companies (1) 1 engineer searchlight company (3)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot (2)	

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Air Corps .. ..	1 co-operation squadron (2) 1 fighter squadron (3) 1 bombing squadron (3) 1 coast defence squadron (3) 1 depot	3 co-operation squadrons (3)			
Signals .. ..	1 field company (1) 1 air corps signal company (1) 1 garrison signal company (1) 1 depot (1)	3 field signal companies (2)	3 field signal companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	
Supply and Trans- port.. ..	3 garrison companies (1) 1 garrison company (2) 1 depot (1)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	1 field company (2)
Military Police ..	2 garrison companies (1)				

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is twelve years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a particular corps.

The terms of enlistment are as follows :

#### *Regular Army and Class " A " Reserve :*

For general service or service in any corps : two years in army service and ten years in the Reserve, or two years in army service (for a limited special class).

Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 years may be enlisted for periods ranging from five to twelve years' army service for specialist training only.

The Class " A " Reserve, consists of regular soldiers who have completed their period of service with the Permanent Force and have been transferred to the Reserve.

The Class " A " Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

#### *" B " Reserve :*

The terms of enlistment for army (short term) and Class " B " Reserve service are as follows :

3 months in army service and  
6 years in the Reserve.

The "B" Reserve consists of men who, having enlisted for army (short term) and Class "B" Reserve service (three months in army service and six years in the Reserve), have completed their period of army service and have been transferred to the Reserve. No men have been enlisted for the "B" Reserve—*i.e.*, short-term regular service—in recent years, and the force will eventually be replaced by volunteer units.

The "B" Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

*Officers' Training Corps :*

Four years, with extensions by one year.

Units of the Officers' Training Corps are established in universities. Members of the Officers' Training Corps are subject to military discipline and enlist for four years, but may obtain their discharge earlier on certain conditions.

*Volunteer Force :*

The Volunteer Force, consists of non-permanent territorial troops who have enlisted for volunteer service.

(a) *First Line.*—Candidates are enlisted in the Forces for a period not exceeding nine months, with a further period of service in the Volunteer Force to make up a period of twelve years. Save where otherwise provided, the first five years in the Volunteer Force are served in the 1st Line, and the residue is served in the 2nd Line.

(b) *Second Line :*

(1) Men who, on completion of five years in the first line, have been transferred to the second line.

(2) Men not over 45 years of age who possess special qualifications for a particular arm of the service.

(c) *Third Line.*—Men from 45 to 55 years of age and men under 45 years who are unable, owing to family or other circumstances, to comply with the requirements of the first and second lines.

Volunteers enlisted for service in the 1st Line of the Volunteer Force are required :

(a) To serve a *preliminary period* of 28 days with the Forces, or

(b) To serve a *preliminary period* of 14 days with the Forces where the volunteer produces to the Area Administrative Officer satisfactory evidence that he is unable to serve the full period of 28 days.

The maximum aggregate period for which volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called up for training or exercises during the training year does not exceed 30 days. For the purpose of training, periods aggregating 8 hours are reckoned as a "day".

## EFFECTIVES.

*Budgetary Effectives.*

*Regular Forces* (not including medical services) :

	1938-39	1939-40
Officers .. .. .	590	671
N.C.O.s .. .. .	1,454	2,061
Privates .. .. .	4,846	5,201
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>6,890</b>	<b>7,933</b>
Volunteer Recruits <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	2,900	5,754

<i>The Reserve :</i>	1938-39		1939-40	
	Class A	Class B	Class A	Class B
N.C.O.s for 30 days ..	702	98	845	66
Privates for 30 days ..	4,798	327	4,255	334
<i>Volunteer Force :</i>				
	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40	
Officers for 26 days .. .. .	300	300	500	
N.C.O.s for 26 days .. .. .	1,340	1,550	2,726	
Volunteers for 26 days .. .. .	7,660	6,450	6,550	
Volunteers for 2 days .. .. .	6,000	4,500	6,028	
<b>Total ..</b>	<b>15,300<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>12,800<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>15,804<sup>4</sup></b>	

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.<sup>5</sup>

## (Regular Forces.)

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Officers ..	519	477	488	504	529	552	553	558	590	671
N.C.O.s and men ..	5,700	5,700	5,500	5,350	5,350	5,300	5,300	5,500	6,300	7,262
<b>Total..</b>	<b>6,219</b>	<b>6,177</b>	<b>5,988</b>	<b>5,854</b>	<b>5,879</b>	<b>5,852</b>	<b>5,853</b>	<b>6,058</b>	<b>6,890</b>	<b>7,933</b>

<sup>1</sup> "Volunteer Recruits" refer to members of the Volunteer Force during the first twelve months or so of their service. During this period they normally undergo initial training which, with attendance at one period of annual training, is regarded as the completion of the recruit stage of their training.

<sup>2</sup> First line volunteers : 12,000 ; second line : 3,000.

<sup>3</sup> First line volunteers : 9,500 ; second line : 3,000.

<sup>4</sup> First line volunteers : 12,504 ; second line : 3,000.

<sup>5</sup> Not including short-term recruits (three months).

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Army . . . . .	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.7	3.3
Index numbers of: Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) . . . . .	87	90	92	98	99	98 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> May 1939.

## ITALY

---

Area .. .. .	310,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1939) .. .. .	43,509,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	140.3
Total length of land frontiers .. .. .	1,971 km.
Total length of seaboard .. .. .	7,989 km.

### Colonies.

	Area (sq. km.)	Population
East Africa (VI. 1936) .. .. .	1,708,000	7,600,000
Libya (III. 1938) .. .. .	1,760,000	856,000

---

### MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Italian armed forces consist of the *home troops* and the *colonial forces*.

In the case of the army, the *home forces* are under the War Ministry, while the air force, which is a separate arm, is under the Air Ministry. The navy is under the Ministry of Marine.

The home forces are distributed among the thirty-one territorial districts into which the peninsula and islands are divided. Two or three of these territorial districts form a military area, in which the headquarters of the army corps—the highest military unit in peace time—are situated. The army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war.

The *colonial forces* are under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget. Each colony or group of two colonies is under a governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the governor. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the governor, but the commander of the colonial forces, who is appointed by Royal Decree, after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the governor concerned, is solely responsible in technical matters.

## I. Army.

### ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a General officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

#### I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

#### 2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the marshals of Italy and the admirals of the fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

#### 3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a General officer chosen among the full Generals (or Generals designated as army commanders) or among the General officers commanding army corps or divisions.



The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

#### 4. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full Generals ;
- (d) The Generals designated as army commanders ;
- (e) Three General officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

#### 5. THE SUPREME COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an inter-departmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee consists of the Head of the Government (Chairman), and the Ministers.

The following take part in the discussions of the Commission in an advisory capacity :

- The Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Marshals of Italy, the Admirals of the Fleet and the Marshals of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Navy ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Voluntary Militia for Public Security ;
- The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

## CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Commission of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## 6. ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MILITARY TRAINING OF THE NATION.

An organisation responsible for ensuring co-operation between the armed forces and all the organisations which play a part in military training of the nation was set up in 1934, under the direct authority of the head of the Government. This organisation consists of an Inspector-in-Chief, assisted by two secretaries whose duty it is to ensure liaison between the various organisations concerned, four representatives of the armed forces (Army, Navy, Air Force, Volunteer Militia for National Security), two representatives of the youth organisations ("Opera Nazionale Balilla", "Fasci giovanili di combattimento"), and a representative of the Ministry of National Education. The object of this body is to direct the activities of all the young people's and scholastic political institutions, so far as their contact with each other and with the armed forces with a view to pre-military and post-military training is concerned.

## COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

## Higher units (1940).

- 1 army staff corps headquarters ;
- 6 army headquarters ;
- 18 army corps ;
  - 1 armoured army corps ;
  - 1 Alpine troops higher command ;
  - 1 swift army corps ;
  - 1 motorised army corps ;
- 54 infantry divisions ;
  - 2 motorised divisions ;
  - 3 armoured divisions ;
  - 5 Alpine divisions ;
  - 3 swift divisions ;
  - 2 forces headquarters (Zara and Elba) with mixed depot.

Each infantry division consists of two infantry regiments, one artillery regiment and one mortar battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of three battalions and two companies with auxiliary weapons (81 mm. mortars and 47 mm. guns).

The Alpine divisions consist of Alpine light infantry and Alpine artillery.

The swift divisions consist chiefly of cavalry. The motorised divisions are composed of infantry and motor-drawn artillery.

The essential component of the armoured divisions is the tank.

## ARMS AND SERVICES (1939).

### *Infantry.*

135 regiments (including 12 regiments of Bersaglieri, 3 grenadier regiments, 4 motorised infantry regiments, 10 Alpine regiments and 6 tank regiments).

The number of battalions in each regiment varies.

### *Cavalry.*

12 regiments, consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

### *Artillery.*

51 regiments of infantry divisional artillery.

2 regiments of motorised divisional artillery.

2 regiments of armoured divisional artillery.

16 regiments of army corps artillery.

5 regiments of army artillery.

5 regiments of Alpine artillery.

5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.

3 regiments of swift divisional artillery.

6 regiments of frontier guard artillery.

### *Engineers.*

16 army corps engineer regiments.

2 regiments of miners.

2 regiments of lagoon bridging troops.

1 railway regiment.

### *Volunteer Militia for National Security.*

The Volunteer Militia has been incorporated with the armed forces of the State. It comprises :

14 area commands ;	4 frontier legions ;
32 battalion commands ;	1 Ægean Sea legion ;
132 legions ;	6 detached legions in East Africa ;
5 independent cohorts ;	4 legions in Libya.

During the year XVI, 879 orders were issued recalling a total of 513,000 men for periods of training.

The officers and non-commissioned officers number 68,700, of whom 1,533 are on permanent effective service and 7,914 on temporary service.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

## MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER.

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise :

- (1) The police force ;
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri ;

### I. POLICE.

The police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

Agents of this force are recruited by competition ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The normal establishment of the police force is as follows :

First-class warrant officers .. .. .	700
Second- and third-class warrant officers .. .. .	1,089
Sergeants .. .. .	944
Lance-sergeants .. .. .	1,073
Constables, first class .. .. .	1,490
Constables .. .. .	9,204
Cadets .. .. .	400
Total .. .. .	14,900

### 2. ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing formation organised on a military basis recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. As regards recruiting, organisation, administration, military service, equipment, armament, etc., the corps of Royal Carabinieri is under the War Ministry. Recruiting is on a voluntary basis ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of <sup>1</sup> :

- |                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The general headquarters ; | 20 territorial legions ;         |
| 3 divisions ;              | 1 legion of carabinieri cadets ; |
| 6 brigades ;               | 1 central carabinieri school.    |

<sup>1</sup> 1937.

There are also 2 battalions, 1 squadron group, and 1 squadron of Royal Guards (cuirassiers) under the territorial legion of Rome, and one battalion of carabinieri under the territorial legion of Palermo.

The carabinieri receive, in addition to police training, elementary military training at the recruits' school and have annual target-shooting practice while on service in the legions.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,112.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is 49,500.

### FRONTIER GUARD.

The Frontier Guard is divided into cover sectors commanded by brigadier-generals or colonels.

Each sector consists of a varying number of small units.

There is, in principle, a territorial depot for each sector.

Officers and N.C.O.s detailed to the Frontier Guard are included in the officer and N.C.O. effectives of the various arms (except in the case of the Royal Carabinieri).

### CIVILIAN MOBILISATION.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation and may be partial or general.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Conscription applies to male citizens, even if they acquired Italian nationality after the calling-up of the class to which they belong by reason of their birth and before December 31st of the year in which they reached the age of 55.

Recruits are called up, by order of the Minister of War, generally during the year in which they reach the age of 21.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the recruiting board, service may be reduced to three, six or twelve months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances (reduction of period of active service of the first, second and third degree).

The Minister of War has the right to reduce the period of military service to 12 months or to release wholly or in part before the expiry of that period, after one year's service, members of the army who have been recruited after deferred enrolment.

The Minister of War has the right, further, to reduce to 12 months the period of service of members of the army who, while fit for unconditional service, exhibit inconspicuous physical qualities, in accordance with conditions and methods to be fixed for each class by ministerial order.

During the first half year of service with the colours, the Minister of War has the right to transfer members of the army serving for a reduced period (3, 6 or 12 months) from one degree to another, in accordance with order of qualifications laid down in the law.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other).

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant, for members of the different arms or corps who have enlisted voluntarily.

### PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Young men whose names are entered on the recruiting lists and who are fit for military service become soldiers in the year during which they reach the age of 18.

From that time, they are liable to military service. Until they are called to the colours, they serve in the Italian youth organisations of the Littorio.

This service constitutes the compulsory pre-military training.

Compulsory pre-military training is given during the period between the year in which a youth reaches 18 and the time he is called to the colours with the class to which he belongs.

Pre-military training is given in three courses during several consecutive years.

The courses are either general or specialised.

During the first year, military training is of a purely general character and, subject to certain exceptions, is the same for all. The specialist courses are given during the second and third years in the case of army recruits, but may also be given during the first year of training in the case of naval and air force recruits.

## CADRES.

The officers of the army are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Officers on furlough.
- (c) Retired officers.

## REGULAR OFFICERS.

Regular officers are classified as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list ;
- (b) Officers temporarily unemployed ;
- (c) Supernumerary officers ;
- (d) Officers on half-pay ;
- (e) Officers on the "available" list and "specially employed" officers.

*Officers on the Active List.*

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer ;
- (b) Extra-regimentally.

There are two separate cadres of combatant officers, known as the command cadre and the mobilisation cadre.

Officers belonging to the command cadre are posted to the command of the higher formations and to the command of the troops.

Officers belonging to the mobilisation cadre are employed in the corps, commands, offices, and establishments, as the War Ministry may decide.

*Supernumerary Officers.*

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General officers, colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the army, or to officers holding equivalent grades and exercising corresponding duties in the navy and air force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

*Officers on the "Available" List and "Specially Employed" Officers.*

Officers who have been struck off the active list at their own request or by official decision, with a view to the application of the laws regarding promotion, and who figure on the roll, may be placed on the "available" list or be "specially employed".

Officers on the "available" list are sent by the Minister on various missions. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "specially employed" list may be seconded, at their own request, to the young Fascists' organisations. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "available" or "specially employed" list remain on that list for a period of four years, but in no case after they have reached the age-limit fixed for their rank in the regular army.

### *Officers on the Auxiliary List.*

*Officers on the auxiliary list* are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

The officers remain on the auxiliary list for eight years, at the end of which they are retired ; whether they are placed on the reserve list or not depends on their age and qualifications.

### *Officers temporarily on the Retired List.*

*Officers temporarily on the retired list* are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The temporarily retired list consists of officers discharged from the regular service in accordance with the provisions of the law after fifteen years' actual service, including at least twelve with the colours, before they have completed twenty years' actual service.

The obligations of officers temporarily on the retired list as regards service and discipline are the same, taking into account their qualifications, as those prescribed for reserve officers.

After completing twenty years' service, an officer on the temporarily retired list is retired and enrolled in the reserve if he possesses the necessary qualifications ; if not, he is finally retired.

### *Reserve Officers.*

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace ; in time of war, they may be called upon—when the Minister considers this necessary—to perform various duties usually discharged by regular officers.

Ex-regular officers may, according to their physical capacity and age, also be required to serve with the troops in action, within the limits laid down for officers on the supplementary list.

Officers cease to belong to the reserve and are finally retired on reaching the following age-limits :

General officers of any rank : 78 years of age ;

Field officers : 70 years of age ;

Captains and subalterns : 68 years of age.



## EFFECTIVES.

1. Establishment of officers :  
(1938.)

Army-corps generals .. .. .	31
Divisional generals .. .. .	64
Brigadier-generals .. .. .	135
Colonels .. .. .	630
Lieutenant-colonels .. .. .	1,345
Majors .. .. .	2,071
Captains .. .. .	6,716
Junior officers .. .. .	6,477
Total .. .. .	17,469

## 2. Budgetary effectives.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Officers .. .. .	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470	15,004	15,004	15,166	15,166	15,350	15,425
N.C.O.s and men ..	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700	233,550	233,550	234,834	233,918	235,600	234,324

*Note.*—(a) In the case of officers, the figures shown do not include supplementary officers or officers sent on leave and recalled for training (including those of the Voluntary Militia for National Security). Such officers are, however, included in the figures quoted in Table 1 above.

(b) In the case of men, the above-mentioned figures do not include sergeants of the regular army, reservists or "Blackshirts", recalled to the colours for a period of training.

(c) The Volunteer Militia for National Security, incorporated in the army in 1940, is excluded from the foregoing table.

(d) The Royal Carabineers are also excluded from the foregoing table.

## II. Air Force.

## MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCES.

The air force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

The supreme authority responsible for the discipline and technical and administrative organisation of the air units and of the schools, institutes, services and establishments serving the general needs of the Royal Air Force is the Air Minister, who exercises his powers through his central organs, through the Chief of the Air Staff and through the commanders of the territorial air zones.

## ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

## ADVISORY ORGANS OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

The advisory organs of the Royal Air Force are :

- (a) The Air Council ;
- (b) The Supreme Air Committee ;
- (c) The Committee for the study of plans for aircraft construction, equipment and armament.

The Air Council is an advisory body, attached to the Air Ministry, for the study of the more important questions relating to military and civil aviation.

The Air Council is convened and presided over by the Air Minister or, in his absence, by the Under-Secretary of State for Air.

The Air Council ceases to function upon mobilisation, and in war-time for the duration of the war.

The Supreme Air Committee is an advisory body attached to the Air Ministry.

## AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

## ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The flight is the main organic unit of the air arm.

A number of flights forms a squadron.

Two or more squadrons form a regiment (*stormo*).

Two homogeneous regiments form an air brigade. Three or more air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions or homogeneous brigades and a variable number of flights form an aircorps.

The air force comprises 93 groups of flights (not including East Africa), each group consisting of 2 or more flights.

*Composition of Flights.*

Each flight consists of :

Bombing and reconnaissance flights : 9 machines.

Battle flights : 12 machines.

**BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.**

(1934-35.)

*Officers.*

Generals.. .. .	21
Colonels .. .. .	59
Lieut.-colonels .. .. .	153
Majors .. .. .	151
Captains .. .. .	815
Lieutenants and Second lieutenants .. ..	1,107
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>2,306</b>

*Non-commissioned officers.*

Combatants .. .. .	1,320
Specialists .. .. .	2,717
Technical assistants .. ..	110
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>4,147</b>

*Men.*

Combatants .. .. .	350
Specialists .. .. .	19,058
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>19,408</b>
<b>Grand total .. .. .</b>	<b>25,861</b>

**III. Colonies.****I. ITALIAN EAST AFRICA.***Addis Ababa command.*

This command comprises :

1 grenadier division composed of 2 regiments of 3 battalions each, including one of Alpine troops and one of Bersaglieri, and one group of cavalry squadrons, one artillery regiment, and one machine-gun battalion ;

1 engineer regiment ;

1 Royal Carabineers group ;

1 colonial artillery group ;

1 anti-aircraft artillery group ;

1 colonial battalion ;

10 gunner companies ;

1 siege artillery group (8 batteries).

The Addis Ababa command also includes a forest militia legion and 11 Blackshirt battalions.

*Command of troops* in Eritrea, Italian Somaliland, Amara, Harar, the Galla and Sidama country, Shoa.

16 *Colonial brigade commands* comprising 58 colonial battalions, 5 groups of colonial cavalry squadrons, 16 colonial artillery groups, 16 mixed engineer companies.

Each colonial brigade consists of 4 battalions, 1 artillery group (3 batteries, 2 of which are of 81-mm. mortars), 1 engineer company.

A colonial battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, with a strength of about 600 men. Each battalion has 18 automatic rifles and 6 machine-guns.

Recruiting is on a voluntary basis, both for nationals and colonials.

In addition to the ordinary militia, mention should be made of the special militia formations, such as :

1. Air-raid protection militia, responsible for preparing in peacetime and providing in war-time for air-raid protection in concert with the anti-aircraft units of the other armed forces. It comprises 27 legion commands.

2. Coastal artillery militia, especially responsible for the naval and anti-aircraft defence of seaports and zones of maritime importance.

3. University militia, responsible for the military training of students at the big schools and of officers on the supplementary list. The university militia comprises 9 legions and 12 independent cohorts, with a strength of 1,800 officers and 23,000 Blackshirts.

4. Frontier militia. This militia consists of 4 legions, which share in the defence of the mountain frontiers.

5. Forest militia, for policing forests, game supervision, etc.

6. Railway militia.

7. Port militia.

8. Postal and telegraph militia.

9. Highway militia.

#### Effectives.

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,500
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,600
Men	..	..	..	..	..	..	64,000 <sup>1</sup>
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	68,100

These effectives include the military personnel of the Royal Army and the Volunteer Militia for National Security belonging to the land

<sup>1</sup> Including 43,000 natives.

military forces of Italian East Africa, under the control of the Ministry for Italian Africa and its subordinate organs, excluding the effectives provided for in special ordinances.

## (2) LIBYA.

The troops in Libya consist of :

- the Royal Corps of Libya ;
- the Forces of the Southern Military Territory.

The Royal Corps of Libya consists of : 8 infantry battalions, 1 garrison machine-gun company, 4 motor machine-gun companies, 1 group of squadrons of spahis, 1 group of squadrons of " savaris ", 8 groups of artillery, 2 engineer battalions and various services.

The forces of the Southern Military Territory consist of : 1 Saharan battalion of 4 companies, 1 Fezzan camel company, 1 Djofra Libyan garrison company and various services.

The total strength of the Royal Corps of Libya and the forces of the Southern Military Territory is 571 officers and 13,019 non-commissioned officers and men.

## IV. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

4 (+ 4 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Impero</i> .. ..	1939-	35,560	775.1 106.4 28.0	130,000	30	IX 15, XII 6, XII 3.5.
<i>Roma</i> .. ..						
<i>Littorio</i> .. ..						
<i>Vittorio Veneto</i> .. (building)						
1. <i>Andrea Doria</i> <sup>2</sup>	1912-16	24,000	611.6 91.9 30.0	75,000	27	X 12.6, XII 5.3, X 3.5.
2. <i>Caio Duilio</i> <sup>2</sup>	1912-15					
3. <i>Conte di Cavour</i> <sup>3</sup> .. ..	1910-15					
4. <i>Giulio Cesare</i> <sup>3</sup>	1910-14					
						X 12.6, XII 4.7, VIII 3.9.

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Undergoing transformation.<sup>3</sup> Transformed in 1937.

## 1 aircraft-carrier :

Name of ship	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Miraglia</i> .. ..	1923-27	4,960	397.7 49.2 17.2	12,000	21	IV 4.

22 (+ 5 building<sup>2</sup>) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>First-class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Pola</i> .. ..	1931-32	10,160	599.7 67.6 19.4	95,000	32	VIII 8, XII 3.9.
2. <i>Bolzano</i> ..	1930-33	10,160	646.2 67.6 17.7	150,000	36	VIII 8, XII 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Gorizia</i> ..	1930-31	10,160	599.7	95,000	32	VIII 8, XII 3.9.
4. <i>Fiume</i> .. ..	1929-31		67.6			
5. <i>Zara</i> .. ..	1929-31		19.4			
6. <i>Trento</i> .. ..	1925-29	10,160	645	150,000	35	VIII 8, XII 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Trieste</i> ..	1925-30		67.6 17.9			
8. <i>San Giorgio</i>	1905-10	9,380	462.3 68.9 22.7	18,000	22	IV 10, VIII 7.5, VIII 3.9.
<i>Second-class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Attilio Regolo</i> ..		3,362	468.8	120,000	41	VIII 5.3, VI 65-mm. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
<i>Scipione Africano</i>			44.8			
<i>Caio Mario</i> .. ..			12.9			
<i>Cornelio Silla</i> ..						
<i>Paolo Emilio</i> ..						
(building)						
1. <i>Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi</i> .. ..	1936-37	8,000	613.8 61 17	100,000	35	X 6, VIII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Giuseppe Garibaldi</i> .. ..						
3. <i>Emanuele Filiberto Duca d'Aosta</i> .. ..	1934-35	7,400	610 57.4 16.3	110,000	36.5	VIII 6, VI 3.9. VI tubes (21).
4. <i>Eugenio di Savoia</i> .. ..	1934-36					
5. <i>Montecuccoli</i>	1934-35		597.8 54.1 16.5	106,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
6. <i>Muzio Attendolo</i> .. ..	1934-35	7,052				

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Not including 7 units ordered but not yet laid down.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
7. <i>Diaz</i> .. ..	1932-33	5,089	555.6	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
8. <i>L. Cadorna</i> ..	1931-33		50.8			
9. <i>B. Colleoni</i> ..	1930-32		14			
10. <i>G. Delle Bande Nere</i> .. ..	1930-31	5,150	555.5	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
11. <i>A. da Giussano</i>	1930-31		50.8			
12. <i>A. da Barbiano</i> .. ..	1930-31		14.1			
13. <i>Bari</i> .. ..	1914-15	3,300	443.9 44.6 13.4	21,000	27	VIII 5.9, III 3.
14. <i>Taranto</i> ..	1911-14	3,235	455 44.1 12.3	13,000	21	VII 5.9, II 3.

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

133 destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
12	<i>Aviere</i> .. ..	1938-39	1,646	10.7	48,000	39	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Alfieri</i> .. ..	1937	1,757	11.2	48,000	39	
4	<i>Libeccio</i> .. ..	1934	1,472	9.9	44,000	38	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21)
4	<i>Folgore</i> .. ..	1932	1,240	9.9	44,000	38	
4	<i>Dardo</i> .. ..	1931-32	1,225	9.5	44,000	38	VI 4.7. IV tubes (21).
12	<i>Vivaldi</i> .. ..	1929-31	1,654	10.5	50,000	38	
4	<i>Zeffiro</i> .. ..	1927-28	1,090	9.4	40,000	36	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Euro</i> .. ..	1927	1,110	9.5	40,000	36	
4	<i>Sella</i> .. ..	1926-27	950	8.6	36,000	35	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Sauro</i> .. ..	1926-27	1,075	9.4	36,000	35	
3	<i>Leone</i> .. ..	1924	1,550	8.9	40,000	34	VIII 4.7. IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Mirabello</i> ..	1916-17	1,405	9.1	35,000	35	VIII 4. IV tubes (17.7).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
4	<i>Orsa</i> .. ..	1938	869	7.8	16,000	28	II 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
16	<i>Lira</i> .. ..	1938	690	7.8	19,000		
6	<i>Canopo</i> .. ..	1936-37	663	7.5	19,000	34	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
8	<i>Sagittario</i> ..	1936	652	7.2	19,000		
2	<i>Spica</i> .. ..	1935	648	7.4	19,000		
1	<i>Albatros</i> ..	1934	345	5.6	4,000	24.5	II 4. IV 4, II 3. VI tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Curtatone</i> ..	1923-24	982	8.7	22,000	32	
4	<i>Solferino</i> ..	1921-23	875	8.4	22,000	32	IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Giovannini</i> ..	1922	185	4.8	2,400	23	II 4. II tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Generale</i> ..	1921-22	645	7.8	15,000	30	III 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
7	<i>Cosenz</i> .. ..	1917-19	645	7.8	15,000	30	IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Audace</i> .. ..	1916	638	6.3	22,000	31	VII 4. IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Sirtori</i> .. ..	1916-17	680	8.0	15,000	30	VI 4. IV tubes (17.7.).
7	<i>Pilo</i> .. ..	1915-16	625	7.3	15,000	30	V 4. IV tubes (17.7).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

105 (+ 9 building<sup>1</sup>) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Coastal Boats.</i>							
13	<i>Scirè</i> .. ..	1937-38	<u>623-625</u>	14.3-14.4	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Argo</i> .. ..	1937	<u>699</u>	13.2	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Adua</i> .. ..	1936-37	<u>630</u>	14.6	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	
3	<i>Perla</i> .. ..	1936	<u>628</u>	14.6	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	
3	<i>Diaspro</i> .. ..		<u>630</u>	14.6			I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Onice</i> .. ..		<u>625</u>	14.4			
12	<i>Sirena</i> .. ..	1933-34	<u>600</u> <u>591</u>	12.1	<u>1,350</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
7	<i>Argonauta</i> ..	1932-33	<u>609</u> <u>791</u>	12.6-12.7	<u>1,200</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Settembrini</i> ..	1932	<u>810</u> <u>1,152</u>	11.2	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,400</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Bragadino</i> ..	1931	<u>815</u> <u>1,068</u>	13.5	<u>1,500</u> <u>1,000</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8</u>	I 4, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Squalo</i> .. ..	1930-31	<u>823</u> <u>1,094</u>	13.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>16.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Santarosa</i> ..	1930	<u>828</u> <u>1,095</u>	13.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Pisani</i> .. ..	1929	<u>804</u> <u>1,057</u>	13.6	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Mameli</i> .. ..	1929	<u>782</u> <u>1,010</u>	11.8	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,350</u>	<u>17</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>X</i> .. ..	1918	<u>394</u> <u>460</u>	10.6	<u>650</u> <u>360</u>	<u>8</u> <u>6.3</u>	II tubes (17.7).
5	<i>H</i> .. ..	1916-18	<u>341</u> <u>360</u>	11.7	<u>500</u> <u>480</u>	<u>12</u> <u>10</u>	IV tubes (17.7).
<i>Ocean-going Submarines.</i>							
4	<i>G. Marconi</i> ..	building	<u>1,053</u>	15.5	<u>3,600</u>	<u>18</u>	II 3.9. VIII tubes (21)
3	<i>Gen. Liuzzi</i> ..		<u>1,048</u>	13.7	<u>3,500</u>	<u>18</u>	
2	<i>Cappellini</i> ..		<u>966</u>	15.1	<u>3,000</u>	<u>17</u>	

<sup>1</sup> Not including 7 units not yet laid down.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.



Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarines (continued).</i>							
9	<i>Marcello</i> .. ..	1938	<u>956</u>	15.6	<u>3,000</u>	<u>17</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (2I).
3	<i>Brin</i> .. ..		<u>910</u>	13.5	<u>3,000</u>	<u>17</u>	I 3.9, VIII tubes (2I).
1	<i>Atropo</i> .. ..	1939	<u>1,209</u>	16.2	<u>2,880</u>	<u>16</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (2I).
2	<i>Foca</i> .. ..	1937-38	<u>1,139</u>	15.2	<u>2,880</u>	<u>16</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (2I).
3	<i>Calvi</i> .. ..	1935-36	<u>1,354</u>	16.1	<u>4,400</u> <u>1,800</u>	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes (2I).
2	<i>Glauco</i> .. ..	1935	<u>876</u>	12.7	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 3.9, VIII tubes (2I).
1	<i>P. Micca</i> ..	1935	<u>1,393</u>	13	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,600</u>	<u>15.5</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VI tubes (2I).
4	<i>Galileo</i> .. ..	1934-35	<u>894</u> <u>878</u>	11.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 3.9, VIII tubes (2I).
1	<i>Fieramosca</i> ..	1931	<u>1,361</u> <u>1,788</u>	14.7	<u>5,500</u> <u>2,000</u>	<u>19</u> <u>10</u>	I 4.7, VIII tubes (2I).
4	<i>Balilla</i> .. ..	1928-29	<u>1,390</u> <u>1,904</u>	13.5	<u>4,000</u> <u>2,200</u>	<u>18.5</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes (2I).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

84 miscellaneous units (gunboats, training-ships, minelayers, minesweepers, despatch-vessels).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage		
	Vessels			Vessels		
	In service	Build-ing	Total	In service	Build-ing	Total
Capital ships (battleships) .. .. .	4	4	8	96,000	142,240	238,240
Aircraft-carrier .. .. .	1	—	1	4,960	—	4,960
Cruisers .. .. .	22	5	27	162,717	16,810	179,527
Destroyers and torpedo-boats .. .. .	133	—	133	136,003	—	136,003
Submarines .. .. .	105	9	114	80,980	9,288	90,268
Total .. .. .	265	18	283	480,660	168,338	648,998

## V. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts <sup>1</sup>			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
<i>General Budget :</i>						
Ministry of War . . . . .	2,767.4	7,195.9	9,184.6	2,237.0	3,422.7	3,138.5
Ministry of the Marine . . . . .	1,260.4	2,832.0	3,395.1	1,759.8	1,982.6	2,470.6
Air Ministry :						
Military expenditure . . . . .	817.0	2,257.4	3,644.2	1,175.5	1,684.8	2,283.7
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation and General commissariat for war material . . . . .	0.7	0.4	3.6	3.1	3.7	3.7
Extraordinary expenditure for Italian East Africa, not includ- ed in the Defence Ministries . .	401.5	3,994.2	7,247.8	9,000.0	6,500.0	6,500.0
Total . . . . .	5,247.0	16,279.9	23,475.3	14,175.4	13,593.8	14,396.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (National index) (1929-30 = 100) . . . . .	63	78	87	103	105 <sup>a</sup>	.
Retail prices : cost of living (1929-30 = 100) . . . . .	76	81	87	98	100 <sup>a</sup>	.

<sup>1</sup> Closed accounts represent commitments.

<sup>a</sup> Average, July 1938 to May 1939.

1. The total extraordinary expenditure for Italian East Africa (included in the table above) has been as follows :

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
Ministry of War . . . . .	394.0	4,667.3	6,292.0			
Ministry of the Marine . . . . .	90.5	1,125.0	1,442.0			
Air Ministry . . . . .	89.0	1,350.0	2,537.0			
Ministry of Italian East Africa . .	398.0	3,650.2	6,745.6			
Ministry of Agriculture . . . . .	3.5	0.6	—			
Ministry of the Interior . . . . .	—	329.7	500.0			
Ministry for Foreign Affairs . . .	—	1.0	2.2			
Ministry of Finance . . . . .	—	12.7	—			
Total . . . . .	975.0	11,136.5	17,518.8	9,000.0	6,500.0	6,500.0

These figures represent mainly military expenditure, but include some expenditure for the development of the Empire.

2. Estimates for 1938-39 include the following supplementary credits : Ministry of War, 1,088.6 ; Ministry of the Marine, 69.7 ; and the Air Ministry, 494.2 million lire.

## JAPAN

---

### Area :

Japan proper .. .. .	382,000 sq. km.
Saghalien .. .. .	36,100 sq. km.
Korea .. .. .	220,700 sq. km.
Kwantung .. .. .	3,700 sq. km.
Formosa .. .. .	35,800 sq. km.
	678,300 sq. km.

### Population :

Japan proper (IX. 1938) .. .. .	72,223,000
Saghalien (XI. 1937) .. .. .	338,000
Korea (XI. 1937) .. .. .	23,640,000
Kwantung (X. 1935) .. .. .	1,657,000
Formosa (XI. 1937) .. .. .	5,446,000
	103,304,000

Density per sq. km. .. .. .	152.3
Japan proper .. .. .	189.1

---

## I. Army.

### ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of Japan on a peace-time footing include the following units :

#### 1. Higher Units.

- 17 divisions (including 1 Imperial body-guard division).
- 4 brigades of cavalry.
- 4 brigades of heavy artillery.

#### 2. Arms and Services.

##### *Infantry.*

- 68 regiments.
- 2 tank regiments.

An infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions and a machine-gun corps, and an infantry battalion of 3 companies and a machine-gun section.

*Cavalry.*

25 regiments (of 3 or 4 squadrons each).

Eight of these regiments are organised into four independent cavalry brigades, while the remaining seventeen are attached one to each of the divisions.

*Artillery.*

Field artillery : 14 regiments.

Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments.

Heavy coastal artillery : 8 regiments.

Mountain artillery : 5 regiments.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 regiments.

Horse artillery : 4 groups.

A field artillery regiment consists of 6 batteries each equipped with four guns.

*Engineers.*

17 battalions of pioneers of 3 companies each.

2 railway regiments.

2 telegraph regiments.

*Air Force.*

9 regiments (11 reconnaissance squadrons, 11 fighting squadrons, 4 bombing squadrons and one balloon group).

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40.

The service is divided as follows : standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve; second reserve ; replacement service and territorial service.

## PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Category of service		Duration (years)	Age
Standing army	Active service .. { Army .. Navy ..	2	from 20 to 21
		3	20 to 22
	First reserve .. { Army .. Navy ..	5 $\frac{1}{3}$	22 to 26
		4	23 to 26
Second reserve .. .. .	{ Army .. Navy ..	10	27 to 36
		5	27 to 31
Replacement service .. .. .		17 $\frac{1}{3}$	20 to 36
Territorial service .. .. .		24	17 to 40

Those having finished the period of active service are placed on the first reserve list for terms as stated above. At the end of such terms, they are removed to the second reserve, and then finally to the territorial service. Those who have gone through the period of replenishment reserve service are also transferred to the territorial service.

*Examination for Conscription.*

	Total number examined
1928 .. .. .	568,796
1929 .. .. .	585,819
1930 .. .. .	595,505
1931 .. .. .	619,146
1932 .. .. .	621,844
1933 .. .. .	631,099
1934 .. .. .	641,969
1935 .. .. .	633,886
1936 .. .. .	630,802

EFFECTIVES.

The strength of the army on a peace-time footing is about 250,000, including 15,000 officers.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE ISLANDS UNDER  
JAPANESE MANDATE.

Area .. .. .	2,149 sq. km.
Population (X. 1937) .. .. .	113,000

The Islands under Japanese mandate belong to category "C" of the mandated territories, which are administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory. According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

The maintenance of peace and order in the territory is placed exclusively in the hands of the police.

## II. Navy.

(1938 and 1939.)

### LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

10 capital ships (battleships)<sup>1</sup> :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Nagato</i> <sup>3</sup> ..	1919-20	32,720	700	80,000	23	VIII 16, XX 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Mutsu</i> <sup>3</sup> ..	1920-21		95			
3. <i>Ise</i> .. ..	1916-17	29,990	683	45,000	23	XII 14, XVIII 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Hyūga</i> ..	1917-18		94			
5. <i>Husō</i> .. ..	1914-15	29,330	28 $\frac{3}{4}$	40,000	22.5	XII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
6. <i>Yamashiro</i> ..	1915-17		673			
7. <i>Kongō</i> <sup>5</sup> ..	1912-13	29,330	94	64,000	26	VIII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
8. <i>Haruna</i> ..	1913-15		704			
9. <i>Kirisima</i> ..	1913-15	19,500	92 $\frac{1}{2}$	64,000	26	VI 14, XVI 6, IV 5 (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.).
10. <i>Hiei</i> <sup>6</sup> .. ..	1912-14		27 $\frac{1}{2}$			

5 (+ 1 building<sup>7</sup>) aircraft-carriers :

<i>Hiryū</i> .. ..	1937-	10,050	688 $\frac{1}{2}$	60,000	30	XII 5 (A.A.).
(building)			68 $\frac{1}{2}$			
1. <i>Soryū</i> .. ..	1935-38	10,050	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	60,000	30	XII 5 (A.A.).
			688 $\frac{1}{2}$			
2. <i>Ryūzuyō</i> ..	1931-33	7,100	68 $\frac{1}{2}$	40,000	25	XII 5 (A.A.).
			16 $\frac{1}{2}$			
3. <i>Akagi</i> <sup>8</sup> .. ..	1925-27	26,900	548	131,200	28.5	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
			60 $\frac{1}{2}$			
4. <i>Kaga</i> <sup>9</sup> .. ..	1921-28	26,900	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	91,000	23	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
			763			
5. <i>Hōsuyō</i> ..	1921-22	7,470	92	30,000	25	IV 5.5, II 3 (A.A.).
			21 $\frac{1}{2}$			
			715			
			102 $\frac{3}{4}$			
			21 $\frac{1}{2}$			
			510			
			62			
			20 $\frac{1}{2}$			

<sup>1</sup> Four new battleships (of over 40,000 tons) are believed to have been laid down during 1938-39.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>3</sup> Reconstructed 1934-36.

<sup>4</sup> *Haruna, Kirisima* : 95 feet.

<sup>5</sup> Completely rebuilt, 1935-37.

<sup>6</sup> Listed for training ship (de-militarised), is now being re-armed.

<sup>7</sup> Not including one unit (*Koryū*) believed to have been laid down in 1938.

<sup>8</sup> Under refit 1937.

<sup>9</sup> Refitted 1935-36.

42 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Atago</i> ..	1930-32	9,850	650	100,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Takao</i> ..	1930-32		62½			
3. <i>Tyōkai</i> ..	1931-32		16½			
4. <i>Maya</i> ..	1930-32	10,000	640	100,000	33	X 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
5. <i>Nati</i> ..	1927-28		62½			
6. <i>Myōkō</i> ..	1927-29		16½			
7. <i>Asigara</i> ..	1928-29	7,100	595	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
8. <i>Haguro</i> ..	1928-29		50½			
9. <i>Kinugasa</i> ..	1926-27		14½			
10. <i>Aoba</i> ..	1926-27	7,100	595	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
11. <i>Kako</i> ..	1925-26		50½			
12. <i>Hurutaka</i> ..	1925-26		14½			
13. <i>Kasuga</i> ..	1902-04	7,080	357	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i> ..	1899-	8,640	61½	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
			25½			
15. <i>Yakumo</i> ..	1899-	9,010	434	15,500	20½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, II tubes (18).
			64½			
16. <i>Iwate</i> ..	1900-01	9,180	23½	16,000	20.75	IV 8, VIII 6, I 3 (A.A.), V 3, IV tubes.
17. <i>Idumo</i> ..	1899-1900		434			
			68½			
			24½			
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.<sup>2</sup></i>						
<i>Tone</i> .. ..	1937-	8,500	614½	90,000	33	XII 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Tikuma</i> ..	1938-	8,500	63			
(building)			14½			
1. <i>Kumano</i> ..	1936-37	8,500	639½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Mikuma</i> ..	1934-35		59½			
3. <i>Mogami</i> ..	1934-37		14½			
4. <i>Suzuya</i> ..	1934-37	2,500	360	9,500	22½	VI 5.5, VI <sup>8</sup> 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
5. ex <i>Ning-Hai</i>	1931-		39			
6. ex <i>Ping-Hai</i>	1932-36		13			
7. <i>Naka</i> ..	1925-25	5,195	535	70,000	33	VII 5.5 II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
8. <i>Zintō</i> ..	1923-25		46½			
9. <i>Sendai</i> ..	1923-24		15 ft. 10½ in.			
10. <i>Abukuma</i> ..	1923-25	5,170	535	70,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
11. <i>Kinu</i> ..	1922-22		46½			
12. <i>Yura</i> ..	1922-23		15 ft. 10½ in.			
13. <i>Natori</i> ..	1922-22	5,100	535	70,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
14. <i>Nagara</i> ..	1921-22		46½			
15. <i>Isuzu</i> ..	1921-23		15½			
16. <i>Kiso</i> ..	1920-21	5,100	535	70,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
17. <i>Kitakami</i> ..	1920-21		46½			
18. <i>Ooi</i> ..	1920-21		15½			
19. <i>Tama</i> ..	1920-21	5,100	535	70,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
20. <i>Kuma</i> ..	1919-20		46½			

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>2</sup> Not including 5 cruisers of 7,000 tons reported as being under construction.

<sup>3</sup> *Ping-Hai*, III.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers (cont.)</i>						
21. <i>Yūbari</i> ..	1923-24	2,890	435 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ 11 $\frac{1}{12}$	57,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
22. <i>Tatuta</i> ..	1918-19	3,230	468	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
23. <i>Tenryū</i> ..	1918-19		40 $\frac{1}{2}$ 13			
24. <i>Yahagi</i> ..	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3, II 3 (A.A.), III tubes (18).
25. <i>Hirado</i> ..	1911-12		46 $\frac{1}{2}$ 17 $\frac{1}{2}$			

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

### 130 (+ 8 building<sup>1</sup>) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Kurocio</i> .. ..	1938	2,000			34	VIII 5.
12	<i>Asasio</i> .. ..	1936-38	1,500	9	39,000	34	VI 5, VIII tubes (21).
10	<i>Sigure</i> .. ..	1935-37	1,363	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	38,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Hatuharu</i> ..	1932-34	1,368	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	37,000	34	V 5, VI tubes (21).
23	<i>Hubuki</i> .. ..	1927-32	1,700	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	40,000	34	VI 5, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i> .. ..	1925-27	1,315	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i> ..	1922-25	1,270	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
15	<i>Minekaze</i> ..	1920-22	1,215	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
<i>2nd-Class Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Wakatake</i> ..	1922-23	820	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	21,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
19	<i>Kaya</i> .. ..	1919-22	770	8	17,500- 21,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Momo</i> .. ..	1916-17	755	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	16,000- 17,500	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
8	.. .. .	building	595	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
8	<i>Otori</i> .. ..	1935-37	595	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
4	<i>Tidori</i> .. ..	1933	527	6	7,000	26	III 4.7, II tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Not including 6 destroyers building or projected.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

### 62 (+ 8 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching <sup>1</sup>	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
8	I 9—I 16 ..	building	about <u>2,000</u>				
2	I 7—I 8 ..	1935-36	<u>1,950</u> 2,600	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	<u>6,000</u>	<u>17</u> 9	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> For 2nd class : date of completion.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.



Number	Type	Date of launching <sup>1</sup>	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines (cont.).</i>							
1	I 6 .. ..	1934	$\frac{1,900}{2,500}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 5, VI tubes (21).
5	I 71—I 75 ..	1934-37	$\frac{1,400}{1,400}$	13	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{20}{9}$	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 68—I 70 ..	1933-34	$\frac{1,400}{1,400}$	13	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{20}{9}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
1	I 5 .. ..	1931	$\frac{1,955}{2,500}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 5, VI tubes (21).
3	I 65, 66, 67 ..	1931	$\frac{1,638}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	I 1-4 .. ..	1924-28	$\frac{1,955}{2,480}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
12	I 53-64 .. ..	1925-29	$\frac{1,635}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21). <sup>3</sup>
1	I 52 .. ..	1922	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	17	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	I 51 .. ..	1921	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	15	$\frac{5,200}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	I 21-24 .. ..	1926-27	$\frac{1,142}{1,470}$	14½	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	I 5.5, IV tubes (21).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
2	Ro. 33-34 ..	1934-35 <sup>4</sup>	$\frac{700}{988}$	12	$\frac{2,600}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3(A.A.), IV tubes(21).
9	Ro. 60-68 ..	1923-27	$\frac{1,300}{1,300}$	13	$\frac{2,400}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (21).
8	Ro. 51, 53-59..	1920-23	$\frac{889-893}{1,082}$	13	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 3(A.A.), VI tubes(18). <sup>5</sup>
3	Ro. 26-28 ..	1922-24	$\frac{746}{1,000}$	12	$\frac{2,600}{1,200}$	$\frac{16}{9}$	I 3(A.A.), IV tubes(21).
3	Ro. 30-32 ..	1924-27	$\frac{655}{1,000}$	12	$\frac{1,200}{1,200}$	$\frac{13}{10}$	I 4.7, I 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> For 2nd class : date of completion.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>3</sup> Three units have only VI tubes.

<sup>4</sup> Date of launching.

<sup>5</sup> For four units ; the remaining four have IV tubes (21).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.  
(1938.)

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo-tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battle-ships)	10	—	10	291,570	—	291,570	16	—	16	16	36	—	36
							78	—	78	14			
							96	—	96	6			
							76	—	76	5.5			
							76	—	76	5			
Aircraft-carriers	5	1	6	78,420	10,050	88,470	4	—	4	3	—	—	—
							20	—	20	8			
							4	—	4	5.5			
							24	12	36	5			
							24	—	24	4.7			
Cruisers ..	42	2	44	280,145	17,000	297,145	2	—	2	3	320	24	344
							1	—	1	10			
							122	—	122	8			
							60	24	84	6.1			
							52	—	52	6			
							124	—	124	5.5			
							32	16	48	5			
							64	—	64	4.7			
							9	—	9	3.5			
							65	—	65	3			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	130	8	138	157,926	4,760	162,686	306	—	306	5	789	24	813
							267	24	291	4.7			
Submarines	62	8	70	80,284	16,000	96,284	16	—	16	5.5	356	—	356
							2	—	2	5			
							22	—	22	4.7			
							6	—	6	4			
							22	—	22	3			
Total ..	249	19	268	888,345	47,810	936,155	1,590	76	1,666		1,501	48	1,549

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.  
(1939)

Type	Number			Tonnage		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total
Capital ships (battleships) .. ..	10	—	10	291,570	—	291,570
Aircraft carriers .. .. .	5	2	7	78,420	20,100	98,520
Cruisers .. .. .	43	1	44	288,645	8,500	297,145
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	136	10	146	170,926	8,760	179,686
Submarines .. .. .	59	16	75	76,863	28,000	104,863
	253	29	282	906,424	65,360	971,784

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Yen (000,000's)					
<i>Army :</i>						
Ordinary .. .. .	168.8	179.9	191.4	.	165.9	.
Extraordinary .. .. .	289.7	316.7	319.3	.	400.9	.
Total army .. .. .	458.5	496.6	510.7	591.4	566.8	1,000.4
<i>Navy :</i>						
Ordinary .. .. .	199.4	216.5	236.4	.	294.1	.
Extraordinary .. .. .	283.9	319.9	331.1	.	386.3	.
Total navy .. .. .	483.3	536.4	567.5	645.3	680.4	826.7
Grand total: Army and navy..	941.8	1,033.0	1,078.2	1,236.7	1,247.2	1,827.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)..	84	88	98	114	120	126 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100) .. .. .	84	87	92	101	116 <sup>2</sup>	.

<sup>1</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Average, April 1938 to February 1939.

The figures above do not include the special extraordinary credits occasioned by the North China events, amounting for 1937-38 to 2,559.9 million yen, for 1938-39 to 4,850 million yen and for 1939-40 to 4,605 million yen, which are covered by the yield of supplementary taxes, by the proceeds of loans, and for 1938-39 and 1939-40 by transfers from the general budget (Ministry of Finance, 351.9 and 535.2 million yen respectively).

## LATVIA

---

Area .. .. .	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	1,981,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	30.0
Length of land frontiers .. .. .	1,401 km.
Length of coast .. .. .	479 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

##### 1. Higher Units.

4 divisions.

In addition to these four divisions, there is a technical division consisting of 1 regiment of pioneers, 1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars, 1 air regiment, 1 signals battalion.

Lastly, there is a number of non-divisional units.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

##### 2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry* : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

*Cavalry* :

1 regiment (6 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 technical squadron).

*Artillery* :

4 regiments of field artillery, one per division (24 batteries of 4 guns each).

1 non-divisional regiment of heavy artillery.

1 regiment of coast artillery.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Latvian Navy comprises two submarines of 390 tons built in 1926.

*Tanks and Armoured Trains :*

1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars.

1 regiment of armoured trains.

*Engineers :* 1 regiment.

*Air Force :* 1 regiment.

## AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes .. .. .	79
Total horse-power .. .. .	41,050

## FRONTIER GUARD.

This is a military organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, the approximate strength being 1,200 men. The guards are armed with carbines, pistols and machine rifles.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is 18 months for all arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of eighteen years; they then pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men transferred to the reserve on completion of their period of service in the "available" class (class I); citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (class II); citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been transferred to the reserve; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men of the "available" class remain in this category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of classes I and II are called up for periods of training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days). Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 14,500 men.

## MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE OF THE ARMY.

Military training outside of the army is given in the civic guard (Aizsargi). The carrying out of the whole programme of training (18 days a year) would show average daily effectives of 1,500 men. Since, however, the civic guard is a volunteer organisation, the programme is not actually carried out in its entirety as regards either duration or the number of participants.

The civic guard has a strength of about 40,000 men, and 18,000 women who are attached to the medical service and the supply department.

## EFFECTIVES.

### EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces .. .. .	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis (Frontier Guard) .. .. .	1,200	100
Air armed forces.. .. .	550	

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lats (000,000's)					
Ministry of War .. .. .	29.6	31.0	33.0	41.4	45.9	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	72	74	82	98	97	99 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (I-III. 1930 = 100) .. .. .	72	73	73	82	88	89 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> April-May, 1939.

<sup>2</sup> April 1939.

## LIBERIA

---

Area .. .. .	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	20.8

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### *Militia.*

In peace time, the army is organised on a militia basis. There are 7 infantry regiments, grouped in 2 brigades. Each regiment consists of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

#### *Frontier Force.*

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the Ministry of War.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The frontier force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens from the age of 16 to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is twenty days in each year.

### EFFECTIVES.

Land armed forces .. .. .	538
Formations organised on a military basis.. .. .	4,213

### EXPENDITURE.

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. For the period of nine months January to September 1932 and 1933, that expenditure amounted to \$48.4 and \$27.1 thousand respectively.

---

## LITHUANIA

---

Area .. .. .	53,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	2,575,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	48.6

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Formations : 3 infantry divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.  
Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

The cavalry brigade consists of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry* : 9 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including one heavy machine-gun company.

*Cavalry* : 3 cavalry regiments of 6 squadrons, including one heavy machine-gun squadron and one technical squadron ; 1 remount squadron.

*Artillery* : 4 regiments of 3 groups.

*Technical Troops.*

- 1 signal battalion.
- 1 armoured detachment.
- 2 battalions of pioneers.
- 1 motor detachment.

*Air Force.*

- 1 reconnaissance group.
- 1 fighter group.
- 1 bombing group.
- 1 anti-aircraft defence detachment.



## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry .. ..	3	—	9	27	—	108 <sup>1</sup>	—
Cavalry .. ..	—	1	3	—	19 <sup>2</sup>	—	—
Artillery :							
Field (divisional)	—	—	3	—	—	—	27
Heavy .. ..	—	—	1	—	—	—	6
Engineers .. ..	—	—	1	3	—	—	—

## RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

(*Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga.*)

The Rifle Association is a public military organisation designed to strengthen the nation's powers of resistance and increase the defensive capacity of the State.

The Rifle Association is an organisation of marksmen which arranges for the military training of its members, instructs the population to defend themselves against air attacks and inculcates military discipline as a preparation for military life and a means of increasing physical strength and endurance. In certain circumstances, the association also assists the police.

The Rifle Association is controlled by the Minister of National Defence, and is under the direct orders of the head of the army.

The association receives weapons and war material from the Minister of National Defence.

The total membership of the Rifle Association is about 55,000.

## SERVICE OF DRAGOONS.

The dragoons are the local cavalry formation and are organised into cavalry troops. The latter may consist of separate units or be formed into squadrons, and the squadrons may be combined into sections.

In peace-time, the squadrons are placed under the orders of the cavalry commander and, in war-time, in accordance with the instructions of the Army General Staff.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at eighteen months.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

<sup>1</sup> Including 27 machine-gun companies.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 machine-gun squadrons, 3 technical squadrons and 1 remount squadron.

In time of war women may also be accepted as volunteers in the auxiliary services of the army, in accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Minister of National Defence. Women who possess the technical knowledge required in the army may be enlisted for the army services, organisations and undertakings (non-combatant service).

In time of peace the Minister of National Defence may :

1. Keep soldiers with the colours for a maximum period of twenty-four months ;
2. Discharge soldiers who have served for at least twelve months ;
3. Discharge, before the expiration of the prescribed period of service, soldiers who have completed their secondary studies and who, after having entered the army through the training company, have been promoted to the rank of non-commissioned officer ;
4. Discharge at any time soldiers who have been found fit for auxiliary service only (non-combatant service).

Discharged men who are physically fit for military service and have served with the colours for at least six months belong to the reserve.

The reserve is divided into the first category and the second category. Soldiers belong to the first category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of thirty-five, and then to the second category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men fit for military service who have not served with the colours, or who have served with the colours for less than six months, belong to the Landwehr.

The Landwehr is divided into the first category and the second category. Men fit for combatant service belong to the first category of the Landwehr, and those who are fit for non-combatant service only belong to the second category.

Men belong to the two categories of the Landwehr until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men who have belonged for the prescribed period to the reserve or the Landwehr are considered to have discharged their military obligations.

For the purposes of military instruction or refresher courses of instruction, the Minister of National Defence may call up for periods of training :

1. Soldiers belonging to the reserve, not more than three times, for a maximum period of six weeks on each occasion ;
2. Soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr, not more than three times, the first time for not more than three months, and the second and third times for not more than six weeks.

In order to supply any shortage in the contingent of recruits, soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr may, during the first year in which they belong to that formation, be called up for service with the colours, even in time of peace, by decree of the Minister of National Defence.

Men who have not been incorporated in the active army, or who have been discharged before the expiration of the prescribed period, must pay a military tax for a period of fifteen years.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 20,000 men.

### PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of the Rifle Association receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

### EFFECTIVES.

	Officers	Men	Total effectives
Land armed forces .. .. .	1,600	21,000	22,600
Air armed forces .. .. .	150	1,400	1,550

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Litai (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	49.9	65.5	76.9	81.4	85.2	.
Index numbers of retail prices :						
Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	53	45	47	52	52	52 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to April 1939.

## GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

---

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	.. .. .	301,000
Density per sq. km.	.. .. .	115.8
Length of frontiers	.. .. .	350 km.

---

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The *company of volunteers* performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg.

The companies of gendarmes and of volunteers consist of (1939) : 12 officers and 495 N.C.O.s and men.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in francs, 000,000's) : in 1934 and 1935 (closed accounts)—7.5 ; 8.3 ; in 1936 and 1937 (provisional results)—7.8 ; 8.0 ; in 1938 and 1939 (estimates)—14.0 ; 9.8.

---

## MEXICO

---

Area .. .. .	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938) .. .. .	19,479,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	9.9

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

*Infantry* : 50 battalions and 2 fixed companies.

Each battalion consists of :

Headquarters,  
3 rifle companies,  
1 machine-gun company (3 sections),  
1 auxiliary section.

Each fixed company consists of :

Headquarters,  
1 rifle company,  
1 machine-gun section.

The infantry also includes a light tank company.

*Cavalry* : 40 regiments, each comprising :

Headquarters,  
3 squadrons of riflemen.

*Artillery* : 2 regiments with 4 75-mm. batteries, 1 75-mm. anti-aircraft battery.

*Engineers* : One battalion consisting of four companies (including one specialist company) and one signal company.

*Air Force* : The air force consists of two air regiments, each comprising three squadrons of three flights.

### AIR MATERIAL (1938).

Number of aeroplanes .. .. .	51
Total horse-power .. .. .	20,755

<sup>1</sup> The navy comprises 10 coast-defence vessels of 180 tons and 11 other units.

*Military Factories.*

National arms factory.  
 National cartridge factory.  
 National powder factory.  
 Ammunition and pyrotechnic laboratory.  
 Central laboratory.  
 National artillery foundry.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary<sup>1</sup>; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 35 undertake to serve in the active army, navy or air forces for three years.

*Reserves :*

The army reserves are under the Directorate of Reserves set up by Decree of February 1st, 1936. They consist of men who are required under the Constitution of the Republic to undergo at the place where they live civic and military training to keep them fit for military service so that they can be called up when the nation is in danger.

## EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

	Generals	Field Officers	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Active army .. ..	121	665	3,405	38,430	42,621
Unattached .. ..	54	780	1,991	—	2,825
On the available list	189	748	1,131	—	2,068
Total .. ..	364	2,193	6,527	38,430	47,514

The army reserves have a strength of 477 officers and 53,674 reservists.

## BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	(Pesos 000,000's)
1934 .. .. .	60.1
1935 .. .. .	62.8
1936 .. .. .	69.5
1937 .. .. .	81.0
1938 .. .. .	83.0

<sup>1</sup> Compulsory as from 1940.

## NETHERLANDS

---

Area .. .. .	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	8,727,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	256.6
Length of land frontiers :	
With Belgium .. .. .	380 km.
With Germany .. .. .	520 km.

## COLONIES

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies .. .. .	1,904,000 sq. km.	67,400,000 (Estim. XII. 1937)
Surinam .. .. .	156,000 sq. km.	171,000 (XII. 1937)
Curaçao .. .. .	1,000 sq. km.	95,000 (XII. 1937)

---

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas, which are independent of the former.

The armed forces of the home country are organised on a mixed basis : they consist of a small permanent force of regular soldiers, and a militia.

The armed forces of the home country consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces stationed overseas consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent.

### I. Home Country Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ON A PEACE FOOTING (1939.)

The Netherlands army comprises 4 army corps, 1 light division, 1 coast artillery regiment, 1 brigade of engineers, and 1 bridging and mine-laying corps.

Each army corps consists of 2 divisions and 1 motor artillery regiment.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments and 1 artillery regiment.

The light division consists of 2 cyclist regiments, 4 hussar regiments, 2 motor-cyclist hussar regiments, 2 armoured-car squadrons, and 1 corps of mounted artillery.

*Infantry :*

The infantry consists of 1 regiment of grenadiers, 1 light infantry regiment, and 22 infantry regiments.

An infantry regiment consists of 2 battalions of 3 companies each.

*Cavalry :*

The cavalry comprises 4 hussar regiments, 2 motor-cyclist hussar regiments, and 2 armoured-car squadrons.

Each hussar regiment and each motor-cyclist hussar regiment consists of 3 squadrons.

*Artillery :*

The artillery consists of 8 field artillery regiments, 4 motor artillery regiments, 1 corps of mounted artillery, 1 anti-aircraft artillery brigade and 1 coast artillery regiment.

Each field artillery regiment and each motor artillery regiment consists of 3 batteries.

The corps of mounted artillery consists of 2 batteries.

The anti-aircraft artillery brigade consists of 2 regiments of 12 batteries each.

The coast artillery regiment consists of 2 battalions of 2 companies each.

*Engineers :*

The engineers comprise 1 brigade and 1 bridging and mine-laying corps.

The brigade of engineers comprises 3 regiments. The first regiment consists of 2 battalions of 3 companies each. A railway company is also attached to the first regiment. The second regiment consists of 3 companies, and the third regiment of 4 companies.

The bridging and mine-laying corps consists of 3 companies, including 2 bridging companies and 1 mine-laying company.

*Air force :*

The air force forms one brigade consisting of 3 regiments.

The first regiment comprises 2 groups, the first being a strategic group and the second a fighter group. The strategic group consists of 2 reconnaissance sections and 1 bombing section ; the second group consists of 4 fighter sections.

The second regiment comprises 3 groups. The first two groups are reconnaissance groups, each consisting of 2 reconnaissance sections ; the third group is a fighter group consisting of 4 sections.

The third regiment consists of 2 groups comprising, in all, 4 different schools.



*Gendarmerie :*

The gendarmerie consists of 4 divisions, each comprising 3 or 4 districts.

The Netherlands army has also a motor corps consisting of 5 companies.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(Home Country.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry .. .. .	8	—	26 <sup>2</sup>	52	—	156	—
Cavalry .. .. .	—	1 <sup>1</sup>	6	—	20 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Artillery .. .. .	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field .. .. .	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast .. .. .	—	—	1	2	—	4	—
Anti-aircraft.. ..	—	1	2	—	—	2	24
Mounted .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Motor .. .. .	—	—	4	—	—	2	12
Engineers .. .. .	—	1	3	2	—	17	—

<sup>1</sup> Light brigade.

<sup>2</sup> Including 2 cyclist regiments.

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 armoured-car squadrons.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

## I. REGISTRATION.

The following persons are registered for compulsory military service :

Netherlands subjects who, in the year in which they reach the age of 18 years, are domiciled in the Netherlands, or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

Foreigners who are resident in the Netherlands on that date.

Any man who has conscientious objections to the performance of military service, shall, if he objects to service involving the bearing of arms, be given military service not involving the use of arms, or be given some other form of State service if he objects to the performance of any military service.

## 2. DRAWING OF LOTS.

In the Netherlands, only three-eighths of the annual contingent are called up, being chosen by lot.

The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need, but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

### 3. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty on October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s, or on October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s.

### 4. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

#### (a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

- (a) For the first period of training ;
- (b) For the repetition course ;
- (c) In case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service, except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men liable to service in the army are not sent to the Netherlands Indies, Surinam or Curaçao without their consent.

When a person liable to military service is not, and need not be, serving with the colours, he is sent on indefinite furlough.

#### (b) *Duration of Service.*

The periods of first training are as follows :

(a) *Eleven months* at the longest for men of dismounted units, except as provided under (b) and (c) ;

(b) *Twelve months* at the longest for men of dismounted units who, after embodiment, are posted to the platoon of candidate non-commissioned officers ; for men liable for service in the Air Force ; and for mounted artillery-men ;

(c) *Fourteen months* at the longest for men who, after embodiment, are posted to the course for candidate-officers ;

(d) *Fifteen months* at the longest for the cavalry, with the exception of those who, after embodiment, are posted for training as officers.

The reservists' training course shall not exceed forty days. The course may be spread over two or more periods.

The reservists' training course for non-commissioned officers may, if necessary, last seven days longer than that of other conscripts.

Conscripts in the Air Force are exempt from the reservists' training course.

## 5. NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS.

Year	
1915 .. .. .	57,394
1928 .. .. .	72,706
1929 .. .. .	73,422
1930 .. .. .	71,600
1931 .. .. .	69,805
1932 .. .. .	74,912
1933 .. .. .	75,850
1934 .. .. .	77,046
1935 .. .. .	73,372

Not more than 27,500 conscripts, selected from the persons liable to incorporation, are called up for active service (32,000 in the case of the contingents for 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942 and 1943).

## VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of Corps founded for specific objects—namely, the motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft (20 groups).

Men belonging to the reserve<sup>m</sup> of the land forces may with their consent be entered as "special volunteers" on the lists of the 19 district corps of the volunteer Landstorm; the latter may be called up in case of need (internal police).

The number of these "special volunteers" on the lists amounted to 54,000 men on January 1st, 1936.

The Landstorm for 1939 comprises 303 officers (200 for 1940) called up for a period of training which usually lasts six days.

## EFFECTIVES.

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(Home Country.)

I. *Officers of the Active Army.*

	1939	1940
General Headquarters, Army Command and General Staff .. .. .	63	72
Military Administration .. .. .	104	105
Infantry .. .. .	917	915
Cavalry .. .. .	100	100
Artillery .. .. .	397	401
Engineers .. .. .	143	143
Veterinary service .. .. .	18	18
Total .. .. .	1,742	1,754

II. *Reserve Officers in Effective Service.*

6,946 army officers are to be recalled in 1939 (6,936 in 1940) for effective service amounting to 87,800 days (or 95,434 days respectively).

III. *N.C.O.s and Men.*

	Volunteers <sup>1</sup>		Reserve <sup>2</sup>	Recruits	
	Number		Number	Days	
	1939	1940	1940	1939	1940
Infantry .. . . .	3,780	3,732	433	8,205,646	7,979,306
Cavalry .. . . .	872	876	58	1,019,391	1,090,133
Artillery .. . . .	1,226	1,473	40	2,139,557	2,757,842
Engineers .. . . .	691	755	46	836,721	1,075,242

<sup>1</sup> 365 days' service.

<sup>2</sup> 41-20-24 days' service.

II. **Overseas Army.**A. **NETHERLANDS INDIES.**

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands East Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander of the Army and head of the War Department in the Netherlands East Indies.

## COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1939)

In Java, the territory is divided into two military areas, and the army is organised on this basis.

Arms and Services :

*Infantry :*

- 4 regiments (14 battalions and 4 groups of anti-tank guns and anti-aircraft machine-guns ; 4 companies of light infantry).
- 2 independent infantry battalions.
- 2 constabulary battalions (6 companies).
- 1 constabulary corps (6 companies).
- 12 battalions and 1 independent company of garrison infantry.
- 3 infantry depot battalions (6 companies).
- 1 depot battalion of heavy infantry weapons.
- 1 cyclist group.
- 1 experimental tank group.

Each infantry battalion contains 4 companies, including one of machine-guns and auxiliary weapons.

*Cavalry :*

- 1 regiment comprising 4 squadrons.

*Artillery :*

2 regiments of mobile artillery (4 groups).

1 mobile artillery depot.

1 battalion (4 companies) of coast artillery.

3 battalions and 4 detachments of anti-aircraft defence artillery.

The artillery groups comprise 3 batteries each and are armed with field guns, mountain guns, or howitzers.

*Engineers :* 3 battalions.

*Air Force (land) :* 3 groups of aeroplanes of 3 flights each.

There are also a few native auxiliary troops who do not belong directly to the Royal Netherlands Indies Army. A European officer and a few N.C.O.s are seconded to each corps for military training. There are :

Three "Barisan" corps in Madura, each consisting of an infantry battalion and one corps of three companies ;

A Mangkou Negara Legion, consisting of a battalion and a half of infantry (six companies) ;

A reserve corps of ex-soldiers, comprising various formations.

#### RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of 18 (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request), and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of 45 (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands or elsewhere).

The conscripts drafted for first training are those enrolled before or in the calendar year in which they attain the age of 25, and also those who have been exempted from compulsory service and on that account are not enrolled until after that calendar year.

Every year a number of conscripts are detailed for training as militia corporals (" brigadiers "), militia non-commissioned officers, and, if necessary, reserve officers. If more conscripts are suitable for training than the number required, they are selected for the purpose.

Men liable for service with the Landstorm may be called up, if necessary, once a year for not more than one day (by public and also personal notification), to take part in exercises.

The foreigners and natives are not subject to the compulsory military service.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription (corporals and men) are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows : 318 days (maximum) for unmounted troops (except engineers) ; 408 days for mounted troops and engineers, and 408 days for the military air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses ; these last 48 days.

#### *Reserve Personnel.*

The reserve personnel consists of reserve officers and ex-soldiers who may, under certain conditions, contract a voluntary re-engagement.

Reserve officers take part, if necessary, in military training for not more than 28 consecutive days per year.

Ex-soldier reservists are required to take part in military drill once a month ; the total period of service must not exceed 60 days a year.

#### EFFECTIVES.

Regular volunteer army (budgetary effectives) .. .. .	1938	1939
	36,889	38,928
Native auxiliary corps (budgetary effectives) .. .. .	2,779	4,575
Militia (net total embodied) .. .. .	13,195 <sup>1</sup>	13,263 <sup>1</sup>
Landstorm .. .. .	16,399 <sup>1</sup>	17,596 <sup>1</sup>
Reserve (officers) .. .. .	1,585 <sup>1</sup>	1,783 <sup>1</sup>

#### MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

	January 1st, 1939
Small arms .. .. .	45,120
Machine-guns .. .. .	1,561
Guns or howitzers .. .. .	186
Tanks .. .. .	16

#### B. SURINAM.

1 infantry company.

Strength : 10 officers, 186 N.C.O.s and men.

There is also an armed militia consisting of 17 officers and 1,117 other ranks.

#### C. CURAÇAO.

1 infantry company.

Strength : 4 officers, 158 N.C.O.s and men on police service in the islands of Curaçao and Aruba. These two islands also possess a garrison of 2 officers and 93 N.C.O.s and men of the marines, belonging to the Royal Navy.

<sup>1</sup> On January 1st.

## III. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

1 battleship (coast-defence ship) :

Name of the ship	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Soerabaja</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1909-10	5,644	{ 333 56.1 20.2	8,000	16	II 11, VIII 3.

4 cruisers (+ 3 building) :

<i>De Zeven, Provin- cien, Kijkduin</i>	building	8,350	{ 607 55½ —	78,000	33	X 5.9, XIV 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Heemskerck</i> . . . .	1939-	3,350	{ 433 40½ 15	56,000	32.5	VI 5.9, IV 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1. <i>Tromp</i> . . . .	1937-38	3,350	{ 433 40½ 14.8	56,000	32.5	VI 5.9, IV 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2. <i>De Ruyter</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1935-36	6,442	{ 560.3 51.2 16.1	66,000	32	VII 5.9, X 40-mm. (A.A.).
3. <i>Java</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1921-24	6,670	{ 509.5 52.6 18	72,000	31	X 5.9, VI ( <i>Java</i> VIII) 40-mm. (A.A.).
4. <i>Sumatra</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1920-25					

10 (+ 2 building) destroyers and 5 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P. Speed	Torpedo- tubes
Destroyers.						
	<i>Philips Van Almonde</i>	building	1,628	11½	45,000 = 36 kts.	8 (21-inch)
	<i>Isaac Sweers</i> . . . .					
	<i>Gerard-Callenburgh</i> . . . .					
	<i>Tjerk Hiddes</i> . . . .					
I	<i>Evertsen</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1926	1,316	9.9	31,000 = 34 kts.	6 (20.9-inch)
I	<i>Piet Hein</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .					
I	<i>Kortenaer</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .					
I	<i>Van Ghent</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .					
I	<i>Van Galen</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .					
I	<i>Witte de With</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .					
I	<i>Banckert</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1929				
I	<i>Van Nes</i> <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1930				
Torpedo-boats.						
3	Z. 6-Z. 7-Z. 8 . . . .	1915	263	5.6	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17 7-inch)
I	Z. 3 . . . .	1917	277	6.2	5,500 = 27 kts.	
I	Z. 5 . . . .	1915	263	5.6	3,000 = 27 kts.	

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> This vessel belongs to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.

21 (+ 9 building) submarines : <sup>1</sup>

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
7	<i>O. 21-O. 27</i> ..	building	$\frac{888}{1,380}$	13	$\frac{5,200}{}$	$\frac{19.5}{}$	8 (21-inch)
2	<i>O. 19-O. 20</i> ..	building	$\frac{967}{1,468}$	12.5	$\frac{5,000}{}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	8 (21-inch)
1	<i>O. 16</i> .. ..	1936	$\frac{892}{}$	12.8	$\frac{3,200}{860}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
3	<i>K. 14-K. 16</i> ..	1932-33	$\frac{765}{1,020}$	12.5	$\frac{3,200}{1,000}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
2	<i>K. 17-K. 18</i> ..	1932	$\frac{777}{1,040}$				
3	<i>O. 12-O. 14</i> ..	1930-1931	$\frac{548-555}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800}{600}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	5 (20.9-inch)
1	<i>O. 15</i> .. .. .	1931					
3	<i>K. 11-K. 13</i> ..	1924	$\frac{612}{820}$	12.1	2,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	6 (17.7-21-inch)
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11</i> <sup>2</sup> ..	1925	$\frac{483}{657}$	11.5	900	$\frac{12}{8}$	5 (17.7-21-inch)
1	<i>O. 8</i> .. .. .	1915	$\frac{341}{440}$	12.8	480	$\frac{12}{8}$	4 (18-inch)
3	<i>K. 8-K. 10</i> ..	1922-1923	$\frac{520}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800-1,550}{630}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>K. 7</i> .. .. .	1921	$\frac{507}{610}$		12.5	1,200	

<sup>1</sup> 12 submarines belong to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.<sup>2</sup> *O. 11* sunk by accident in March 1940.

Miscellaneous : 48 units (sloops, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, etc.).



## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
							Number			Calibre (inch)			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total		In service	Build- ing	Total
Battleship ..	1	—	1	5,644	—	5,644	2 8	—	2 8	11 3			
Cruisers .. ..	4	3	7	23,132	20,050	43,182	33	26	59	5.9	6	18 <sup>2</sup>	24
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	15	2	17	15,113	3,256	18,369					76 <sup>3</sup>	16 <sup>2</sup>	92
Submarines ..	21	9	30	12,645	8,150	20,795					123 <sup>4</sup>	72 <sup>2</sup>	195
Total ..	41	14	55	56,534	31,456	87,990	43	26	69		205	106	311

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.<sup>2</sup> 21-inch.<sup>3</sup> 48 of 20.9-inch and 28 of 17.7-inch.<sup>4</sup> Including 68 of 20.9-inch, 33 of 17.7-21-inch, 4 of 18-inch and 18 of 17.7-inch.

## EFFECTIVES (August 1st, 1939).

Europeans .. .. .	3,229
Natives .. .. .	1,590
Total .. .. .	4,819
Naval militia .. .. .	5,400

## NAVAL AERONAUTICS.

## I. AIR MATERIAL.

Number of seaplanes .. .. .	77
-----------------------------	----

## 2. BUDGET EFFECTIVES.

January 1st, 1939

Officers, N.C.O.s and men .. .. .	643
-----------------------------------	-----

#### IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence .. .. .	61.1	63.0	62.4	61.3	127.5	209.3
Ministry for the Colonies .. .. .	0.7 <sup>1</sup>	12.7 <sup>1</sup>	12.7 <sup>1</sup>	13.8	5.9	6.0
Advance to the Defence Fund (Ministry of Finance) .. .. .	—	—	7.0	22.3	2.2	—
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>61.8</b>	<b>75.7</b>	<b>82.1</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>135.6</b>	<b>215.3</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) .. ..	63	62	64	76	72	70 <sup>3</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	83	81	79 <sup>2</sup>	82	82.5	82 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Revised method of calculation.

<sup>3</sup> Average, January to May 1939.

<sup>4</sup> March 1939.

NOTES.—1. In 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938 and 1939, the expenditure of the Ministry for the Colonies includes contributions to the Netherlands Indies for naval expenditure: 1935, 12 million florins; 1936, 12 million; 1937, 13.1 million; 1938, 5 million; and 1939, 5 million.

2. The figures given under the heading "Ministry for the Colonies" represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies (excluding civil expenditure) have amounted to :

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Department of War .. .. .	45.1	43.2	46.5	54.0	70.9	71.1
Department of the Marine ..	17.1	18.6	23.0	22.1	28.6	32.4

## NEW ZEALAND

---

Area .. .. .	268,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938) .. .. .	1,604,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	6.0

---

The New Zealand military forces are raised under the Defence Act, 1909, and its amendments.

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent regular force with a very small establishment, there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the regular and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

*The Regular Force.*—The Regular Force is maintained in order to provide commanders and staffs at the various headquarters and military establishments, adjutants, instructional staff and instructional cadres for the Territorial Force and the Air Force, nucleus garrisons for the fixed defences and aerodromes, and maintenance and administrative staffs at ordnance depots. It is raised by voluntary enlistment and corresponds to the Regular Army in the United Kingdom.

*The Territorial Force.*—The Territorial Force is maintained for the defence of New Zealand and constitutes the field army for that purpose. It is raised on a basis of voluntary service and corresponds broadly to the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom.

Enlistment in the Territorial Force is on voluntary basis for a period of three years.

The Territorial Force Reserve is composed of those who have served for three years in the Territorial Force and are under the age of 40 years.

During a national emergency, the Territorial Force is liable to service in any part of New Zealand, and cannot be compelled to serve outside the Dominion.

Cadets are trained in the Territorial Force.

Both the Regular and the Territorial Forces have a reserve.

There are also Special Reserve and National Military Reserve.

*Special Reserve.*

The rôle of the Special Reserve is to bring units in fortress areas to war establishments on mobilisation. The period of training is of five months.

The strength of the Special Reserve as at May 31st, 1939, is 692.

*National Military Reserve.*

The purpose of the National Military Reserve is to provide a readily available reserve to the Territorial Force in a national emergency. This reserve embraces all men between the ages of 20 and 55 years who offer their services.

**I. Army.****COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.****I. REGULAR FORCES.**

The units of the Regular Forces are : Staff Corps (officers only), Permanent Staff (warrant officers and N.C.O.s), Artillery, Air Force, Army Ordnance Corps, Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, and the General Duty Section of the Regular Force.

**2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.**

The Territorial Force consists of :

**(i) *Field troops* :**

Four mounted rifles regiments (three horsed, one motorised) ;  
 Ten field batteries (seven 18-pr., three 4.5-in. howitzers) ;  
 Four medium batteries (three 6-in. howitzers, one 60-pr.) ;  
 Two light batteries (3.7-in. howitzers) ;  
 Three field companies engineers ;  
 Three signal depots ;  
 Three infantry battalions ;  
 Three composite companies, A.S.C. ;  
 Three field ambulances.

**(ii) *Fortress troops* :**

Two heavy batteries (3 companies) ;  
 Two anti-aircraft batteries ;  
 Two anti-aircraft searchlight companies ;  
 Three infantry battalions.

The above force is so designed that in the event of a national emergency it will be capable of expanding to :

- One infantry division ;
- One mounted rifles brigade ;
- One medium artillery brigade ;

plus the fortress troops shown in (ii) above.

Each battery of field artillery brigade comprises four guns of 18-pounders or four 4.5-in. howitzers.

A medium artillery battery contains four 60-pounder guns, horse-drawn, or four 6-in. howitzers, tractor-drawn.

A fortress artillery battery contains six guns and three engines, three lights and three dynamo-rooms for the electric lights section.

Each infantry battalion includes one headquarter wing, one machine-gun company and three rifle companies.

The headquarter wing is composed of three groups, of which one anti-tank group (four guns) ; the machine-gun company has sixteen machine-guns.

On mobilisation, each district provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

#### *Aviation.*

The service aircraft consists of five Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Fairey III F float-planes, one D.H. Moth machine ; and at Wigram Aerodrome there are seven Vickers Vildebeest bombers, two Grebe S.S. fighters, four Hawker Tomtit training-machines, four Avro 626 training-machines, one D.H. Moth, one Whitney Straight and one Percival Gull.

Budgetary effectives :

1938-39	..	..	..	..	..	682
1939-40	..	..	..	..	..	1,368

#### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Defence Act, 1909, and amendments provide that all male inhabitants who have resided in New Zealand for six months and are British subjects are liable to be trained as follows :

- (i) From 14 to 17 years of age in the Senior Cadets ;
- (ii) From 18 to 35 years of age (or such less age as may be prescribed) in the Territorial Force ; but any member of the Territorial Force who has been classified as efficient for three consecutive years may be posted to the Territorial Force Reserve.

(iii) From the date of posting to the Territorial Force Reserve to 40 years of age in the Reserve.

*Training in Peace.*—Since October 1st, 1930, the compulsory provisions of the Defence Act have not been enforced; but if the Government so directed, these could be brought into operation again without legislation.

Training in the Territorial Force and Cadets is now purely voluntary.

#### *Regular Force.*

The engagement of personnel in the Regular Force is voluntary, as with the Regular Army in Great Britain. The original period of engagement is for eight years; but at the end of five years' service a soldier may be re-engaged (his engagement to terminate on his reaching the age of 55 years), or he may be transferred to the Reserve for the remainder of his original engagement of eight years. During his first five years' service, any soldier who is not on active service may purchase his discharge, but in that case he will be enrolled in the Reserve, and be liable to be called up at any time during the remainder of his original engagement.

### MILITARY TRAINING OF CADETS.

Since the suspension of compulsory military training, only cadets attending secondary schools are trained. The pupils of these schools are on an average 15 years of age. The annual training approximates 30 drills of 1½ hours' duration, including a musketry course, and a "barracks" lasting 5 days.

The strength of the secondary-school cadets on May 31st, 1939, was 361 officers and 17,359 other ranks.

After leaving college, a cadet under 18 years of age may join the regimental cadet detachment of one of the local territorial units, and carry out drills until such time as he reaches the age of 18 years, when he may enrol in the Territorial Force.

In order to facilitate administration, the cadets are organised into battalions (thirty-three battalions; 108 companies), but, except on ceremonial occasions, seldom work as such.

Cadet units in the main centres have artillery, engineer, signal and/or medical sections.

### MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

#### WESTERN SAMOA.

Area	.. .. .	2,934 sq. km.
Population (III. 1938)	.. .. .	58,000

The territory under the mandate of New Zealand belongs to category C of the mandated territories.

Article 4 of the mandate relating to the military statute of Western Samoa reads as follows :

“ The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.”

#### EFFECTIVES (May 31st, 1939).

Regular Force .. .. .	593
Territorial Force .. .. .	10,364
Special Reserve Territorial Force .. .. .	692

#### Budgetary effectives (Regular Force) :

1938-39 .. .. .	740
1939-40 .. .. .	844

## II. Navy.

(May 18th, 1939).

Two cruiser : *Leander* (1931-33) and *Achilles* (1932-33) respectively of 7,270 and 7,030 tons, one training ship (1890) of 2,575 tons and 3 miscellaneous units.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Defence Ministry :						
Navy Department .. .. .	437.8	462.3	632.1	760.5	835.3	920.0
Army Department .. .. .	320.3	375.2	427.6	529.6	706.8	1,594.5
Air Department .. .. .	133.6	163.7	110.6	278.2	511.1	658.0
Maintenance of public works and services :						
Aerodromes and landing grounds	—	—	218.7	276.3	334.8	330.0
Public Works Fund :						
Defence .. .. .	—	—	—	98.3	368.7	2,200.0
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>891.7</b>	<b>1,001.2</b>	<b>1,389.0</b>	<b>1,942.9</b>	<b>2,756.7</b>	<b>5,702.5</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	90	94	96	103	102	
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100) .. .. .	81	84	87	93	95	

## NICARAGUA

---

Area (including inland waters : 12,000 sq. km.) ..	128,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1920) .. .. .	638,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	5.0

---

The President of the Republic is the General Officer commanding ; the Minister of War and Marine is also Minister of the Interior.

The only armed force which the country possesses is known as the National Guard of Nicaragua ; this guard performs the dual functions of an army proper and of a rural and urban police force. It consists of men who enlist voluntarily for a period of three years, and at present numbers 204 officers and 2,200 enlisted men.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in cordobas, 000's) : in 1933-34 and 1934-35 (closed accounts)—64.0 ; 95.0 ; in 1936-37 (estimates)—91.1.

---



## NORWAY

---

Area .. .. .	323,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	2,921,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	9.0
Length of land frontiers :	
With Sweden .. .. .	1,650 km.
With Finland .. .. .	920 km.
	2,570 km.
Length of maritime frontiers .. .. .	3,400 km.

---

### I. Army.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system with fixed cadres. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours 84 days ; in addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the "Landvaern" (Landwehr—the territorial army), and the "Landstorm"; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1/1/1940)

Higher Formations : 6 divisions.

#### *Infantry :*

16 regiments ;  
2 independent battalions.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions of the line and 1 Landwehr battalion.

The Royal Guard belongs to the infantry and consists of 4 companies.

#### *Cavalry :*

3 dragoon regiments of the line ;  
Landwehr formations.

*Artillery :*

- 3 field artillery regiments ;
- 3 independent mountain artillery battalions ;
- 1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
- 1 fortress artillery section.

As regards the Landwehr, formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

*Engineers :*

- 1 regiment of engineers ;
- 2 independent engineer battalions.

Landwehr formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

*Air Force :*

- 1 aviation regiment ;<sup>1</sup>
- 2 independent air squadrons.

Number of aeroplanes (not including school and training aeroplanes) : 72.<sup>2</sup>

The organisation of the army *on a war footing* does not correspond to the administrative organisation in time of peace.

According to the appropriations granted in the years preceding mobilisation, the army will mobilise a certain number of mixed brigades, specially organised for manœuvring in Norwegian territory. In addition to these brigades, there will be specialised units of artillery, cavalry, engineers, etc. Several brigades, together with specialised units, may be grouped in an army corps.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 20. The total period of liability for military service is 24 years : 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence.

Young men enlisted in the army have to go through the recruit's school in their first or second year's service ; the King may decide that in one or more units recruits' schools will be organised every two years for the simultaneous training of two annual contingents. He may also decide that men will go through the recruit's school in the year of their enlistment.

<sup>1</sup> At present, 1 battalion.

<sup>2</sup> According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present lower than the figure given.

In principle, the minimum duration of active service for men belonging to the combatant arms is 84 days, which constitute a continuous period of instruction (recruit's school).

In the anti-aircraft artillery, active service is divided into two periods : a minimum of 70 days in the recruit's school and a period of refresher training during the seventh year of military service.

As a rule, the period of military service for non-combatant effectives is the same as for combatant effectives of the same arm.

### RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under :			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1919	31,683	584	23,973	16,346	2,161	53	5,413
1920	31,856	516	24,612	16,392	2,268	71	5,881
1931	32,077	244	24,565	16,757	1,478	78	6,252
1932	32,153	109	25,478	17,880	1,509	72	6,017
1933	31,991	58	26,305	18,940	1,378	61	5,926
1934	31,193	16	25,081	17,779	2,132	—	6,141
1935	30,145	25	24,367	17,034	1,867	—	6,332
1936	30,016	21	24,576	16,984	1,677	—	6,628
1937	31,413	44	25,240	18,531	1,684	—	5,935
1938	31,979	65	25,017	18,115	1,636	—	6,007

<sup>1</sup> In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled were called up during the years 1926 to 1931.

### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

(Permanent Personnel.)

Officers and N.C.O.s (1937-38) : 2,450.

Number of recruits called up in 1938-39 : 11,750.

<sup>1</sup> Including men assimilated to effectives and employees.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

Battleships (coast defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900-1901) Displacement, 4,233 tons. Length, 310.7 feet.
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901) Beam,  $50\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Draught,  $17\frac{2}{3}$  feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch; 6 5.9-inch; 8 12-pdr.; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.).
3. *Harald-Haartagre* (1897-1898) Displacement, 3,920 tons. Length, 304 feet.
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) Beam,  $48\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Draught,  $17\frac{2}{3}$  feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch; 6 4.7-inch; 6 12-pdr.; 2 3-inch (A.A.).

35 destroyers<sup>1</sup> and torpedo-boats (including 9 patrol boats).

9 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Kts.	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 545	On surface : 900	4
1	B 2	1924	1924		14.75	
1	B 3	1926	1926		Submerged : 700 9½	
1	B 4	1927	1927			
1	B 5	1929	1929			
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1914		250 355	On surface : 700 14.25 Submerged : 380 9	3

Miscellaneous : 16 units (minelayers, fishery protection vessels, transports, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> Not including 2 units building (of 1,220 tons).

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 battleships .. .. .	16,306
9 destroyers .. .. .	5,499
26 torpedo-boats .. .. .	2,393
9 submarines .. .. .	3,270
11 minelayers .. .. .	5,130
Total .. .. .	32,598
2 destroyers building .. .. .	2,440
Grand total .. .. .	35,038

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of Defence :						
Army .. .. .	18.0	18.6	22.3	26.1	24.7	36.2
Coast artillery .. .. .	1.3	1.6	2.1	2.6	2.4	3.5
Navy .. .. .	10.2	11.9	12.5	14.2	16.8	24.2
Department of Justice :						
Subsidy to a defence association	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure" .. .. .	6.8	6.5	6.2	6.0	5.4	5.2
Deficit on military undertakings	0.9	0.7	1.3	1.0	0.8	0.8
Total .. .. .	37.3	39.4	44.5	50.1	50.3	70.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	87	90	100	109	103 <sup>1</sup>	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	91	93	97	104	104	.

<sup>1</sup> Average, July 1938 to May 1939.

In March 1938, a loan of 52 million kroner was issued, the proceeds of which were to be set apart as a fund for strengthening the defence of the neutrality and for the supplies of the country, etc.

## PANAMA

---

Area .. .. .	75,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .	548,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	7.3

---

The Republic of Panama has no army, but has a force of military police known as the National Police.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise a standing army to defend the national soil, the recruiting remaining prohibited.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in balboas 000's) : from 1935-36 to 1939-40 (estimates)—84.4 ; 89.8 ; 85.6.

---

## PARAGUAY

---

Area .. .. .	458,000 sq. km.
Population (1936) .. .. .	932,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	2.0

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

*Infantry* : 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 heavy machine-gun companies).

*Cavalry* : 1 regiment (3 squadrons) and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

*Artillery* : 2 mountain artillery batteries.

*Engineers* : 1 regiment of sappers.

The army also comprises the medical, intendance and signalling services.

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

The total length of military obligation is twenty-eight years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the reserve.

Service in the reserve is divided into three periods : between 20 and 29, in the reserve of the active army ; between 29 and 39, in the national guard ; and between 39 and 45, in the territorial guard.

The Executive can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of six months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. It can also call up every two years for ninety days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every three years for sixty days it can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

---

<sup>1</sup> The navy consists of 4 gunboats (1,820 tons).

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Officers :		1938-39
Permanent cadre	.. .. .	411
Reserve cadre	.. .. .	348
		<hr/>
Total	.. .. .	759
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	660
Corporals and men	.. .. .	6,793
		<hr/>
Grand total	.. .. .	8,212

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in paper pesos, 000,000's) : in 1933-34 (estimates)—80.0 ; in 1934-35 and 1935-36 (closed accounts)—134.2 ; 82.9 ; in 1936-37 (provisional results)—286.5 ; in 1937-38 and 1938-39 (estimates)—316.4 ; 511.0.

---



## PERU

---

Area .. .. .	1,249,000 sq. km.
Population (1927) .. .. .	6,147,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	4.9

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units : 6 divisions, including one special division.
2. Arms and Services :

*Infantry* : 9 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 5 companies, one being a machine-gun company.

*Cavalry* : 4 regiments of 3 squadrons.

*Artillery* : 5 groups and 1 anti-aircraft company.

Each group consists of 3 batteries. The batteries are equipped with 4 guns.

*Engineers* : 4 battalions.

*Aviation.*

Military aviation : 2 training squadrons.

Naval aviation : 2 training squadrons.

Mountain air forces : 1 training and 1 reconnaissance squadron.

The total number of aircraft (military and naval aviation) is 80.

The strength of the Air Force in 1937 was 150 officers, 571 N.C.O.s and 744 corporals and other ranks.

The army also includes various technical services (engineers, health, remounts, etc.).

## REPUBLICAN GUARD, CIVIL GUARD, ETC.

*Republican Guard.*

The Republican Guard, consisting of one regiment and an attached half-company (47 officers, 58 non-commissioned officers and 910 men in 1937), is an auxiliary army force which collaborates with the Civil Guard and police.

*Civil Guard, etc.*

The Civil Guard is divided into 7 commands and an independent detachment, 18 companies and 9 squadrons. In 1937, the Civil Guard consisted of 157 officers and candidate-officers, 216 non-commissioned officers and 2,914 men.

The "security corps" is divided into one infantry regiment consisting of 4 battalions (15 companies), one cavalry regiment (2 squadrons) and 3 independent battalions (10 companies), 3 independent companies and 1 machine-gun company.

In 1937, it consisted of 161 officers, 187 N.C.O.s and 4,016 men.

The "investigation corps" is divided into 4 brigades and comprised in 1937 267 inspectors and policemen.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is two years for volunteers and three for conscripts.

The armed forces consist of :

1. The regular army, consisting of men between 21 and 26 ;
2. The regular army reserve, consisting of men between 26 and 30;
3. The territorial army, consisting of men between 30 and 50.

## CIVIL MOBILISATION IN THE EVENT OF WAR.

All Peruvians are required to take part in the defence of the country when its territorial integrity is in danger.

In the event of national mobilisation, all Peruvians exempted from the obligations laid down in the Compulsory Military Service Law may be enrolled in accordance with the Law of October 31st, 1933. Their services may be requisitioned temporarily or permanently.

## EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

<i>Officers</i>	.. .. .	1,343
<i>Sergeants</i>	.. .. .	1,510
<i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	.. .. .	9,350
Total	.. .. .	<u>12,203</u>

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS. (1938.)

## Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 370 feet.
2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906) Beam, 40 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Maximum draught, 14 $\frac{1}{4}$  feet. H.P. 14,000 = 24 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

## Destroyers :

1. *Almirante Guisse* (ex *Lennuk*) (1915) Displacement, 1,785 tons. Dimensions, 344 $\frac{1}{2}$  × 31 $\frac{1}{4}$  × 11.8 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 5 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Almirante Villar* (ex *Vambola*) (1915) Displacement, 1,550 tons. Dimensions, 315.7 × 30 $\frac{1}{2}$  × 12.15 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 4 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

## Torpedo-boat :

- Teniente Rodriguez* (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions, 212 × 21.3 × 14 $\frac{3}{4}$  feet. H.P. 8,600 = 28 kts. Guns : 6 65-mm. ; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

## Four submarines :

1. *R. 1* (1926)
  2. *R. 2* (1926)
  3. *R. 3* (1928)
  4. *R. 4* (1928)
- }  $\frac{576}{682}$  tons. H.P.  $\frac{880}{1,000} = \frac{14.5}{9.5}$  kts. 1 3-inch.  
Tubes : 4 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 10 units (river gunboats, transport, etc.).

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Soles (000,000's)					
Ordinary budget :						
Ministry of War . . . . .	17.0	18.4	25.8	23.4	23.0	24.9
Ministry of Marine and Aviation	8.0	12.1	11.3	11.7	12.5	14.4
Total . . . . .	25.0	30.5	37.1	35.1	35.5	39.3
Extraordinary credits for national defence . . . . .	0.8	0.3	—	.	.	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) . .	101	102	103	110	110	112 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) . . . . .	85	86	90	96	98	95 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to June 1939.

In addition to the above expenditure, extra-budgetary expenditure on war, the marine and aviation amounted in 1934 and 1936 to 45.2 and 15.0 million soles respectively.

## POLAND

---

Area .. .. .	389,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	35,090,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	90.2
Length of land frontiers .. .. .	5,389 km.
Length of sea-coast .. .. .	140 km.

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(On September 1st, 1939.)

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).  
1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

Each infantry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), one regiment of light artillery and one company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three brigades, consisting of two regiments of cavalry each and two groups of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

An independent cavalry brigade usually comprises : one independent brigade staff, two to four regiments of cavalry, one group of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions, squadrons or batteries
Infantry .. .. .	30	—	90	273 <sup>2</sup>
Cavalry .. .. .	1	12 <sup>1</sup>	40	210 <sup>3</sup>
Artillery :				
Field .. .. .	—	—	31 + 2 gr.	224
Heavy field .. .. .	—	—	10	90
Heavy long range .. .. .	—	—	1	9
Anti-aircraft .. .. .	—	—	1 + 6 gr.	25
Horse .. .. .	—	—	—	13 <sup>4</sup>
Motor .. .. .	—	—	—	4
Range-finding .. .. .	—	—	—	4
Engineers .. .. .	—	3	—	20 <sup>5</sup>
Air force .. .. .	—	—	6	2
Armoured arm :				
Tanks .. .. .	—	—	—	6
Armoured cars .. .. .	—	—	—	—
Armoured trains .. .. .	—	—	—	2

<sup>1</sup> Independent brigades.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 light infantry battalions.

<sup>3</sup> Including 40 machine-gun squadrons and 10 squadrons of pioneers.

<sup>4</sup> Groups.

<sup>5</sup> Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.

## GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE.

### I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie, which is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, is a military organisation for the maintenance of public order and safety.

Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for two years); for N.C.O.s by voluntary enlistment. The effectives are included in the totals for the armed forces.

### 2. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State police force is a homogeneous body, intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the chief of the State police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior. In time of war, the State police becomes part of the armed forces as a militarised corps of the public safety service.

#### *Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force.*

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers . . . . .	822	881	774	774	774	876	876
N.C.O.s and men ..	28,042	29,865	28,592	28,592	27,942	28,852	29,936
Total .. .. .	28,864	30,746 <sup>1</sup>	29,366	29,366	28,716	29,728	30,812

<sup>1</sup> Including the police of the Silesian Palatinate.

### 3. FRONTIER SURVEILLANCE CORPS.

The Frontier Surveillance Corps, which forms part of the army, is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts and also performs the duties of a Customs guard.

This body is commanded by an officer who exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the army. The corps is wholly under the Ministry of the Interior. In the selection of the personnel of the Frontier Surveillance Corps the Ministry of the Interior is assisted by the Departments of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

#### *Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps.*

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers .. ..	859	873	900	885	885	886
Rank and file ..	26,639	26,639	25,421	25,421	25,199	25,198
Total .. ..	27,498	27,512	26,321	26,306	26,084	26,084

### 4. FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the frontier surveillance corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. In time of war, the Frontier Guard becomes part of the armed forces. Nevertheless, its organisation and armament and the training which it receives are not such as to enable the Frontier Guard to be used in time of war as a fighting force.

The Frontier Guard is recruited by voluntary enlistment, for preference from men who have done their military service.

#### *Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard.*

	1932-33 to 1934-35	1935-36 to 1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers .. ..	263	263	265	267
Rank and file ..	5,308	5,258	5,046	5,114
Total .. ..	5,571	5,521	5,311	5,381

### RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland.

It consists of :

- (a) Principal military service ;
- (b) Service in the reserve ;
- (c) Service in the territorial army ;
- (d) Auxiliary military service ;
- (e) Supplementary military service.

The age of recruitment begins on January 1st of the year during which the person subject to the general obligation of military service reaches the age of 21, and lasts to the end of the year in which he completes his twenty-third year.

In the case of persons who have finished their secondary studies before the age of 21, the age of recruitment begins immediately after the end of such studies.

In case of mobilisation and during war, the age of recruitment begins on January 1st of the year in which the person liable to the general obligation of military service attains the age of 18.

(a) Principal military service lasts for two years, except in the cavalry and horse artillery, where the period is twenty-five months (or twelve months spread over a period of four years for recruits or volunteers reporting with their own horses for service in the cavalry). In the navy it is twenty-seven months. All men who have completed their twenty-first year are liable to be called up for service.

Women who enlist as volunteers are subject to all military service obligations.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the regular army, men are transferred to the reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or, in the case of officers, till they reach the age of 50.

(c) The territorial army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the reserve, and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the territorial army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60.

(d) In addition to principal military service, there is an auxiliary compulsory service.

The following are liable for auxiliary military service : men sent to the auxiliary service after January 1st of the year in which they reached the age of 18, and until they complete the age of 60.

They are liable to be called up in case of war or mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country.

### EFFECTIVES.

The strength of the regular army is about 300,000 men.

## BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs .. .. .	761.7	761.7	759.8	771.8	800.0	800.0
Deficit on military undertakings .. .. .	6.3	6.3	8.3	—	—	—
Total .. .. .	768.0	768.0	768.1	771.8	800.0	800.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	59	56	60	63	59	59 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living <sup>1</sup> (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	62	61	60	63	62	62 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Revised index.

<sup>2</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

<sup>3</sup> Average, April-June 1939.

By a Decree of April 9th, 1936, a fund for national defence was created, to which, by the Law of February 24th, 1937, a credit of 1,000 million zloty was granted for the period 1937 to 1940. A further credit of 1,200 million zloty was granted by the Law of March 27th, 1939, for the period from April 1st, 1939, to March 31st, 1942. The receipts for covering the credits are to be derived mainly from the proceeds of foreign loans. The expenditure of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs shown in the table above does not include that effected out of this fund.



## PORTUGAL

---

Area : Portugal (mainland) .. .. .	89,059 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores .. .. .	2,600 sq. km.
Madeira .. .. .	797 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	7,460,000
Density (mainland and islands) per sq. km. . . . .	80.7
Length of land frontier with Spain .. .. .	1,214 km.
Length of coastline .. .. .	832 km.
Total.. .. .	2,046 km.

---

### Colonies.

#### AFRICA.

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (1936) .. .. .	4,033 sq. km.	162,000
Guinea (1931) .. .. .	36,152 sq. km.	377,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (XII. 1921) .. .. .	996 sq. km.	59,000
Angola (1934) .. .. .	1,263,700 sq. km.	3,225,000
Mozambique (XII. 1932) .. .. .	771,125 sq. km.	4,029,000

#### ASIA.

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1931) ..	3,983 sq. km.	580,000
Macao (IV. 1927) .. .. .	18 sq. km.	157,000

#### OCEANIA.

Timor and Kambing (XI. 1935) .. ..	18,990 sq. km.	461,000
------------------------------------	----------------	---------

---

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army.

The home army, intended for garrison purposes and the defence of the mainland and of the adjacent islands (Azores and Madeira), comprises the active army and the army reserve (active and territorial).

There is, further, a recruiting reserve in which young men are registered before the preparation of the conscription lists (18 to 20 years).

Men belonging to the territorial reserve are only required to serve in the home army.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony or in the home country.

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### *Infantry.*

- 16 infantry regiments ;
- 3 independent infantry battalions (in the adjacent islands) ;
- 10 battalions of light infantry (for frontier protection) ;
- 3 machine-gun battalions (for frontier protection) ;
- 1 tank battalion.

Each infantry regiment comprises : 1 command, 1 company of specialists (1 communications and observation section, 1 gas section), 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 2 training battalions (3 companies, including 1 machine-gun company), and 1 mobilisation battalion.

Each independent infantry battalion comprises : 1 company of specialists (1 communications and observation section), 1 company of machine-guns and support artillery, 1 company of fusiliers and 1 mobilisation company.

Each battalion of light infantry comprises : 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 1 machine-gun company, 3 companies of fusiliers, 1 communications and observation section and 1 gas section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises : 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 3 machine-gun companies, 1 company of fusiliers, 1 transport company, 1 communications and observation section and 1 gas section.

The tank battalion comprises 2 training companies (1 light tank company and 1 heavy tank company) and 1 mobilisation company.

*Cavalry* : 8 regiments, including 1 mechanised regiment.

Each cavalry regiment comprises : 2 groups of 2 cavalry squadrons each and 1 squadron of machine-guns and support artillery (1 machine-gun troop, 1 mortar troop, 1 gun troop). To each regiment are attached a communications and observation troop and a gas troop.

*Artillery.*

- 5 light artillery regiments, including 1 mechanised and 1 mountain artillery regiment ;
- 2 heavy artillery regiments of 4 batteries each ;
- 1 coast artillery regiment ;
- 1 mountain artillery group (4 batteries) ;
- 1 coast submarine defence group (2 batteries) ;
- 2 independent coast defence batteries ;
- 3 groups of anti-aircraft artillery.

Each light artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 3 training groups of 2 batteries each, and a mobilisation group.

The coast artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 3 gun and howitzer groups forming in all 11 fixed batteries, and a gun group consisting of 2 long-range batteries.

Each anti-aircraft artillery group consists of 3 gun batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

*Engineers.*

- 2 engineer regiments ;
- 1 battalion of telegraphists (3 companies) ;
- 1 bridge train battalion (4 companies, including 1 mobilisation company) ;
- 1 battalion of railway troops.

*Military Air Force.*

Cintra Air Base : 1 practical school of aviation consisting of a group of 2 observation flights each and 1 instruction and training flight.

Ota Air Base : 1 fighter flight and 2 groups of 2 bombing flights each.

Tancos Air Base : 1 fighter flight, 1 reconnaissance flight and 1 group of 3 observation flights.

Lisbon Camp : the Lisbon Camp comprises 1 command and 1 fighter flight.

## NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior and is intended for the maintenance of public order. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 5 infantry battalions, including 3 mixed battalions (infantry and cavalry), consisting of 26 companies ;
- (d) 1 heavy machine-gun company.

The recruiting is voluntary. Recruits of 20 to 35 years, engaged for successive periods of three years, are drawn from soldiers liberated from active service or from army reservists. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The strength of the guard on December 31st, 1936, was 5,707 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

## PORTUGUESE LEGION.

Legionaries receive military training, and wear uniform.

The cadres of the Portuguese Legion consist normally of officers of the army or navy, preferably in the reserve or on half-pay, who are not considered unfit for service, or of officers of the militia.

While serving in the ranks of the army or navy, men enrolled in the Legion are regarded as having ceased to belong to it and are forbidden to wear the Legion uniform.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

### *Period of Military Service.*

In addition to the time devoted to the physical and pre-military training of youth and the training of recruits, the total period of military service is twenty-eight years, divided up as follows :

- With the colours—six years ;
- In the reserve—sixteen years ;
- In the territorial force—six years.

The period of service with the colours normally comprises :

- (a) The time devoted to the training of recruits of all the arms and services—a period which normally should not exceed four months ;
- (b) One year's service with the regular troops ;
- (c) Five years on furlough.

Whenever circumstances so require, the Government may decide to maintain with the regular troops the whole or part of the " class " which has completed its year of service.

A " class " consists of the annual contingent of recruits who have completed their training.

In peace time all men on furlough may be called up for annual training for a period not exceeding three weeks.

Members of the reserve may be called up for training or manœuvres for periods none of which shall exceed three weeks and the total duration of which shall not exceed three months.

## PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The training of the young for national defence extends to all males between the age of seven and the age of entrance into the active army. With this object youths are divided into two successive stages :

- (1) From seven to eighteen years ;
- (2) From eighteen years to the age at which they join the active army.

The purpose of pre-military instruction is to ensure the moral, physical and military training of the soldier and the recruiting and training of officers, N.C.O.s and specialists for the permanent cadres or militias ; this instruction comprises :

- (1) Elementary training in military knowledge common to the various arms and the various services ;
- (2) Marching and taking up quarters in the field ;
- (3) Finding of bearings, observation and estimating of distances in the field, and map-reading ;
- (4) Fortification, camouflaging and shooting ;
- (5) Training in means of passive defence of the population against air attacks.

At the end of their pre-military training, young men must take a practical examination. Those who pass may be granted a reduction of the period of compulsory military service and, if they fulfil the conditions required by law, they are given preference for admission to the preparatory courses for non-commissioned militia officers.

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

## Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers . .	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583	.	4,395	4,136	3,698	3,146	3,164
Other ranks	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620	.	26,734	26,918	22,674	22,924	23,130
Total	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203	.	31,129	31,054	26,372	26,070	26,294

## Colonial Army.

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies attached to the Ministry for the Colonies is responsible for technical and administrative supervision and the control of all colonial military services.

In each colony, the Governor is the supreme military authority and is therefore in charge of all the military forces stationed there ;

he exercises his authority through the Military Commander of the colony or, in the absence of such an official, directly.

There is a Council for Military Defence in some of the colonies. It is presided over by the Governor of the colony.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese army and comprise the whole of the military forces organised in each colony and intended in principle for the garrisoning and defence of the colony; they may be employed in any part of Portuguese territory or abroad.

The colonial forces include European and native troops.

#### RECRUITING.

The European personnel of the colonial army is recruited from among officers, sergeants and men of the various arms and services of the home active army and from among young men residing in the colonies or born there.

Appointments are by means of voluntary enlistment or compulsory service.

The term of service is four years for volunteers and three years for those who are compelled to serve.

Military service is in principle compulsory for natives and begins at 20 years of age.

The term of service is fifteen years, namely :

- (a) Ten years in the regular army ;
- (b) Five years in the territorial reserve.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE COLONIAL FORCES.

The following units are constituted provisionally and will be organised as and when budgetary funds are available.

*Colony of Cape Verde* : 2 companies of light infantry.

*Colony of Guinea* : 3 companies of light infantry, 1 company of engineers and 1 artillery battery.

*Colony of St. Thomas and Prince's Islands* : 1 company of light infantry.

*Colony of Angola* :

- 12 companies of light infantry ;
- 3 companies of engineers ;
- 3 artillery batteries.

*Colony of Mozambique* :

- 12 companies of light infantry ;
- 3 companies of engineers ;
- 3 artillery batteries ;
- 1 dragoon squadron.

*Indian Settlement :*

- 2 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 company of engineers ;
- 1 artillery battery.

*Colony of Macao :*

- 1 artillery battery ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

*Colony of Timor :*

- 2 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 company of engineers ;
- 1 artillery battery.

## EFFECTIVES.

Officers, N.C.O.s and men (Europeans and natives) about : 10,000.

## II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.<sup>1</sup>

(1939.)

## Sloops :

<i>Gonçalves Zarco</i> <i>Gonçalo Velho</i>	} (building <sup>2</sup> )	Normal displacement : 1,155 tons. Length : 268 feet ; beam : 35½ feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 17.5 kts. Guns : 3 4.7-inch.
<i>João de Lisboa</i> <i>Pedro Nunes</i>	} (building <sup>3</sup> )	Normal displacement : 1,000 tons. Length : 234½ ( <i>J. de Lisboa</i> ), 223 ( <i>P. Nunes</i> ) feet ; beam : 32½ feet ; draught : 10½ feet. H.P. 2,400 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch.
1. <i>Alfonso de Albuquerque</i> 2. <i>Bartolomeu Dias</i>	} (1934)	Normal displacement : 2,100 tons. Length : 326½ feet ; beam : 44½ feet ; draught : 12½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
3. <i>Republica</i> (1915 <sup>4</sup> )		Normal displacement : 1,250 tons. Length : 267½ feet ; beam : 33½ feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,362 = 16.4 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr.
4. <i>Carvalho Araujo</i> (1915 <sup>4</sup> )		Normal displacement : 1,200 tons. Length : 262½ feet ; beam : 33 feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,242 = 17.25 kts. Guns : as <i>Republica</i> .

<sup>1</sup> The displacement is expressed in metric tons.

<sup>2</sup> Launched in 1932.

<sup>3</sup> *Pedro Nunes* launched in 1933 ; *João de Lisboa*, in 1936.

<sup>4</sup> Refitted 1928-1930 for colonial service.

6 destroyers<sup>1</sup> and 1 torpedo-boat :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
5	<i>Lima</i> ..	1933 <sup>2</sup> -1935 ..	1,383	11	33,000	36	2 18-inch	Oil : 296
1	<i>Tamega</i>	1922 .. ..	660	7 $\frac{2}{3}$	11,000	27	4 18-inch	Coal : 146
1	<i>Ave</i> ..	1913-1915 ..	246	8	5,000	28	4 18-inch	Coal : 20 Oil : 34

<sup>1</sup> Not including 3 units authorised for construction in 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Date of completion.

3 submarines<sup>1</sup>.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes
3	<i>Delfin</i> .. . . .	1934	$\frac{813}{1,125}$	12.7	$\frac{2,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{16.5}{9.25}$	6 21-inch

<sup>1</sup> Not including 3 units authorised for construction in 1939.

*Miscellaneous* : 18 units (gunboats, river gunboats, training-ship, etc.).

### SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Number and calibre of guns <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Calibre (inch)	Torpedo tubes		
	In service	Build-ing	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Build-ing	Total		In service	Build-ing	Total
Sloops .. . . .	4	4	8	6,650	4,310	10,960	8	10	18	4.7			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	7	—	7	7,821	—	7,821	4	—	4	4			
Submarines ..	3	—	3	2,439 <sup>2</sup>	—	2,439 <sup>2</sup>	8	—	8	3			
Total .. . . .	14	4	18	16,910	4,310	21,220	20	10	30		66	—	66

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3 inches.

<sup>2</sup> On surface.



### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to 1933-34, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. 1934-35 covers a period of 18 months—July 1st, 1934, to December 31st, 1935. As from January 1st, 1936, it coincides with the calendar year.

	1933-34	1934-35 18 months	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Provisional results					Estimates
<i>General Budget :</i>	Escudos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War . . . . .	252.9	364.0	305.8	346.1	499.6	660.5
Ministry of the Marine . . . . .	272.5	301.5	142.4	183.1	178.2	204.2
Total . . . . .	525.4	665.5	448.2	529.2	677.8	864.7
<i>Extra-budgetary expenditures covered by surpluses on previous years :</i>						
Ministry of War . . . . .	6.8	6.9	—	—	—	—
Ministry of the Marine . . . . .	—	1.0	—	—	—	—
Total Defence . . . . .	532.2	673.4	448.2	529.2	677.8	864.7
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (June 1929 = 100) . . . . .	89	85 <sup>1</sup>	86	102	99	96 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) . . . . .	84	86 <sup>1</sup>	88	91	188	83 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, July 1934 to December 1935.

<sup>2</sup> Average, January to April 1939.

<sup>3</sup> Average, January to May 1939.

## ROUMANIA

---

Area .. .. .	295,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	19,852,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	67.3
Length of land frontiers .. .. .	2,946.3 km.
Length of sea coast .. .. .	454 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

##### I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

7 army corps, consisting of 2 to 4 divisions of infantry each, besides non-divisional services and formations ; each infantry division consists of 1 or 2 brigades of infantry comprising 2 or 3 regiments, 2 artillery regiments and unbrigaded troops and services.

1 mountain troops command with 3 mixed mountain brigades, each brigade comprising 1 or 2 groups of light infantry and 1 group of mountain artillery.

1 guard division, consisting of 2 brigades (infantry and light infantry), 1 artillery brigade, and 1 Horse-guard regiment.

3 cavalry divisions ; each cavalry division consists of 2 or 3 cavalry brigades of 2 or 3 regiments each, 1 division of mounted artillery, 1 battalion of light infantry, machine-gun units, motor-traction units and services.

##### Total :

22 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3-4 infantry regiments, and 2 mixed artillery regiments.

1 mountain troops command with 3 mixed mountain brigades, each brigade comprising 1 or 2 groups of light infantry and 1 group of mountain artillery.

3 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 6 Red Hussars and cavalry regiments, 1 light infantry battalion and 1 group of horse artillery.

1 fortification brigade.

## 2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

*Infantry.*

- 72 regiments.<sup>1</sup>
- 3 light infantry battalions.
- 6 mountain light infantry groups.
- 1 tank regiment.
- 22 divisional machine-gun companies.

The infantry, guard or light infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company; the light infantry battalion consists of 4 companies; the light infantry group of 2 battalions.

*Armament :*

Officers : carbine, sword, revolver.

Men : rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver), machine-rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37- or 53-mm. guns).

*Cavalry.*

- 1 regiment of Horse-guards.
- 12 regiments of Red Hussars.
- 6 regiments of cavalry.
- 7 army corps cavalry regiments, each possessing 1 train squadron.
- 1 light cavalry group.

The cavalry regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 squadrons each.

*Armament :*

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37-mm. guns).

*Artillery.*

- 2 artillery regiments of the Guard.
- 42 mixed field artillery regiments.
- 3 mounted artillery groups.
- 2 groups of mountain artillery.
- 7 heavy artillery regiments.

The artillery regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 batteries each.

---

<sup>1</sup> 3 regiments of the Guard, 8 of light infantry and 61 of infantry.

*Engineers.*

- 2 railway regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 3 signal regiments.
- 1 bridge train regiment.
- 7 field engineer regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain engineer regiment of 2 battalions.

*Chemical Arm.*

- 1 anti-gas battalion.

*Services.*

- 7 administrative battalions.
- 7 medical companies.
- Armament, engineers, intendance service, etc.

*Factories producing Armaments and War Material.*

The following establishments are State-owned :

- Artillery arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Engineer arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Army arsenal (infantry ammunition).

## AIR FORCE.

Questions relating to the Air Force come within the province of the Ministry of Air and Marine.

An Advisory Committee for Material is attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine to assist it in dealing with questions concerning the equipment of the Air Force and Navy with material and armaments.

There is also a Supreme Board for Air and Marine, presided over by the Minister of Air and Marine, attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine.

When air questions are dealt with, the Officer Commanding the Air Defence, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, the Officer Commanding the Anti-aircraft Defence and the Officer Commanding the Air Districts sit on the Board.

There is also a Supreme Committee for Air and Marine which, for air and naval questions, replaces the Supreme Army Council. The Supreme Committee for Air and Marine is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Air Force is commanded and administered by a general officer in command of the Air Force directly under the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Air Force units consist of flights comprising groups of aeroplanes, seaplanes and balloons in varying numbers; mixed or homogeneous flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes consisting of groups composed of at least two squadrons; balloon flights consisting of groups composed of at least two balloon companies; anti-aircraft regiments comprising divisions consisting of at least two batteries and machine-gun units, and anti-aircraft groups. In peace-time the units are grouped in air district commands and anti-aircraft brigades, the latter consisting of 2 or 3 groups each.

The Air Force is composed as follows :

I. *Commands :*

The Air Force Headquarter Command ;

1 National Air Defence Command ;

3 Air District Commands ;

1 Coastal Sub-district Command ;

1 Anti-Aircraft Command ;

1 Anti-Aircraft Brigade Command ;

1 Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

II. *Units :*

1 flight of aeroplanes of the Guard ;

2 mixed flights of reconnaissance aircraft ;

1 flight of fighting planes ;

1 flight of bombing planes ;

1 flight of seaplanes ;

1 flight of balloons ;

4 anti-aircraft groups ;

1 anti-aircraft training centre.

There are also : a scouting flight, an observation flight, a flight of specialists and an experimental flight attached to the flying training centre; a training flight, three pilots' flights and two advanced flights attached to the various schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

The number of aeroplanes in 1939 was 1,250. This number includes all kinds of training aeroplanes, together with aeroplanes on order and those undergoing trials.

EFFECTIVES.

			1938-39
Officers, N.C.O.s and petty officers	..	..	4,500
Men	..	..	14,000
			<hr/>
Total	..	..	18,500

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions, independent	Companies, independent
Higher units .. .. .	8 <sup>1</sup>	27 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—
Infantry .. .. .	—	—	73 <sup>3</sup>	3	22 <sup>4</sup>
Cavalry .. .. .	—	—	26	—	—
Artillery .. .. .	—	—	51 reg. + 5 gr.	—	—
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	15	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 light infantry corps.

<sup>2</sup> Of which 22 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

<sup>3</sup> Including 1 tank regiment.

<sup>4</sup> Machine-gun companies.

## NATIONAL GUARD, GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD.

*National Guard.*

The National Guard is an auxiliary formation of the National Recovery Front. It co-operates with existing organisations in preparing the population for passive defence against air attack; in war-time it co-operates through its non-mobilised members with the military authorities in maintaining public safety and order.

At the head of the National Guard is a general commanding officer, appointed by royal decree from generals formerly on the active list.

*Gendarmerie.*

The rural gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines which is attached to the Ministry of the Interior.

Men who have performed their military service and have been discharged with the rank of corporal or sergeant may be re-engaged.

The budgetary effectives of the gendarmerie for the year 1938-39 are : 963 officers and 8,733 N.C.O.s and re-engaged men.

*Frontier Guard.*

The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of National Defence.

The Frontier Guard is composed of a corps headquarters, 4 brigade headquarters and 8 regiments of frontier guards.

Each regiment of frontier guards consists of a headquarters, 3 battalions, each consisting of 3 companies, 2 training battalions and 1 depot company.

The total strength of the Frontier Guard is 25,786, including 487 officers.

The individual arms of the frontier guards consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols, and the collective arms consist of machine-rifles (1 or 2 companies of machine-gunners per regiment) and auxiliary guns.

The frontier guards receive military and special training. The training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the Frontier Guard Corps.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations and the law for organisation of the Frontier Guard. The duration of service in the Frontier Guard is 3 years.

*Similar Formations.*

The similar formations include the formations for the guarding of railways and the guards of civilian prisons.

The strength of the formations for the guarding of railways is 5,593, of whom 10 per cent are armed with rifles.

The guards of these formations receive individual training given by military personnel, and special training under the railway personnel. Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

## MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA.

The army is mobilised in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative assemblies. In time of peace, preparatory measures are taken in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air-transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air postal services, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

## MOBILISATION OF YOUNG PERSONS IN THE EVENT OF WAR.

In the event of mobilisation, all young persons (boys from 7 to 18 and girls from 7 to 21 years of age) are obliged to serve their country in the national "Straja", which is an entirely autonomous State institution.

All public authorities and private institutions are bound to lend effective assistance to the national "Straja", which thereby receives the best possible preparation for its war-time duties.

Personnel of the national "Straja" (male and female) with no military obligations—both officers and the personnel of the territorial bodies—is regarded as requisitioned as from the day when mobilisation is ordered, for the duties it is then performing or for those assigned to it.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years (between the ages of 21 and 50 inclusive) : 5 years with the colours ; 15 years in the reserve ; 9 years in the militia.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and 3 years in the air force, navy, frontier guard and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the two years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

Young men who have completed a grammar school or equivalent course perform only one year's military service and usually attend courses for reserve officers.

In the case of young men who have passed through the seven classes of a primary school or have completed the course at a vocational school and who have complied with the stipulations of the Law relating to pre-military training, the period of service is reduced by six months.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Minister of National Defence may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the units and services are supplemented by contingents of reservists and militiamen.

### *Recruitment of Officers and N.C.O.s.*

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*—Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 or 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young men who have performed only one year's service, but have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.



(c) *N.C.O.s.*—N.C.O.s are recruited from young men leaving the N.C.O.s' schools. Candidates are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young men who have taken an N.C.O.'s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

### PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to strengthen moral and national sentiments, to develop physical fitness and to teach young men the rudiments of military knowledge so as to enable them to assimilate military training more easily and more rapidly when they are called to the colours.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all young men of 18, 19 and 20.

Pre-military training actually consists of 40 to 50 courses a year, usually held on holidays, to which is added an annual period, lasting from 4 to 7 days, of camp training.

Pre-military training is controlled by the Ministry of National Defence through the General Staff.

It is organised by the Inspectorate-General of Area Commands and the organs subordinate to that Inspectorate.

The pre-military training centres in each praetorship and the pre-military training sub-centres in each commune act as the executive organs of pre-military training.

The training includes moral, physical and national education, civics and hygiene and elementary military instruction.

At the end of the period of training, each pupil receives one of the following certificates : (1) "Complete pre-military training" ; (2) "Incomplete pre-military training" or (3) "No pre-military training" (in the case of young men who have shown an insubordinate spirit or who have been absent more than 12 times without any adequate reason during each of the three years of pre-military training).

Young men who obtain the "Complete pre-military training" certificate enjoy the following advantages :

During the period of military service, the length of service required for promotion to the rank of first-class private, corporal and sergeant is reduced by one-half.

During the last year of military service, they may be sent back to their homes three or six months before the prescribed date, without, however, being exempted from manœuvres and camp training.

## EFFECTIVES.

## Officers :

	1938-39
General officers .. .. .	144
Colonels .. .. .	413
Lieutenant-Colonels .. .. .	896
Majors .. .. .	1,575
Captains .. .. .	3,899
Lieutenants .. .. .	4,655
2nd Lieutenants .. .. .	2,031
<hr/>	
Total .. .. .	13,613
N.C.O.s .. .. .	15,028
Other ranks .. .. .	132,918

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

## Destroyers :

1. *Regele Ferdinand* (1928-30) Displacement : 1,986 tons. Dimensions, 331.4 × 31.5 × 11.8 feet. H.P. 44,000 = 37 kts.
2. *Regina Maria* (1929-30) Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 2 1-pdr. ; 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). Displacement : about 1,700 tons. Dimensions, 309.4 × 30.8 × 11.5 feet. H.P. 45,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 1 3-pdr. ; 2 1-pdr. (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (17.7-inch).
3. *Mărăști* (1914-)<sup>1</sup>
4. *Mărăsești* (1914-)<sup>1</sup>

## 2 torpedo-boats :

1. *Năluca* }
2. *Zmeu* } (1913-14) Displacement, 260 tons. Draught, 4.8 feet. H.P. 5,200 = 25 kts. 4 tubes (17.7-inch).

## Submarine :

- Delfinul* (1930-31) Displacement,  $\frac{650}{900}$  tons. Dimensions, 225 × 19.3 × 12.1 feet. Speed  $\frac{14}{9}$  kts. Guns : 1 4-inch ; 6 tubes (21-inch).

## Submarine depot ship :

- Constanța* (1928-31) Displacement, 2,294 tons. Dimensions, 255 $\frac{1}{2}$  × 37.1 × 13.1 feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch.

Miscellaneous : 16 units (gunboats, monitors, launches, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> Refitted and re-armed in 1925-26.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.<sup>1</sup>

	Total tonnage
6 torpedo-boats and destroyers .. .. .	7,892
1 submarine .. .. .	650
1 submarine depot ship .. .. .	2,294
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>10,836</b>

## EFFECTIVES.

	1938-39
Officers .. .. .	450
N.C.O.s <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	600
Men .. .. .	6,000
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>7,050</b>

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Estimates					
	Lei (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	5,294.3	4,764.2	4,912.0	4,833.8	5,544.0	6,416.2
Ministry of Aviation and the Navy)				928.0	1,109.0	1,522.6
Arrears from previous years :						
Ministry of National Defence			306.9	254.5	87.4	53.0
Ministry of Aviation and the Navy .. . . .					10.0	10.0
Extraordinary budget :						
Expenditure on account of the current year .. . . .	1,579.2	—	—	—	—	—
Arrears from previous years ..	4,455.9	3,880.6	—	—	—	—
Special Fund for National Defence .. . . .	—	2,000.0	2,600.0	2,750.0	4,000.0	6,000.0
Special Fund for Aviation and the Navy .. . . .	—	—	521.8	848.3	.	1,704.0
<b>Total .. . . .</b>	<b>11,329.4</b>	<b>10,644.8</b>	<b>8,340.7</b>	<b>9,614.6</b>	<b>.</b>	<b>15,705.8</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	62	71	78	89	89	95 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living <sup>1</sup> (1929 = 100) .. . . .	53	57	59	70	75	74 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Revised series.

<sup>2</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

In the table above, the expenditure of other special funds under the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of Aviation and the Navy is not included. This expenditure has been estimated for 1939-40 at 155.9 and 3.5 million lei respectively.

<sup>1</sup> Black Sea Division and Danube Division.

## SALVADOR

---

Area .. .. .	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) ..	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	1,704,000
Density per sq. km...	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	::	50.1

---

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

*Note.*—The re-organisation of the Salvadorian army was decided upon in June 1933. This re-organisation will be carried out as and when material is obtained. The composition of the army, as provided for under the Decree of June 27th, 1933, is shown below.

#### I. PERMANENT ARMY.

##### 1. Higher Formations.

5 divisions.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments, one cavalry squadron, one mountain artillery group, one anti-aircraft machine-gun company, one sapper company, one signal company and various services.

##### 2. Arms and Services.

###### *Infantry :*

15 regiments ;  
6 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Each infantry regiment consists of headquarters, 3 battalions, and one headquarter company. Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies, one machine-gun company and one auxiliary artillery section.

###### *Cavalry :*

2 non-divisional regiments of 2 squadrons ;  
5 divisional squadrons.

*Artillery :*

- 5 divisional mountain artillery groups ;
- 1 non-divisional mountain artillery regiment ;
- 1 non-divisional field artillery group.

Each mountain artillery group consists of three batteries. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery and one anti-aircraft machine-gun section.

The non-divisional mountain artillery regiment comprises three groups.

The non-divisional field artillery group comprises three batteries, each possessing four pieces of artillery.

*Engineers :*

- 1 battalion consisting of 2 sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional signal companies.

In peace time, the sapper battalion serves as a school for all the other companies attached to divisions.

*Air force :*

- 1 reconnaissance flight ;
- 1 fighting flight.

Each flight consists of 3 machines in service, one spare machine and one mobile park.

The *National Guard* consists of 3 squadrons of cavalry and 14 companies of infantry. The strength of the guard is about 1,900 officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

## CIVIC ASSOCIATION AND CIVIC GUARD.

The Civic Association is responsible, in consultation with the Ministries of War and Public Education, for military and physical training in the educational establishments of the Republic—*i.e.*, boys' schools, girls' schools and mixed schools.

The civic guard which was established in 1933 is an auxiliary militia corps of the regular army consisting of foreigners and Salvadorian citizens who do not perform their service in the army ranks. It is an essentially military body under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the War Ministry. Two years of military service in the ranks of the civic guard is equivalent to one year of compulsory military service.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 50. In time of peace, only citizens between the ages of 18 and 25 may be called up for garrison duty. The maximum period

of training is one year in all arms, and also in the national guard, the civic guard, secondary schools, sport centres and other special courses established by the Government.

Men between 18 and 30 years of age belong to the active army ; those between 31 and 40 to the reserve of the active army ; and those between 41 and 50 to the territorial reserve.

Recruitment for the National Guard is voluntary.

### EFFECTIVES.

The statutory establishment of the army for the year 1938-39 is 3,000 men.

### EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in colones, 000,000's) : from 1933-34 to 1937-38 (closed accounts)—2.9 ; 3.1 ; 4.1 ; 3.7 ; 3.4 ; in 1938-39 (estimates)—3.6 ; in 1939-40, (estimates)—3.7.

---

## SPAIN

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area .. .. .		503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) .. .. .		24,849,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .		49.4
Total length of land frontiers: with France	677 km. }	
	with Portugal 987 km. }	1,664 km.
Length of coastline .. .. .		3,144 km.
Dependencies :		
	Area	Population
	sq. km.	(approximative figures)
Ceuta, Melilla, etc. .. .. .	200	115,000
Spanish Guinea .. .. .	27,000	120,000
Morocco (Spanish zone) .. .. .	21,000	750,000
Ifni		
Rio de Oro } .. .. .	285,000	20,000
Sahara		

### I. Army.

The reorganisation of the Spanish army after the conclusion of the civil war began in July 1939.

Under a Decree of July 24th, 1939, the army of the Peninsula has been divided into eight army corps, the military forces in Morocco forming the ninth and tenth corps. The Balearic Islands and the Canaries form two general commands.

#### COMPOSITION OF ARMY CORPS.

1st (Madrid)	: 3 divisions	6th (Burgos)	: 2 divisions
2nd (Seville)	: 3 "	7th (Valladolid)	: 2 "
3rd (Valencia)	: 2 "	8th (Coruña)	: 2 "
4th (Barcelona)	: 3 "	9th (Ceuta)	: 3 "
5th (Saragossa)	: 2 "	10th (Melilla)	: 2 "

In August 1939, the central military administration, including the Ministry of Marine, the Air Ministry, etc., was reorganised. A Supreme General Staff was created, together with a National Defence Council, both under the orders of the Generalissimo.

No particulars of the strength of the new army have been published up to the end of 1939. The old army had about 121,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men, including the auxiliary corps.

The effectives in Morocco amounted to about 34,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

The maximum military contingent of troops for the army of the Peninsula, the Balearic Islands, the Canaries and Africa was fixed for 1936 at 145,000.

1937 is the last year for which the figures of military expenditure are known ; they then amounted to about 1,000 million pesetas.

## II. Navy.

*Nota.*—There is no exact information regarding the condition of certain of the units shown in the table below. Some of them have been refloated and are now under repair.

The summary table of naval units must therefore be regarded as merely approximate.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo tubes			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Number			Ca- libre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
							In service	Build- ing	Total				
Cruisers . . . .	6	—	6	43,702	—	43,702	8	—	8	8	64	—	64
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo- boats . . . .	32	2	34	31,392	3,300	34,692	36	—	36	6		16	158
Submarines . .	13	3	16	9,450	3,150	12,600	8	—	8	4.7	18	18	86
							12	—	12	4		68	
							2	—	2	12- pdr.			
Total . . . .	51	5	56	84,544	6,450	90,994	66	—	66		274	34	308

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

*Note.*—During the civil war (July 1936-May 1939), budget estimates were only published for 1937 (996,500,000 pesetas) ; for the succeeding years no information is available.



## SWEDEN

---

Area .. .. .	449,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	6,310,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	14.1
Length of land frontiers :	
With Finland .. .. .	536 km.
With Norway .. .. .	1,657 km.
Total .. .. .	2,193 km.
Length of coast-line .. .. .	7,624 km.

---

The Swedish army is based on a military system which is a combination of the cadre and militia systems. The period of the first training for men liable for military service is thus comparatively short. The number of private soldiers in service varies at different periods of the year. The figure is highest when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their period of service.

The armed forces of Sweden comprise the army, the air force and the navy.

The personnel of the army consists of the cadre and conscripts. The cadre is made up of personnel recruited by voluntary enlistment.

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(27/XI/1939)

In peace time the composition of the Swedish army is the following :

1. Higher Units.

4 infantry divisions.

The Upper Norrland troops and the Gotland troops.

2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry.*

21 regiments.

1. An infantry regiment consists in peace time—with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5—of a regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one heavy artillery company or one company of pioneers and signallers); and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company or one machine-gun company).

2. The Svea Life-Guards regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; and, in addition, one

battalion (headquarters and two special companies) and one garrison company.

3. The Värmland regiment consists of : regimental staff and one battalion composed as the first battalion in paragraph 1.

4. The Skaraborg and Södermanland regiments consist of : regimental staff ; first battalion (composed as the first battalion in paragraph 1) ; second battalion (headquarters, one or two tank companies and one or two anti-tank companies) ; one independent garrison company.

5. The Norrbotten regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

### *Cavalry.*

4 regiments.

A regiment consists of 2 to 4 mounted squadrons, a heavy squadron, a reconnaissance squadron and (in some cases) a dismounted squadron.

### *Artillery.*

Field artillery :

- 4 divisional artillery regiments ;
- 1 army artillery regiment ;
- 2 independent artillery groups.

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 regiments.

*Engineers* : 3 battalions.

*Signals* : 1 regiment.

*Train corps* : 4 battalions.

*Intendance* : 3 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Special Companies	Special Battalions or Groups
Higher units .. ..	4	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry .. .. .	—	21	44	—	—	—
Cavalry .. .. .	—	4	—	22	—	—
Artillery .. .. .	—	8	—	—	—	2
Engineers .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	3
Signals .. .. .	—	1	—	—	—	—
Train corps .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance .. ..	—	—	—	—	3	—
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 45 (15 years in the first line troops and 10 years in the territorial army reserve).

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men fitted to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods: in the army, 175 days (infantry, train and intendance services) or 200 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers); in the navy, 210 days; and in the air force, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts thirty-eight months.

Territorial army reservists (*landstorm*) are liable to a 5-day period of training within two years of their entering the territorial army—*i.e.*, at 35 years of age. Those who have attended courses qualifying for command undergo a 12-day period of exercise.

TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO HAVE BEEN PLACED ON THE ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS IN SERVICE OF THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE (1939).

	Category	Total
Army	Students .. .. .	2,470
	First line . . . . .	25,950
	Reserve .. .. .	10,540
	Total .. .. .	38,960
Navy	Students .. .. .	240
	First line . . . . .	3,670
	Reserve .. .. .	860
	Total .. .. .	4,770
Air force	Students .. .. .	200
	First line. . . . .	1,180
	Reserve .. .. .	700
	Total .. .. .	2,080
Grand total.. .. .		45,810

## EFFECTIVES.

*Officers :*

	1939
Permanent cadre .. .. .	1,781
Unattached cadre .. .. .	243
Reserve cadre .. .. .	94
Reserve .. .. .	6,205
Total .. .. .	8,323

*N.C.O.s :*

Permanent cadre .. .. .	1,251
Unattached cadre .. .. .	90
Special reserve .. .. .	105
Reserve .. .. .	2,944
Total .. .. .	4,390

*Men :*

Corporals and lance-corporals .. .. .	4,150
Recruited by voluntary enlistment (rank and file) . . . . .	3,101
Approximate number of conscripts .. .. .	16,550
Total .. .. .	23,801

## II. Air Force.

The formations (*units*) of the Air Force, provided for in the organisation of 1936, will consist of seven wings of bombing, fighting and co-operation aircraft, one flying training and cadet school, one Air Staff College, various courses and special training schools, and workshops for the repair of aircraft.

## AIR MATERIAL.

260 war aeroplanes<sup>1</sup>

80 school aeroplanes

## EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR  
1938.

Total effectives .. .. .	2,700
Total effectives (1939-40) .. .. .	3,500

<sup>1</sup> According to the plans settled in 1936.

## III. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

8 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet)		Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught	
2 units .. .. .	building	8,000	392.7-396.7	61.0	IV 9.8, IV 5.9, VIII 40-mm.
<i>Gustaf V</i> .. .. .	1922	7,275			IV 11, VIII 5.9 ( <i>Gustaf V</i> ,
<i>Drottning Victoria</i> ..	1921	7,120			VI), IV 3, II 6-pdr.
<i>Sverige</i> .. .. .	1917	7,080			( <i>Gustaf V</i> , IV 40-mm.).
<i>Oscar II</i> .. .. .	1907	4,320	313.6	50.5	II 8.3, VIII 5.9, VIII
<i>Manligheten</i> .. .. .	1904	3,415	18.7	16.7-17.7	6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
<i>Tapperheten</i> .. .. .	1903		287.1		II 8.3, VI 5.9, X 6-pdr., <sup>1</sup>
<i>Wasa</i> .. .. .	1902		49.2		II tubes (17.7).
<i>Åran</i> .. .. .	1902		16.7-17.7		

<sup>1</sup> *Manligheten* and *Åran* have VIII 6-pdr.

50 (+ 1 building) light surface vessels :

		Cruisers.			
<i>Gotland</i> (aircraft-carrier) .. .. .	1934	4,775	426.5	VI 5.9, IV 3, VI tubes	(20.9). Can carry 8 aeroplanes.
			50.5		
<i>Clas Fleming</i> .. .. .	1914	1,570	263.1	IV 4.7.	
			34.1		
<i>Fylgia</i> .. .. .	1907	4,310	14.1	VIII 5.9, X 6-pdr., II	tubes (17.7).
			378.3		
			48.5		
			20.7		
		Destroyers.			
<i>Karlskrona</i> .. .. .	building	1,040	304.1	III 4.7, VI tubes (20.9).	
<i>Malmö</i> .. .. .	1939		29.5		
<i>Stockholm</i> .. .. .	1937	1,040	12.5		
<i>Göteborg</i> .. .. .	1936				
<i>Klas Horn</i> .. .. .	1932	1,020	293.3-296.9	III 4.7, II 1-pdr., VI	tubes (20.9).
<i>Klas Uggle</i> .. .. .	1932	1,020			
<i>Ehrensköld</i> .. .. .	1927	940	29.2		
<i>Nordenskjöld</i> .. .. .	1927	940	12.1-12.5		
<i>Wrangel</i> .. .. .	1918	465	232.9	IV 3, VI tubes (17.7).	
<i>Wachtmeister</i> .. .. .	1918		22.0		
			9.2		
<i>Munin</i> .. .. .	1913	360	215.9-216.5	IV 3, IV tubes (17.7).	
<i>Hugin</i> .. .. .	1911		20.7-21.3		
<i>Vidar</i> .. .. .	1910		8.5-8.8		
<i>Ragnar</i> .. .. .	1909				
<i>Sigurd</i> .. .. .	1909				
<i>Wale</i> .. .. .	1908	360	215.9	II 3, IV 6-pdr., IV tubes	(17.7).
			20.7		
			9.2		

- 5 depot ships (1886 to 1901).  
 23 vedette boats of more than 100 tons (1908 to 1936).  
 4 minesweepers of more than 100 tons (1923 to 1939).  
 15 (+ 5 building) submarines :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length { Beam { Draught	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
1 unit .. .. .	building	580	204.1	
3 units .. .. .			20.3	
<i>Sjöhusden</i> .. .. .			11.2	
<i>Sjöbjörnen</i> .. .. .	1939	580	204.1	
<i>Sjölejonet</i> .. .. .	1938		20.3	
			11.2	
<i>Springaren</i> .. .. .	1936	540	199.1	
<i>Nordkaparen</i> .. .. .			20.7	
<i>Delfinen</i> .. .. .	1935	667	11.2	
<i>Ulven</i> .. .. .	1931		213.3	
<i>Gripen</i> .. .. .	1929		21.0	
<i>Draken</i> .. .. .	1929	501	11.8	
<i>Valen</i> .. .. .	1925		186.0	
			23.3	
			10.2	
<i>Uttern</i> .. .. .	1922	429	185.4	
<i>Illern</i> .. .. .	1921		18.7	
<i>Bävren</i> .. .. .	1921	392	9.8	
<i>Valrossen</i> .. .. .	1920		170.9	
<i>Sälen</i> .. .. .			16.4	
<i>Hajen</i> .. .. .			11.5	

26 exempt vessels (torpedo-boats, vedette boats, M.T.B., etc.).

#### SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.<sup>1</sup>

	Tons
Capital ships .. .. .	55,455
Light surface vessels :	
	Tons
Cruisers .. .. .	10,655
Destroyers .. .. .	11,170
Depot ships .. .. .	7,970
Vedette boats of more than 100 tons ..	3,328
Minesweepers of more than 100 tons	1,475
Submarines .. .. .	10,065
Total tonnage .. .. .	100,118
Exempt vessels .. .. .	11,458
Grand total .. .. .	111,576

<sup>1</sup> Including the vessels under construction.

## EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING  
THE YEAR 1939-40.

Total effectives	.. .. .	8,520 <sup>1</sup>
Officers	.. .. .	590 <sup>2</sup>

## IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
Kronor (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force) :						
Current expenditure .. .. .	121.7	122.8	154.0	172.2	262.1	319.7
Capital expenditure .. .. .	6.6	5.0	4.3	12.8	19.6	33.9
Total .. .. .	128.3	127.8	158.3	185.0	281.7	353.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	87	89	98	102	97 <sup>1</sup>	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	92	93	95	98	99	.

<sup>1</sup> Average, July 1938 to May 1939.

Since 1937-38, expenditure on air raid precautions is included in the Ministry of Social Welfare amounting to : 1937-38 : 0.4 ; 1938-39 : 5.7 and 1939-40 : 5.0 million kronor.

<sup>1</sup> Of these total effectives, 6,450 belong to the navy, and of this last figure 2,050 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest—2,070—belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 975 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

<sup>2</sup> Of this total, 470 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery

## SWITZERLAND

---

Area .. .. .	41,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	4,210,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	102.7
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany (with the enclaves of Büsingen and Wiechs)	532.4 km. <sup>1</sup>
with France .. .. .	573.3 km.
with Italy .. .. .	740.3 km.
with Liechtenstein .. .. .	39.9 km.
	1,885.9 km.

---

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service, remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 116 to 130 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses, which last eighteen days.

The Swiss Army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss Army consists of : the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr*, the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services ; the regulations organising the latter replace the provisions concerning the old unarmed *Landsturm*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Without the enclaves : 508.1.



The new organisation of the army, put into force on January 1st, 1938, has introduced an important innovation—namely, the covering of the frontier, which is done by men of the frontier districts who are liable to service in the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* or the *Landsturm*. Its essential purpose is to cover the mobilisation and concentration of the army in case of sudden attack.

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(On September 18th, 1939.)

#### I. Headquarters Staffs :

1 army staff ;  
3 army corps staffs ;  
9 divisional staffs ;  
3 mountain brigade staffs ;  
1 air force and air defence staff.

#### II. Troops :

##### *Infantry :*

337 rifle companies	}	(each company possesses 12 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
41 carabineer companies		
128 machine-gun companies	}	(16 machine-guns to each company) ;
17 infantry park companies ; 5 infantry convoys ;		
111 rifle battalions	}	(of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company. Each battalion possesses 6 guns (the mountain infantry has 8)) ;
11 carabineer battalions		
2 mountain machine-gun groups	}	(3 companies each (9 machine-guns to each company)) ;
37 infantry regiments		
	}	(of 3 battalions each (2 or 3 in the case of the mountain infantry)).

*Light Troops :*

30 squadrons of dragoons 54 cyclist companies	}	(each squadron of dragoons and each cyclist company possesses 9 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
6 motor-cyclist companies		(9 light machine-guns, including 3 mounted, to each company) ;
9 motorised light machine-gun companies	}	(12 or 18 light mounted machine-guns to each company) ;
12 motorised machine-gun companies		(12 machine-guns to each company) ;
24 motorised infantry gun companies	}	(9 guns to each company) ;
9 armoured car detachments		(4 cars to each detachment) ;
6 cyclist battalions	}	(divided into 4 companies, including 1 motorised light machine-gun company) ;
6 reconnaissance groups		(each group consists of squadron of dragoons, 1 cyclist company and 1 armoured car detachment) ;
6 light regiments	}	(each consisting of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 cyclist battalion) ;
3 light brigades		(each brigade consists of 2 light regiments, 1 motorised light machine-gun company, 1 motorised infantry gun company and 1 motorised sapper company).

*Artillery :*

- 72 field batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 12 mountain batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 12 field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 8 heavy field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 8 motorised gun batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 4 motorised howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 37 motorised heavy gun batteries (4 105 or 120 mm. guns per battery) ;
- 18 garrison artillery companies ;

- 12 artillery observation companies (including 3 mountain artillery companies) ;  
 2 mountain searchlight companies ;  
 24 field artillery ammunition columns ;  
 24 field artillery park companies ;  
 6 mountain artillery park companies ;  
 6 mountain artillery convoys ;  
 4 field howitzer park companies ;  
 8 heavy field howitzer park companies ;  
 24 field artillery groups of 3 batteries each ;  
 6 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries and 1 park company each ;  
 4 field howitzer groups of 3 batteries each ;  
 4 heavy field howitzer groups of 2 batteries and 2 park companies each ;  
 4 motorised gun groups of 2 batteries each ;  
 2 motorised howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;  
 18 motorised heavy gun groups of 2 batteries each (with the exception of 1 group of 3 batteries) ;  
 5 garrison artillery groups ;  
 8 field artillery regiments of 3 groups and 3 park companies each ;  
 2 field howitzer regiments of 2 howitzer groups and 2 park companies each ;  
 2 heavy field howitzer regiments of 2 groups each (8 batteries and 8 park companies) ;  
 1 motorised howitzer regiment } of 2 groups each.  
 4 motorised heavy gun regiments }

*Engineers :*

- 146 companies (sappers, miners, bridge-builders, telegraphists, etc.) ;  
 2 motorised telegraph detachments.

*Air force :*

- 21 aviation companies ;  
 7 aviation groups of 3 companies each ;  
 3 aviation regiments (7 groups) ;  
 1 aviation park.

## AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	200 <sup>1</sup>
Total horse-power	.. .. .	137,800 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including aeroplanes in commission and under construction. Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes which could not be used for war purposes.

<sup>2</sup> The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

The army also comprises various services (medical service, motor transport service, etc.).

The cantons provide the first line (*Elite*) and 1st Division of the *Landwehr* with 328 rifle companies, 39 carabineer companies, 95 rifle battalions and 21 squadrons of dragoons. 11 Federal companies, 16 Federal rifle battalions and 9 Federal squadrons consist of men from several cantons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher Units .. ..	3	9	7 <sup>1</sup>					
Infantry .. ..	—	—	—	37	121	—	501 <sup>2</sup>	—
Light troops .. ..	—	—	3	6	6 <sup>3</sup>	30	105 <sup>4</sup>	—
Artillery :								
Field .. ..	—	—	—	8	—	—	18 <sup>5</sup>	72
Field howitzer .. ..	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	12
Heavy field howitzer .. ..	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	8
Motorised howitzer .. ..	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	4
Motorised heavy gun .. ..	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	8
Mountain .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Engineers .. ..	—	—	—	—	18	99	—	—
Air force .. ..	—	—	—	3	—	—	21	—

<sup>1</sup> Including 4 independent brigades.

<sup>2</sup> Including 127 machine-gun companies.

<sup>3</sup> Cyclist battalions.

<sup>4</sup> 54 cyclist companies, 6 motor-cyclist companies, 9 light machine-gun companies, 12 machine-gun companies, 24 infantry gun companies.

<sup>5</sup> Garrison companies.

## LANDWEHR AND LANDSTURM.

The four older classes of the *Landwehr* infantry form the second-line *Landwehr*.

The second-line *Landwehr*, reinforced from the first-line *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*, provides 17 infantry park companies and 5 infantry convoys.

The second-line *Landwehr* is also incorporated in the frontier-protection formations, motor-transport units, and infantry staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

Part of the *Landsturm* infantry is employed in frontier-protection formations and in staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The remainder of the effectives of the *Landsturm* infantry constitute, with the second-line *Landwehr*, the territorial formations.

These perform the following duties : a number of them are detailed for frontier-protection duty in various sectors ; others are assigned the duty of occupying sectors of particular importance ; the remainder perform railway or other guard duties within the country, or are attached to the army or army corps commands for special duties.

Most of the territorial formations are required to perform combatant duties properly so called. They are attached to army units or frontier-protection formations, or are attached to the army command for special duties.

The following units and formations have been organised on September 20th, 1939 :

235-253 territorial rifle companies (6-12 automatic rifles per company) ;

89-95 territorial machine-gun companies (4-12 machine-guns per company) ;

73-79 territorial battalions (of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company) ;

16-22 territorial regiments of 2-4 battalions each.

The cantons supply 240 territorial rifle companies, 88 territorial machine-gun companies, and 72 territorial battalions.

The men of 3 Federal battalions and 4 Federal companies are drawn from several cantons.

The *Landsturm* consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or *Landwehr* service, but can still serve in the *Landsturm* ;

Of volunteers.

#### *Special Landsturm Troops.*

The special *Landsturm* troops are used to supplement and replace *Landwehr* or first line (*Elite*) effectives in the services behind the front, in the rear and in the territorial and transport services. They may also be used as combatant troops.

The *Landsturm* staffs, units and detachments are made up of officers, non-commissioned officers and private soldiers of the *Landsturm*. Their numbers are supplemented by the soldiers released from the *Landwehr* each year and also by the incorporation of :

(a) Men of other classes of the army who are incorporated in *Landsturm* formations to supplement their effectives ;

(b) Soldiers of younger classes who are drafted into the *Landsturm* for health reasons ;

(c) Men from the auxiliary services ;

(d) Volunteers.

*Units, Detachments and Corps in the Landsturm.*

1. *Infantry.*

- 214 infantry companies.
  - 70 infantry battalions.
  - 62 machine-gun companies.
  - 2 mountain machine-gun detachments.
  - 7 motor-cyclist detachments.
- Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry.*

- 15 companies of dragoons.

3. *Artillery.*

- 25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments.
- 15 fortress artillery detachments.
- 7 searchlight and balloon detachments.
- 43 park companies.

4. *Engineers.*

- 43 detachments (sappers, bridge-builders, telegraphists, etc.).

5. *Aviation Troops.*

- 5 detachments of photographers.
- 5 aviation park companies.

*Units, Detachments and Corps made up of the Special Landsturm Troops.*

1. *Light Troops.*

- 30 companies of dragoons.
- 15 road police territorial companies.

2. *Artillery.*

- 24 companies of gunners.
- 24 companies of drivers.
- 4 motorised gun detachments.
- 2 motorised howitzer detachments.
- 18 motorised heavy gun detachments.
- 12 artillery observation detachments.
- 2 to 3 mountain searchlight detachments.

3. *Aviation Troops.*

7 aviation companies.

4. *Anti-aircraft Defence Troops.*

No *Landsturm* units. The *Landsturm* soldiers remain incorporated in the staffs and units formed of various army classes.

5. *Engineers.*

13 companies of sappers.

4 groups of sappers.

28 detachments of miners, bridge-builders, telegraphists and wireless-telegraphists.

The special *Landsturm* troops also include the medical, service troops, the veterinary service troops, the motor transport troops, the train troops and the supply troops.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service—*i.e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term in the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm* ;

Personal service in some category of the auxiliary services ;

Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 18 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 60.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	<i>Landwehr</i>	<i>Landsturm</i>	Auxiliary services
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 (subaltern officers to 52)	from 48 (officers 52) to 60 years.
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers ..	20 to 29	30 to 40		
Captains .. ..	to 38	to 44	to 52	
Field officers ..	to 48		to 52	

## AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men found on enlistment to be unfit for military service, but who are able-bodied, are liable to auxiliary service and are drafted into a category of the latter. The procedure to be followed is laid down by the Federal Military Department.

After completing their service in the first line (*Elite*), *Landwehr* and *Landsturm*, men are transferred to the auxiliary services.

The various categories of the auxiliary services are : the armed service, including men drafted into frontier troop formations, territorial troops, special *Landsturm* troops, etc. ; the aviation service ; the anti-aircraft defence service ; the passive air defence service ; the railways service, etc. ; the electricity service, etc.

## PERSONAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their personal arms and equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their personal arms and equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the army.

## ARMY TRAINING.

### PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training takes the form of voluntary courses of instruction in preparatory gymnastics, young men's musketry courses or preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms.

The preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms may be regarded as preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term, since their purpose is to prepare young men for military service through physical culture and musketry and field exercises. Such training is organised by associations of officers and N.C.O.s, and also by unattached officers and N.C.O.s. The courses are open to young men from 16 to 20 years of age.



## NUMBER OF PUPILS (Budgetary Effectives).

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
Gymnastic training .. ..	26,000	26,000	26,000	27,000	27,500	29,300	31,000	33,000	36,000	40,000
Training with arms .. ..	8,000	9,300	9,300	9,000	1	1	1	1	1	—
Junior musketry training ..	11,000	17,200	17,200	17,200	19,000	19,000	24,000	28,000	34,000	42,000
Cadet corps ..	2,900	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,850	3,300	3,800	3,900	4,200

## CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

*Training of Recruits.*

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The recruits' training lasts 116 days for all arms, 130 days for the dragoons.

*Repetition Training-Courses.*

The repetition courses last 18 days for all arms.

The total number of days of service performed at repetition training-courses (*Elite* and *Landwehr*) is 160. The officers are called up, before the men, for a course of cadres lasting 2 days, and the N.C.O.s for a 1-day course.

The Federal Assembly has power to order the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services to undergo a course of training lasting from one to three days, with a view to the discharge of special duties.

The frontier troops are called up every second year for 6 days of training (13 days in 1939). If circumstances require, the Federal Council may in the interval institute annual training courses not exceeding 6 days for these formations or their cadres.

## MUSKETRY COURSES OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Participation in the regulation courses organised by a rifle club is a military duty which has to be performed by privates, lance-corporals and N.C.O.s of the first line (*Elite*), *Landwehr* and *Landsturm* troops who are armed with rifles or carbines, and also by the junior officers of these troops. Men who have performed their military service are still required to take the compulsory course. Only recruits trained during the year are exempted. The compulsory course must be carried out each year. The Confederation grants annual cash subsidies to these clubs and supplies a certain number of cartridges free of charge to the active members. In 1938, 10,002,000 cartridges were supplied for the compulsory courses (307,000 men), the optional courses (135,000 men), the compulsory musketry courses, etc.

<sup>1</sup> The preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms have been abolished for reasons of economy.

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1939.)

In Switzerland, for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August, there are only schools of recruits. Most of the trained men perform their service (repetition courses) in autumn. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service.

1. *Training Staff (Officer and N.C.O. Instructors).*

Infantry.. .. .	145	Engineers .. .. .	25
Light troops and motor-transport troops .. ..	28	Air force and anti-aircraft defence	46
Artillery.. .. .	75	Medical corps .. .. .	27
		Supply corps .. .. .	8
Total .. .. .			354

2. *Training of Cadres.*

	Number	Parade days
General Staff .. .. .	545	8,389
Infantry .. .. .	3,525	67,305
Light troops .. .. .	434	11,432
Artillery .. .. .	1,449	49,169
Engineers .. .. .	385	12,250
Air force and anti-aircraft <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	3,242 <sup>1</sup>	52,949 <sup>1</sup>
Miscellaneous services.. .. .	2,766	84,263
Total .. .. .	12,346	285,757

3. *Recruits' Training Course.*

	Number of men	Parade days
Infantry .. .. .	10,970	987,300
Light troops .. .. .	1,465	140,620
Artillery .. .. .	4,840	343,360
Engineers .. .. .	1,245	68,560
Air force and anti-aircraft .. .. .	890	72,890
Medical corps .. .. .	1,150	71,300
Supply corps .. .. .	450	27,900
Motor-transport troops .. .. .	685	52,060
Total .. .. .	21,695	1,763,990

<sup>1</sup> Excluding the training of pilots and observers; including 2,766 men of the aircraft look-out and spotting service and 476 officers and men of the anti-aircraft organisation.

4. *Repetition Courses (Elite and Landwehr).*

	Number of men	Parade days <sup>1</sup>
Infantry .. .. .	96,250	1,826,935
Light troops .. .. .	13,200	267,900
Artillery .. .. .	26,652	541,003
Engineers .. .. .	9,850	199,960
Air force and anti-aircraft .. .. .	5,540	103,337
Medical corps .. .. .	5,184	105,202
Supply corps .. .. .	4,315	87,589
Motor-transport troops .. .. .	390	7,800
Total .. .. .	161,381	3,139,727

## SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Repetition courses
1929 :			
Number .. .. .	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence .. .. .	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number .. .. .	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence .. .. .	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number .. .. .	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence .. .. .	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308
1932 :			
Number .. .. .	8,205	23,070	153,713
Days' presence .. .. .	255,162	1,579,715	2,078,736
1933 :			
Number .. .. .	7,640	23,354	170,096
Days' presence .. .. .	240,645	1,597,043	2,293,982
1934 :			
Number .. .. .	8,028	22,450	169,062
Days' presence .. .. .	235,420	1,535,875	2,280,270
1935 :			
Number .. .. .	8,606	20,460	167,810
Days' presence .. .. .	236,264	1,402,190	2,263,857
1936 :			
Number .. .. .	8,872	20,365	155,469
Days' presence .. .. .	203,787	1,736,970	2,134,467
1937 :			
Number .. .. .	10,310	20,535	149,448
Days' presence .. .. .	238,624	1,745,270	2,046,616
1938 :			
Number .. .. .	11,464	21,625	148,552
Days' presence .. .. .	264,748	1,854,410	2,042,863
1939 :			
Number .. .. .	12,346	21,695	161,381
Days' presence .. .. .	285,757	1,763,990	3,139,726

<sup>1</sup> Including training of cadres.

## II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Administration account :						
Military Department .. ..	88.9	92.4	94.9	104.2	124.0	130.4
Public debt service :						
Purchase of aeroplanes .. ..	4.0	4.0	—	—	—	—
Redemption of extraordinary military expenditure .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	17.7
Profit-and-loss account :						
Purchase of light machine-guns	0.6	—	—	—	—	—
Total .. .. .	93.5	96.4	94.9	104.2	124.0	148.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	64	64	68	79	76	75 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) .. .. .	80	80	81	85	85	85 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, January to June 1939.

NOTES.—1. By *Arrêtés fédéraux* of October 14th and December 21st, 1933, credits for reconstitution of reserves of military material and for armaments and army equipment were granted in the form of advances from the capital account. They amounted to a total of 97 million francs, to be redeemed within a maximum period of 25 years. Redemption is included in the expenditure of the Military Department up to and including 1938, but for 1939 it is shown under Public Debt Service. It amounted to 2.7 million francs in 1934, to 5 million in 1935, to 4.1 million in 1936, to 6.3 million in 1937, to 7.2 million in 1938, and was estimated at 17.7 million francs for 1939. Actual expenditure out of these credits amounted to 19 million francs in 1934, to 10 million in 1935, to 21.7 million in 1936, to 13.6 million in 1937 and to 13.2 million in 1938.

2. By the *Arrêté fédéral* of June 11th, 1936, a credit of 235 million francs was opened for the Federal Council to strengthen national defence; this credit has been covered by the National Defence Loan, amounting to 335 million francs, the surplus being assigned to a Fund for National Defence. The amount of 100 million francs available in this fund has been assigned to the further strengthening of national defence by the *Arrêtés fédéraux* of October 28th, 1937, and June 23rd, 1938. Actual expenditure out of these credits amounted to 1.4 million francs in 1936, to 48.7 million in 1937, and to 83.5 million in 1938.

3. By the *Arrêté fédéral* of April 3rd, 1939, a new credit of 190 million francs has been granted for the further strengthening of national defence.

## THAILAND

---

Area .. .. .	518,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1937) .. .. .	14,465,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	27.9

---

### I. Army.

The army is organised in 21 battalions of infantry, 13 squadrons of cavalry, 8 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, 3 anti-aircraft groups and one searchlight battalion.

The air force includes 207 aeroplanes (67,490 H.P.), of which 128 are in commission in tactical units and 79 at training establishments.

Universal liability to military service has been in force for twenty-five years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours; (b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year; (d) six years in the third reserve.

### EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives <sup>1</sup>	Officers <sup>1</sup>
Land armed forces .. .. .	24,468 <sup>2</sup>	1,933
Formations organised on a military basis ..	12,498 <sup>3</sup>	474

The effectives of the air armed forces comprise 1,336 officers and other ranks.

<sup>1</sup> Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1930-31.

<sup>2</sup> Including 934 officers, N.C.O.s and men of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment. Not including reservists who were not called up in 1930-31 and whose average daily number of effectives would have been 28,843, including 2,047 officers, if they had been called up.

<sup>3</sup> Police force which is under the Ministry of the Interior. This force does not receive a proper military training and is not intended to be employed as a military force in time of war.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

Cruisers :	
2 units (building)	Displacement : 4,200 tons. Dimensions : $482\frac{1}{4} \times 47 \times 13\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Speed : 30 kts. Guns : 6 6-inch, 6 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 tubes (18-inch).
Coast defence ships :	
<i>Ayutia</i> (1937)	Displacement : 2,265 tons. Speed : 16.5 kts. Guns : 4 8-inch, 4 3-inch (A.A.).
<i>Dhamburi</i> (1938)	Displacement : 1,000 tons. Dimensions : $175 \times 37 \times 10\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.p. 850 = 12 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch, 4 3-inch (A.A.).
<i>Sukhodaya</i> (1929)	
<i>Ratanakosindra</i> (1925)	
Destroyer :	
<i>Phra Ruang</i> (1917)	Displacement : 1,035 tons. Dimensions : $274 \times 27\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ feet. H.p. 29,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (21-inch).
Torpedo-boats :	
2 units (building)	Displacement : 110 tons. Speed : 19 kts. Guns : 1 3-inch ; 2 tubes (18-inch).
<i>Klongyai</i> (No. 5), <i>Takbai</i> (No. 6), <i>Kantian</i> (No. 7) (1937)	
<i>Trad, Puket</i> (1935)	Displacement : 470 tons. Dimensions : $223 \times 21 \times 7$ feet. H.p. 9,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 3 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 tubes (18-inch).
<i>Patani, Surasdra, Chandraburi</i> (1936)	
<i>Rayong, Chunphorn, Cholburi, Songkla</i> (1937)	
Submarines :	
<i>Machanu, Vilun</i> (1936)	Displacement : 370 tons. Dimensions : $167\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ feet. Speed : $\frac{14.5}{8}$ kts. 5 torpedo tubes.
<i>Blajunbol, Sinsamudar</i> (1937)	
5 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1922).	Displacement : 11 tons.
4 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1935).	Displacement : 16 tons.
Miscellaneous : 18 units (gunboats, etc.).	

## EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces .. .. .	3,400	352
Sea formations organised on a military basis .. .. .	267	36

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts	Provisional results				Estimates
	Bahts (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence :						
Central Department .. .. .	—	0.8	0.9	0.8	} 26.0	} 26.0
Army .. .. .	13.6	} 10.3	10.5	11.1		
Air Force .. .. .	1.7		3.5	3.9		
Navy .. .. .	3.0	5.7	6.8	6.8		
Grant for Naval Programme ..	—	—	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Total .. .. .	18.3	16.8	22.7	23.6	27.0	27.0

## TURKEY

---

### Area :<sup>1</sup>

Turkey in Europe ..	24,000 sq. km.	
Turkey in Asia.. ..	<u>739,000 sq. km.</u>	
Total .. .. .		763,000 sq. km.

### Population (X. 1935) :

Turkey in Europe .. .. .	1,268,000	
Turkey in Asia.. .. .	<u>14,890,000</u>	
Total .. .. .		16,158,000

### Density per sq. km. :

Turkey in Europe .. .. .		52.8
Turkey in Asia .. .. .		20.1

### Length of land frontiers :

With Bulgaria .. .. .	219 km.	
With Greece .. .. .	172 km.	
With U.S.S.R. .. .. .	602 km.	
With Iran .. .. .	370 km.	
With Iraq .. .. .	390 km.	
With Syria .. .. .	<u>665 km.</u>	

Total .. .. .		2,418 km.
Seaboard .. .. .		3,455 km.

---

## I. Army.

### ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### I. Higher Units.

In peace time, the highest unit is the army corps. There are nine army corps and the Istanbul Command divided among the three Army Inspections.

<sup>1</sup> This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).



The Istanbul Command, which comes under the First Army Inspection, comprises 2 infantry divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of heavy artillery (army corps artillery), 1 engineer battalion, 1 signal battalion and 1 motor train battalion.

Apart from these nine army corps, there are five cavalry divisions (three active and two reserve), three mountain brigades and one infantry fortress brigade.

Each infantry division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment. Each cavalry division comprises 4 cavalry regiments, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 mounted artillery section. Each mountain brigade consists of 3 infantry regiments with mountain artillery.

## 2. Arms and Services.

### *Infantry.*

- 60 infantry regiments;
- 6 mountain infantry regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

### *Cavalry.*

- 12 regular divisional regiments;
- 8 reserve divisional regiments;
- 9 army corps regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 horse artillery section.

### *Artillery.*<sup>1</sup>

- 10 army corps heavy artillery regiments;
- 20 field divisional artillery regiments;
- 7 heavy artillery regiments (fortresses);
- 2 independent heavy artillery groups;
- 16 modern anti-aircraft batteries;
- 3 mounted artillery sections.

### *Air Force (1938).*

3 regiments.

The composition of each regiment varies. Normally, a regiment consists of two reconnaissance groups and one chaser group of two or three squadrons.

The number of aircraft is about 370.

*Note.*—This figure shows the total number of fighter aeroplanes, training aeroplanes and liaison aeroplanes belonging to the army and the navy.

<sup>1</sup> In process of reorganisation.

*Engineers.*

10 battalions of three companies,  
4 fortress engineer battalions.

The Turkish army also includes nine signal battalions, ten motor transport battalions and possesses a regiment of light tanks.

## ARMAMENT.

*Infantry Arms* : Mauser rifles, 7.90 mm. ; light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Schwarzlose patterns.

*Cavalry Arms* : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss pattern ; machine-guns, Maxim and Schwarzlose patterns.

*Artillery Arms* : Quick-firing field guns ; Krupp 75 mm. and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army corps	Divisions	Independent brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries
	9 <sup>1</sup>							
Infantry .. ..	—	20	4 <sup>2</sup>	66 <sup>4</sup>	198	793 <sup>5</sup>	—	—
Cavalry .. ..	—	5 <sup>2</sup>	—	29 <sup>6</sup>	—	—	147 <sup>7</sup>	—
Artillery :								
Heavy .. ..	—	—	—	10 <sup>8</sup>	—	—	—	—
Field .. ..	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	—
Fortress .. ..	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—
Anti-aircraft .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16
Mounted .. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air force .. ..	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Engineers .. ..	—	—	—	—	14 <sup>9</sup>	27	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Not including the Istanbul Command.—<sup>2</sup> Including 2 reserve divisions.—<sup>3</sup> Including 3 mountain and 1 fortress brigade.—<sup>4</sup> Including 6 mountain regiments.—<sup>5</sup> Including 198 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.—<sup>6</sup> Including 8 reserve regiments.—<sup>7</sup> Including 29 machine-gun squadrons.—<sup>8</sup> Not including 2 independent groups.—<sup>9</sup> Including 4 fortress battalions.

## GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS CORPS.

The gendarmerie and the Customs corps are formations organised on a military basis.

There are 17 battalions and 1 unattached company of the Customs corps. The gendarmerie, which is responsible for internal order in the country, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The effectives of the gendarmerie number 40,000, including 3,000 officers and officials ranking as officers. The effectives of the Customs corps number 10,000.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, the period of active service being  $1\frac{1}{2}$  years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air force,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years in the gendarmerie and the Customs corps and 3 years in the navy. In principle, reservists are called up every other year for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  months' training.

## EFFECTIVES.

Officers .. .. .	20,000
N.C.O.s .. .. .	10,000
Men :	
Trained effectives .. ..	100,000
Untrained effectives .. ..	64,000
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	194,000
Air armed forces .. .. .	8,383

*Note.*—The land army comprises 198,000 men in summer and 133,000 men in winter.

The above table shows the average daily effectives for both periods.

175,000 men are conscripted annually. According to the law in force, a cadre of 250,000 men is required for the training of the above conscripts.

The total number of officers includes military officials, civil servants employed in the military administration and the cadets at the military schools, who number 5,000.

The air armed forces include officers, civilians and cadets.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

*NOTE.*—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battle-cruiser :

*Yavuz* (1911-1912)

Standard displacement, 23,100 tons. Length,  $610\frac{1}{4}$  ft. Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed h.p. 52,000 = 25.5 kts.  
*Guns* : 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 2 3.5-in. ; 4 3.5-in (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (19.7-in.).

Old battleship : <sup>1</sup>

*Trougout Reis* (1891)  
(Training-ship)

Displacement : 10,000 tons.

Cruisers :

1. *Hamidiye* <sup>2</sup> (1903-)

Standard displacement, 3,830 tons. Dimensions,  $368 \times 47\frac{1}{2} \times 16$  ft. Designed h.p. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 2 5.9-in. ; 8 3-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-in.) above water.

2. *Mecidiye* (1903-<sup>3</sup>)

Standard displacement, 3,500 tons. Dimensions,  $330 \times 42 \times 17\frac{1}{2}$  ft. H.p. 12,000 = about 18 kts. Guns : 6 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.

4 destroyers <sup>4</sup> :

1. *Zafer*

2. *Tinaz-Tepe* } (1931-)

1,610 tons. Dimensions,  $307 \times 30\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$  ft. H.p. 35,000 = 36 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3. *Koca-Tepe* } (1931-)

4. *Ada-Tepe* }

1,650 tons. Dimensions,  $328\frac{3}{4} \times 30\frac{3}{4} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  ft. H.p. 40,000 = 38 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

5 (+ 4 building) submarines <sup>5</sup> :

*Atilay* } (building)

*Yildiray* } (1938-)

*Saldiray* } (1938-)

*Batiray* } (1938-)

Displacement,  $\frac{934}{1,210}$  tons (*Batiray*,  $\frac{1,044}{1,357}$  tons). Draught, 14 feet. H.p. 3,500 =  $\frac{20}{9}$  kts. 6 tubes.

1. *Dumlu-Pynar* (1931-)

Standard displacement,  $\frac{920}{1,150}$  tons. Draught, 14 feet. H.p.  $\frac{3,000}{1,000} = \frac{17.5}{9}$  kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

2. *Sakarya* (1931-)

Standard displacement,  $\frac{750}{940}$  tons. Draught, 13 feet. H.p.  $\frac{1,600}{1,100} = \frac{16}{9\frac{1}{2}}$  kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3. *No. 1 İnönü* } (1927-)

4. *No. 2 İnönü* }

Standard displacement,  $\frac{505}{620}$  tons. Draught, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Speed,  $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$  kts. 6 tubes (17.7-in.).

5. *Gür* (1932).

$\frac{750}{960}$  tons. Draught, 13 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Speed,  $\frac{20}{9}$  kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

2 torpedo-gunboats :

1. *Berk* } (1906-)

2. *Peik* }

Standard displacement, 775 tons. H.p. 5 100 = 22 kts. 3 tubes (18-in.).

Miscellaneous : 16 units (minesweepers, patrol boats, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> Rebuilt in 1903. In immediate reserve pending replacement.

<sup>2</sup> Employed as training ship.

<sup>3</sup> Refitted 1930.

<sup>4</sup> 4 destroyers have been ordered in 1939.

<sup>5</sup> 4 submarines have been ordered in 1939.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

		1938
		Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers .. .. .		33,100
2 cruisers .. .. .		7,330
6 destroyers and torpedo-boats .. ..		8,070
5 submarines .. .. .		3,430
		<hr/>
Total .. .. .		51,930
4 submarines building .. .. .		3,846
		<hr/>
Grand total .. .. .		55,776
		1939
		Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers .. .. .		33,100
2 cruisers .. .. .		7,330
6 destroyers and torpedo-boats .. ..		8,070
9 submarines .. .. .		7,276
		<hr/>
Total .. .. .		55,776
4 destroyers building .. .. .		5,440
4 submarines building .. .. .		2,732
		<hr/>
Grand total .. .. .		63,948

## EFFECTIVES.

Officers.. .. .	1,200
Professional petty officers .. ..	1,000
Men .. .. .	7,000
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	9,200

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from June 1st to May 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	£T (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Army .. .. .	44.3	47.6	51.4	58.5	71.4	94.0
Air force .. .. .	6.8	5.7	9.2	12.6	14.5	8.3
Navy .. .. .	4.9	7.1	6.7	6.3	7.0	7.0
General Directorate of military factories .. .. .	4.7	3.8	5.0	4.3	8.3	8.8
General Directorate of cartographical survey .. .. .	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9
Total .. .. .	61.3	64.8	73.0	82.4	102.0	119.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	58	64	69	68	66 <sup>1</sup>	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	74	73	73	74	73 <sup>1</sup>	.

<sup>1</sup> Average, June-December 1938.

The expenditure of the Department of the Gendarmerie has been as follows :

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	£T (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie .. .. .	8.6	9.4	9.7	10.5	10.7	11.1

## UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

---

Area .. .. .	1,222,000 sq. km.
Population (XII.1937) .. .. .	9,889,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	8.1

---

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa, which consist of the land army, air force and navy, are based on the militia system and are under authority of the Department of Defence. In addition to the *permanent force* (corresponding to the regular army in the United Kingdom), which has a very small establishment principally engaged on administrative and instructional duties, the South African army consists of the coast garrison force and the citizen force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

*The Coast Garrison Force* forms one portion of the field army of the Union.

*The Citizen Force*, which consists of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war (other than members of the other forces mentioned), comprises the active citizen force, the citizen force reserve and the national reserve.

The active citizen force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field ; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The citizen force reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the permanent force reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The citizen force reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The national reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service. After the whole of the active citizen force and the citizen force reserve have been mobilised in time of war, the national reserve may be called out in three classes according to age.

Finally, the "commandos" form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

#### PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of the garrison artillery, three batteries of field artillery, two special service battalions,<sup>1</sup> one pioneer battalion,<sup>2</sup> Staff Corps, Ordnance Corps, Infantry, Air Force, Engineer Corps, Army Service Corps, Instructional Corps, Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

#### COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The coast garrison force consists of units of the garrison artillery and a coast defence corps. The coastal defences include the fixed defences, the fighting and bombing aircraft, anti-aircraft artillery, smoke for screen purposes, long-range seaward reconnaissance, mine-sweeping and anti-submarine activity.

#### ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

##### 1. Higher Formations.

- 9 infantry brigades.
- 1 coast artillery brigade.
- 1 horse artillery brigade.

##### 2. Arms and Services.

*Infantry* : 27 battalions.

*Artillery* : 3 heavy batteries (coast artillery), 2 medium batteries (coast artillery), 6 field artillery batteries, 2 horse artillery batteries, 1 light battery and 1 anti-aircraft battery.

*Engineers* : 6 companies.

*Pioneers* : 1 battalion.

<sup>1</sup> The special service battalions (infantry) have been formed with the object of assisting the unemployed. Youths between the ages of 17 and 23 are enrolled for one year and may be re-engaged thereafter for such periods as may be decided upon from time to time. On obtaining approved employment, members may be released after nine months' service.

A number of junior officers from other units of the permanent force have been attached to the battalions for short periods throughout the year, in order to improve their knowledge of drill and regimental duties.

The establishment of the battalion is 1,990 and the strength on June 30th, 1937, was 1,451.

<sup>2</sup> The pioneer battalion (infantry) was established on similar lines to the special service battalions on January 1st, 1935. Unemployed men over the age of 17 may enlist in the battalion for a period of six months. The total authorised establishment is 500 officers and other ranks; the strength at June 6th, 1937, was 328.



*Armoured units* : one section of armoured cars, one section of tanks, one section of armoured aircraft, two armoured trains.

*Army Service Corps* : 6 companies.

*Corps of Signals* : 6 companies and 3 wireless sections.

*Ordnance Corps* : 3 store and 3 ammunition companies.

*Air Force* (1939) :

- 5 training squadrons,
- 3 bomber fighting squadrons,
- 1 railway reconnaissance squadron,
- 1 railway troop-carrying squadron.

Each squadron has 25 planes (with reserves).

The citizen force has also an intendance service, medical service, army corps of signals, etc.

## THE DEFENCE PLAN OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The original defence plan, since amended as regards aircraft, contemplated that at the end of five years the Union should have available for its defence the following : (a) ten batteries of artillery ; (b) six infantry brigades at peace strength, plus units from the Special Service and Pioneer Battalions, a total of about 15,000 of all ranks ; within three months the number of trained men—a fair proportion of which would be men trained in the use of weapons other than rifles—would be brought up to 55,000 ; in addition, 90,000 riflemen could be mobilised as and when required ; (c) four squadrons of fighters and bomber fighters of 13 machines each and a reserve of 24, giving a total of modern fighting aircraft of 76. In addition, there would be a " tail " of obsolete aircraft of 24 for advanced training, and 40 tutors for *ab initio* training purposes. Since the original scheme was agreed to, events have called for a revision of some of the calculations on which that scheme was based. The following further defence measures have been provided : (1) a scheme for training pilots, mechanics and artisans which at the end of five years should at any time give 1,000 pilots and 3,000 mechanics and artisans ; (2) the formation of an anti-tank brigade.

According to the statement of the Minister of Defence (March 1939), the aim for mobilisation of the South African fighting forces should be to put into the field and maintain the following : (1) three Active Citizen Force divisions numbering approximately 67,000 men ; (2) three special D.R.A. brigades, numbering approximately 10,000 men ; (3) three field forces of D.R.A. riflemen, numbering approximately 60,000 men. This total of approximately 137,000 men represents the maximum available for normal defence, although conscription of every male between the ages of 17 and 60 might produce another 150,000 citizens capable of carrying a rifle.

To recapitulate, the war-time forces will consist of 67,000 men of the Active Citizen Forces ; 10,000 men from the commandos, trained in the use of automatic weapons ; 60,000 men making up the balance of the commandos.

### DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Should a citizen not volunteer to serve or not be required to serve with a unit of the Coast Garrison Force or the Active Citizen Force, he is then posted to a Defence Rifle Association from July 1st in the year in which he attains the age of 21 to June 30th in the year in which he attains the age of 25, and fires annually a prescribed course of musketry (such citizens are called compulsory members).

There are 5 different classes of members of a Defence Rifle Association:

- (i) Cadet members, 13-17 years of age ;
- (ii) Junior voluntary members, 17-21 years of age ;
- (iii) Compulsory members, 21-25 years of age ;
- (iv) Class " B " reserve, 25-45 years of age (voluntary, excepting members under (iii), who are also included in Class " B " reserve) ;
- (v) National reserve, 45-60 years of age (voluntary).

From the Defence Rifle Associations are formed commandos, but before an association or group of associations is allowed to form a commando it must possess a minimum of 600 members.

Commandos (which are 150 in number and are mounted units) are organised in 3, 4, 5 or even more squadrons of 4 troops.

In peace time, selected commandos include troops of 50 men who are specially trained in the use of heavy or light machine-guns or mortars, and these troops on mobilisation will be grouped together to form the three special D.R.A. brigades.

### STRENGTH OF DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

	June 30th, 1937
Officers .. .. .	2,625
Voluntary members .. .. .	102,255
Cadet members .. .. .	3,415
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	108,295

The total strength in March 1939 was 150,000.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

## GENERAL.

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year (both included) is liable to render in time of war personal service in defence of the Union in any part of South Africa whether within or outside the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training for a period of four years between his seventeenth and twenty-fifth year (both included).

*Registrations under Defence Act, 1937.*

Number liable for registration .. .. .	19,450
Total number registered .. .. .	17,929
Total voluntary entries .. .. .	17,271
Total non-voluntary registration .. .. .	658

On June 30th, 1937, 72,494 registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 21 were available for peace training. Annually, there are in training 13,500 citizen soldiers, of whom one-third are passed out each year.

## COAST GARRISON FORCE AND CITIZEN FORCE.

These forces consist of citizens between the ages of 17 and 25 who are undergoing peace training and citizens who, having completed their compulsory period of training, have been permitted to extend their service.

1. *Coast Garrison Force.*

This force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the portions of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence.

Enrolment into the coast garrison force is for a period of four years.

Non-continuous training.—Recruits : 16 days ; trained men : 10 days.

Continuous training.—The continuous training of the Coast Garrison Force takes the form of manning the coast defence batteries for 10 days, in conjunction with the South African Permanent Garrison Artillery, and firing.

2. *Citizen Force.*

The recruiting system is the same as in the Coast Garrison Force. Enrolment is for a period of four years.

(1) *Active Citizen Force.*—Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out 8 days (recruits ; 6 days for trained men) non-continuous training each year.

Units of the Active Citizen Force normally go into camp annually for continuous training for 10 days.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A (First reserve).—Citizens not past their forty-fifth year who have undergone peace training in the active citizen force. Men other than those who join the permanent force reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Class B (Second reserve).—All other citizens, not past their forty-fifth year, other than those who join the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The strength of the Citizen Force Reserve (including the Coast Garrison Force Reserve) at June 30th, 1936, was 5,362 for the First Reserve and 10,240 for the Second Reserve.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 years who are not members of any other portion of the defence force, and are liable to render personal service.

#### THE COMMANDOS.

The commandos are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of defence rifle associations. In certain selected commandos, special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

Enrolment into a commando is for four years in the case of a compulsory member and up to the age of 60 in the case of a voluntary member. A voluntary member may resign at any time.

Period of training : see Rifle Associations.

#### SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special reserves established under the Act consist of :

(1) Reserve of officers (other than air force) : actual strength on June 30th, 1936—2,310.

(2) Permanent force reserve.

Under the new Bill, these consist of :

(a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the reserve. Service in this reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.

(b) All other citizens, except members of the coast garrison force, active citizen force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.

The strength at June 30th, 1936, of the Permanent Force Reserve was 3,403 other ranks.

- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve.—This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their forty-fifth year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve.—This consists of members of the national reserve or of class B of the citizen force reserve (other than those who have joined the permanent force reserve), who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the veteran reserve.

### PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

Boys between the ages of 13 and 17 in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. Boys of 12 and 13 years of age at schools where cadet detachments proper exist may be enrolled as junior cadets. They receive only miniature ammunition on the scale of 200 rounds per cadet per annum.

Number of officers and cadets, as at June 30th, 1937 :

Cadets proper .. .. .	28,765
Rifle Association Cadets (290 detachments) ..	18,869

### BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Administration .. .. .	181	191	232	237
Medical Section .. .. .	182	191	195	203
Commands .. .. .	689	750	842	855
Artillery .. .. .	726	736	749	748
Air Force .. .. .	499	525	896	895
Aircraft, Artillery and Mechanical Transport Depots .. .. .	1,199	1,237	1,070	1,071
Ordnance Depots .. .. .	242	247	294	301
Armouries .. .. .	55	68	80	80
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>3,773</b>	<b>3,945</b>	<b>4,358</b>	<b>4,390</b>

### ESTABLISHMENT AND ACTUAL STRENGTH OF THE COAST GARRISON AND ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCES.

	November 30th, 1937	
	Officers	Other ranks
Authorised establishment .. .. .	1,172	13,746
Actual strength <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	907	13,282

### MILITARY STATUTE OF THE TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA UNDER MANDATE OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The territory of South West Africa belongs to category C of the mandated territories.

<sup>1</sup> Actual strength of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces which were in training on November 30th, 1937.

According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

## SOUTH WEST AFRICA.

Area .. .. .	835,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	360,000

*Defence of the Territory.*

No military forces are maintained for the defence of the territory, but the Burgher Force Proclamation No. 19 of 1927 imposes upon every able-bodied male European resident of the mandated territory who is a natural born or naturalised British subject and who has completed his twentieth but not his fifty-sixth year the liability to render personal service as a burgher in the defence of the territory and the protection of life and property therein and to undergo such military training as may be prescribed or directed by the Administrator.

The number of persons registered as being liable for service under the Proclamation on December 31st, 1929, was 6,259.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
<i>Expenditure from Consolidated Revenue Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence .. ..	1,114.3	1,215.8	1,519.8	1,816.4	1,797.5	1,858.9
Department of Public Works (Maintenance of Defence Endowment property) .. ..	75.4	90.6	88.5	85.0	135.2	116.2
<i>Expenditure from Loan Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence .. ..	—	—	—	—	1,000.0	800.0
Department of Public Works ..	128.1	199.6	207.2	239.7	257.1	267.3
Capital for manufacture of ammunition .. .. .	—	—	—	—	70.0	—
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>1,317.8</b>	<b>1,506.0</b>	<b>1,815.5</b>	<b>2,141.1</b>	<b>3,259.8</b>	<b>3,042.4</b>
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	88	85	88	91	91	88 <sup>2</sup>
Retail prices : Cost of living <sup>1</sup> (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	89	89	89	93	95	95 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> New series.<sup>2</sup> April 1939.<sup>3</sup> Average, April-May 1939.

## UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS<sup>1</sup>

---

Area .. .. .	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (1/1939) .. .. .	170,467,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	8.1
Population, including Western White Russia and Western Ukraina .. .. .	183,000,000

---

Until 1939, the military system of the Union, which was reorganised in 1925, combined the principles of a cadre permanent army and a territorial militia.

The regular army was composed of men who performed a continuous period of military service lasting from 2 to 4 years. In peace-time, the strength of the regular army was reduced; in war-time, it was increased by the recall to the colours of men on long furlough and trained reservists.

The territorial militia consisted of a small establishment of permanent cadres and of mobile units composed of men who were called up, in peace-time, for short periods of military training (one to three months a year for five years).

In 1939, the territorial system was abolished as the basis for the organisation of the red army, and the whole army is now uniformly organised on the cadre principle.

The regular army, which, prior to 1934, consisted of 562,000 men,<sup>2</sup> by a system of two years' service with the colours, was capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men; the annual contingent of recruits, however, was 1,200,000; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service or exempted

---

<sup>1</sup> The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Soviet Socialist Republic of the Ukraine, the Soviet Socialist Republic of White Russia, the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia), the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadzhikistan.

Under the new draft Constitution of July 11th, 1936, Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia of the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia are promoted to the rank of federated republics. In addition, two new republics have been created—viz., Kazakhstan and Kirghiz.

<sup>2</sup> 940,000 in 1934, 1,300,000 in 1936 and about 1,900,000 in 1939.

for family reasons, there remained 800,000 liable to military service. Of these, the regular army absorbed 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 were trained outside the ranks of the army in special camps (six months' training for five years in all).

## I. Army.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

The higher units of the red army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

The establishment of an infantry division on a war footing, which in 1934 was 13,000, is now 18,000. Infantry divisions form part of infantry corps, each of which consists of three, and in some cases of two, divisions. An army corps comprises about 60,000 effectives.

#### *Percentage Increase of War Material.*

1930 = 100.

	1939 %
Tanks .. .. .	4,300
Heavy, medium and light artillery .. .. .	699
Anti-tank and tank guns .. .. .	7,000
Light and heavy machine-guns .. .. .	539
Aircraft .. .. .	656
Naval tonnage .. .. .	230

In 1930, the horse-power per man was 3.07 ; in 1939, the army effectives being three and a-half times those of 1930, the horse-power per man had risen to 13.

The combined artillery salvo of an infantry corps is 7,136 kilogrammes. The weight of shells fired per minute by an army corps is 66,605 kilogrammes. With the fire of rifles, machine-guns, trench-mortars and rifle-grenades, the total weight fired per minute is 78,932 kilogrammes. Tanks show an increase of 180% compared with 1934. Numerically, tanks have increased by 191%.

<sup>1</sup> The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the red army was composed in 1939 approximately of 35 army corps and 7 cavalry corps, making in all: 100 infantry divisions and 44 cavalry divisions, of which 12 independent. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.



## AVIATION.

In 1930, the number of aircraft was 750, with an aggregate engine-power of 310,400 h.p. In his speech at the fourth extraordinary session of the Supreme Council of the U.S.S.R., on August 31st, 1939, the People's Commissary for Defence announced that, by 1939, aircraft had reached a total of six and a-half times that of 1930.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all men, without distinction of race, nationality, religion, education or social status. The armed forces of the U.S.S.R. consist of the red army, the navy, the frontier guards and the forces detailed for the maintenance of internal order. The period of service with the colours is as follows :

- 2 years in the army ;
- 3 years in the air force ;
- 4 years for the coast defence ;
- 5 years in the navy.

In the case of frontier guards, the period of service is from three to four years. In the forces detailed for the maintenance of internal order, it is from two to three years.

Men begin military service at 19, or at 18 if they have a secondary school education. The calling of recruits to the colours takes place once a year, between September 15th and October 15th.

Men with families exclusively dependent upon them are exempted from peace-time service under certain conditions ; they are assigned to the second reserve.

After completing their period of service with the colours, men are assigned to the first category of the reserve. Those who form the non-embodied portion of the annual contingent, as well as men found fit for non-combatant service in time of war, are allotted to the second category of the reserve. Women between 19 and 50 having medical, veterinary or technical training are also allotted to the second category of the reserve. The first and second categories of the reserve are each divided into three parts : the first consists of men up to the age of 35 ; the second of men between the ages of 35 and 45, and the third of men between the ages of 45 and 50. Men belonging to the first category of the reserve are required to take six training courses up to the age of 35 ; each course lasts two months. Men assigned to the second category of the reserve are called up on nine occasions for a two-month training course during the period elapsing until they reach the age of 35. During the period elapsing up to the age of 45, reservists of the first and second category are required to take five training courses of one month duration. Finally, before reaching 50 years of age, first- and second-category reservists have to take one further one-month training course.

*Pre-military Training.*

Pre-military training is given in the last three classes of the medium-grade schools, and also at the universities to such students as have not previously performed any military service.

EFFECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

	1933	1934	1935 and 1936
Officers, N.C.O.s and men	562,000	940,000	1,300,000

In his speech at the eighteenth assembly of the Communist Party of the Union in March 1939, the People's Commissary for Defence announced that the army effectives had been more than doubled (203%) compared with 1934. The official figure published in 1934 was 940,000, so that at the beginning of 1939 the army of the U.S.S.R. numbered approximately 1,900,000 effectives.

*Annual Contingents of Recruits.*

The annual contingents of recruits, based on the 1926 census,<sup>2</sup> are as follows :

Year	Contingent
1935 .. .. .	1,850,000
1936 .. .. .	2,170,000
1937 .. .. .	1,340,000
1938 .. .. .	1,460,000
1939 .. .. .	1,160,000
1940 .. .. .	1,670,000

<sup>1</sup> Land, air and sea forces, not including the reserve and the non-permanent territorial force.

<sup>2</sup> According to the census of December 17th, 1926, the population of the U.S.S.R. was 147,000,000. For the year 1939, the population can be estimated at over 170,000,000.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

3 capital ships (+ 1 building)<sup>1</sup> :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion <sup>2</sup>	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>3</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Tretij International</i> .. ..	building	35,000	826.8 105.0 —		30	IX 16, XII 6, XVIII 3 (A.A.).
1. <i>Pariskaia Kommuna</i> ..	1911-15	23,016	619	42,000	23	XII 12, XVI 4.7, X 3 (A.A.) ( <i>Marat</i> , VI), 13 pdr. IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Marat</i> .. ..	1911-14	23,606	87			
3. <i>Oktiabrskaiia-Revolutia</i> ..	1911-14	23,256	27½			

1 aircraft-carrier (+ 1 building)<sup>3</sup> :

<i>Stalin</i> .. ..	1937-38	9,000			30	
<i>Vorochilov</i> .. ..	building	12,000			30	XII 4.

7 cruisers (+ 2 building)<sup>4</sup> :

<i>Kubyshev</i> .. ..	building	8,000	over 600	100,000	33	IX 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
<i>Orjonikidze</i> .. ..			59 20.5			
1. <i>Maxim Gor'ki</i>	1937-38	8,000	over 600	100,000	33	IX 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Kirov</i> .. ..	1936-37		59 20.5			
3. <i>Profintern</i> <sup>5</sup> ..	1915-25	6,600	518.4	55,000	30	XV 5.1, VI 4 (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.). XII tubes (21). Can carry 100 mines.
4. <i>Tchervonaya-Ukraina</i> ..	1915-24	6,934	50½ 20.3			
5. <i>Krasni Kavkaz</i> .. ..	1916-30	8,030	518.4 50½ 20½	55,000	30	IV 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
6. <i>Aurora</i> <sup>6</sup> ..	1900-1903	5,622	416.7 55 20.5	12,000	18	X 5.1, IV 3, II 3 (A.A.).
7. <i>Komintern</i> <sup>7</sup> ..	1905-	6,338	439.6 54 20½	19,500	23	X 5.1, VIII 3 (A.A.). II tubes (18).

<sup>1</sup> Not including 2 units (35,000 and 40,000 tons) projected.<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>3</sup> Not including one unit projected.<sup>4</sup> Three cruisers of 8,000 tons are said to be projected.<sup>5</sup> Refitted, 1937.<sup>6</sup> Training-ship.<sup>7</sup> Refitted and rearmed, employed as training-ship.

51 (+ 6 building) flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats (including minelayers) :

6 building (2,895 tons each).

6 launched in 1935-1937 (2,600-2,895 tons).

15 launched in 1932-1936 (700 tons).

9 launched in 1936-1938 (1,600 tons).

17 launched in 1912-1917 (1,150-1,354 tons).

4 launched in 1905-1906 (400-750 tons).

146 submarines (+ 20 building)<sup>1</sup> :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
14	units .. ..	building	600				
6	units .. ..		200				
15	<i>Nalim</i> Class ..		<u>1,080</u> 1,320			<u>20</u> 9	I 4. VI tubes (21).
7	<i>Pravda</i> Class	1936	<u>1,200</u> 1,800				II 4. VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Garibaldetz</i> Class ..	1933-35 <sup>3</sup>	<u>1,039</u> 1,335			<u>14</u> 8.5	I 4. VI tubes (21).
5	<i>Yakovinetz</i> Class ..	1931 <sup>3</sup>	<u>959</u> 1,370	16½	2,600 1,200	<u>15</u> 8	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
22	<i>Dekabrist</i> Class ..		<u>896</u> 1,318	16½	2,500 1,200	<u>15</u> 8	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Komsomolka</i> ..	1933	<u>889</u> 1,312	16½	2,500 1,200	<u>15</u> 8	I 4. VI tubes (21).
24	" <i>Lincinya Lodki</i> " type		500			19	IV tubes (21).
16	<i>Schuka</i> Class	1935-37	600				IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Bolshevik</i> Class ..	1915-16	<u>650</u> 784	12¾	500 or 2,400 900	<u>10</u> or <u>18</u> 9 or 10	I 3. IV tubes (18).
4	<i>Metallist</i> Class ..	1918-24 <sup>3</sup>	375-467	15½	480 320	<u>12</u> 8	I 6 pdr. IV tubes (18).
40	" <i>Malodki</i> " type .. ..	1928-30	200				II tubes.
1	<i>L. 55</i> .. ..	1918	<u>870</u> 1,139	13½	2,400 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	II 3. VI tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> About 62 submarines are stationed in the Baltic and the White Sea, 30 in the Black Sea and 58 in the Far East.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and tubes above water and submerged.

<sup>3</sup> Date of completion.

Miscellaneous : 65 different units (gunboats, river gunboats, minelayers, mine-sweepers, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery <sup>1</sup>		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships .. .. .	3 + 1 building	69,878 + 35,000 building	9 building 36 12 building 48 26 + 18 building	16 12 6 4.7 3	12 <sup>2</sup>
Aircraft-carriers .. ..	1 + 1 building	9,000 + 12,000 building	12 building	4	—
Cruisers .. .. .	7 + 2 building	49,524 + 16,000 building	22 + 18 building 50 24 + 8 building 22	7.1 5.1 4 3	50 <sup>3</sup> + 12 building
Flotilla leaders, des- troyers and torpedo- boats.. .. .	51 <sup>4</sup> + 6 <sup>5</sup> building	65,792 + 17,370 building	66 + 30 building 100 34 + 12 building	5.1 3.9 3	302 <sup>6</sup> + 36 building
Submarines .. .. .	146 + 20 building	92,412 + 9,600 building	65 5	4 3	690 <sup>7</sup>
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>208 + 30 building</b>	<b>286,606 + 89,970 building</b>			

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.  
18-inch.

<sup>2</sup> Including 48 of 21-inch and 2 of 18-inch.

<sup>3</sup> 5 flotilla leaders, 27 destroyers and 19 torpedo-boats.

<sup>4</sup> Flotilla leaders.

<sup>5</sup> Including 209 of 18-inch and 93 of 21-inch.

<sup>7</sup> Including 582 of 21-inch and 28 of 18-inch.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940
	Probable results	Estimates	Provisional results	Estimates		
	Roubles (000,000's)					
<i>Joint Budget :</i> People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union .. ..	8,200.0	14,815.5	17,481.0	27,044.0	40,885.0	57,066.0

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

---

Area (continental U.S.) .. .. .	7,839,383 sq. km.
Population (continental U.S., VI. 1938) .. ..	130,215,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	16.6
Population (U.S., continental and overseas) <sup>1</sup>	146,273,000
Length of land frontiers (continental and overseas) .. .. .	12,980 km.
Length of sea frontiers (continental and overseas) .. .. .	26,880 km.

---

### I. Army.

The army of the United States consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard of the United States*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States, the *officers' reserve corps*, the *organised reserves* and the *enlisted reserve corps*. These components comprise the military organisations necessary for training in time of peace and for mobilisation for the national defence.

#### *The Regular Army.*

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (2) to maintain a military educational system for all components of the army of the United States ; (3) to furnish instructors for the national guard and the organised reserves ; (4) to conduct civilian training activities such as the reserve officers' training corps and the citizens' military training camps ; (5) to provide a force for emergencies within continental United States or elsewhere ; (6) to provide garrisons in peace and war for the coast defences of the United States and the overseas possessions.

---

<sup>1</sup> June 1938, with the exception of Virgin Islands (April 1930) and Panama Canal Zone (June 1937).

*The National Guard.*

The national guard consists of active, organised State forces of volunteer citizens, available for immediate employment by the United States when called or ordered into the service of the United States by the President under the provisions of existing law. The Federal Government furnishes armament, equipment, clothing and other supplies, instruction and pay to the national guard, but may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation. The States furnish armories and, in certain cases, additional equipment and extra pay, and may make use of the national guard within each State in State emergencies.

The national guard consists of the active national guard organised into units like the regular army, and the inactive national guard which consists of members unable for personal reasons to continue active military training who are transferred to an inactive status.

*The National Guard of the United States.*

The national guard of the United States consists of officers and enlisted men of the national guard who hold commissions in the army of the United States. Practically all officers of the national guard are thus commissioned in both State and Federal forces.

*The Officers' Reserve Corps and the Enlisted Reserve Corps.*

The officers' reserve corps and the enlisted reserve corps consist of citizens of the United States who receive military training in time of peace and hold commissions or assignments in the army of the United States for military service in a national emergency.

*The Organised Reserves.*

The organised reserves consist of skeleton units allocated locally for mobilisation in an emergency, to be expanded with personnel of the army of the United States from selective service and other sources.

## MAJOR TACTICAL ORGANISATIONS.

*Regular Army* : Three active infantry divisions and one active cavalry division. None of these divisions has all of its component units fully organised.

*National Guard* : Eighteen active infantry divisions and four active cavalry divisions.

*Organised Reserves* : No active divisions. Organised reserve divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small number of enlisted reserve specialists who form cadres for some of the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, there are two active divisions in the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Division and the Philippine Division. Neither of these divisions is entirely complete in all its component organisations. There is, in addition, the Panama Canal Garrison.

The prescribed war organisation of the infantry division includes two infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75-mm. gun regiments and one 155-mm. howitzer regiment, an engineer regiment, a medical regiment, a quarter-master regiment, and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters company, a light tank company, a military police company, an ordnance company and a signal company. Its strength is 924 officers and 17,366 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes two cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75-mm. howitzers ; one reconnaissance (scout car) squadron ; one engineer squadron ; one medical squadron ; one Q.M. squadron, and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters troop, an ordnance company, a light tank company and a signal troop. Its strength is 578 officers and 10,097 enlisted men.

The peace organisations of infantry and cavalry divisions conform in general to the prescribed war organisations. Because of the restrictions imposed by limited peace-time personnel, divisions are maintained at a much smaller peace strength than that prescribed for the war organisation. This reduction is accomplished by making some units inactive and by reducing the strength of others.

## ARMS.

### (a) *Infantry.*

The war organisation of the infantry brigade includes a headquarters and headquarters company and two infantry regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters and headquarters company, a band, a service company, attached medical detachment and chaplains, and three battalions, each with a headquarters and headquarters detachment, three rifle companies and a heavy-weapons company.

The infantry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 15 brigade headquarters and headquarters companies ;
- 38 regiments (26 three-battalion regiments, 12 two-battalion) ;
- 1 regiment of light tanks (less regimental headquarters and maintenance company) ;
- 8 division light tank companies (two of which consist of one active platoon only) ;



- 1 company (medium tanks) ;
- 5 headquarters special troops ;
- 5 headquarters and military police companies.

The infantry is armed with rifles, pistols, automatic rifles, light machine-guns (calibre 0.30), and calibre 0.50 heavy machine-guns, light and heavy mortars, 37-mm. anti-tank guns, and light and medium tanks.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The war organisation of the horse cavalry brigade includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The horse cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters and service troop, machine-gun troop, special weapons troop, and three squadrons of three troops each.

The cavalry of the Regular Army includes the following active units:

- 2 horse brigades ;
- 1 mechanised brigade ;
- 13 horse regiments (only the headquarters and headquarters and service troop, machine-gun troop, and two squadrons of two troops are active in each regiment) ;
- 2 mechanised regiments.

(c) *Field Artillery.*

The war organisation of the field artillery brigade of infantry divisions includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75-mm. guns, one regiment of 155-mm. howitzers and an ammunition train. The 75-mm. gun regiment consists of a headquarters unit and two battalions of three gun-batteries each. The 155-mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of two batteries each.

The field artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 7 brigade headquarters and headquarters batteries ;
- 4 regiments, 155-mm. howitzer (one regiment has one battalion, one battalion headquarters battery and one battery inactive ; one regiment has one battalion inactive ; one regiment has one battalion headquarters battery and one battery inactive ; and one regiment has one battalion headquarters battery inactive) ;
- 12 regiments, 75-mm. gun (one regiment has two batteries inactive ; one regiment has one battery inactive ; and one regiment has regimental headquarters battery inactive) ;
- 1 regiment, 75-mm. field howitzer (this regiment has two batteries inactive) ;

- 2 battalions, 155-mm. howitzer ;
- 4 battalions, 75-mm. gun (two battalions each have one battery inactive) ;
- 1 battalion, 75 mm. field howitzer ;
- 2 battalions, 75-mm. howitzer, pack (one battalion has one battery inactive) ;
- 1 battalion, 75-mm. field howitzer (mechanised), four batteries ;
- 1 heavy battalion (this battalion has one battery 155-mm. gun and one battery 240-mm. howitzer) ;
- 1 battery, 155-mm. howitzer ;
- 1 battery, 75-mm. gun ;
- 1 battery, 2.95" howitzer, pack ;
- 1 observation battalion.

(d) *Coast Artillery Corps*

The coast artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and mobile elements of the sea-coast fortifications, including railway, anti-aircraft and tractor-drawn artillery and submarine mines ; and anti-aircraft artillery with the mobile forces.

Coast artillery regiments have one or more battalions, consisting of one or more batteries, depending on the type of equipment.

The coast artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 brigade headquarters and headquarters battery ;
- 2 regiments, harbour defence ;
- 13 regiments, harbour defence (16 batteries active) ;
- 2 regiments, harbour defence and anti-aircraft (mixed) ;
- 2 regiments, railway (2 battalion headquarters and 7 batteries active) ;
- 2 regiments, tractor-drawn (3 battalion headquarters and 8 batteries active) ;
- 1 regiment, tractor-drawn ;
- 3 regiments, anti-aircraft ;
- 4 regiments, anti-aircraft (4 batteries active) ;
- 8 mine planters and cable ships.

There are 109 active batteries included in the above organisations.

(e) *Air Corps.*

The final report of the War Department Special Committee on Army Air Corps, July 18th, 1934, approved by the Secretary of War, is the current basis for the development of the Air Corps.

The authorised strength of the Air Corps of the Regular Army as on July 1st, 1938, was as follows :

Officers	.. .. .	1,650
Enlisted men (including flying cadets)	..	17,576

The total number of serviceable aeroplanes authorised, including all tactical, utility and training aeroplanes, and those issued to the National Guard or used by the Organised Reserves, is 2,320.

### 1. Tactical Units (Regular Army).

(a) The G.H.Q. Air Force is commanded by a Major-General reporting directly to the Chief of Staff in peace and to the Commanding General of the Field Forces in war.

The G.H.Q. Air Force is organised into three wings consisting in all of 4 bombardment groups, 2 attack groups, 3 pursuit groups, 4 reconnaissance squadrons and 6 air base squadrons.

(b) Corps and army observation units in the continental United States consist of the following units :

- 9 observation squadrons ;
- 1 balloon group.

(c) Tactical units in overseas possessions :

- 1 observation squadron ;
- 5 pursuit squadrons ;
- 5 bombardment squadrons ;
- 2 attack squadrons ;
- 4 reconnaissance squadrons.

(d) Active tactical squadrons (Regular Army) :

- 4 transport squadrons ;
- 3 balloon squadrons ;
- 10 observation squadrons ;
- 15 bombardment squadrons ;
- 8 attack squadrons ;
- 14 pursuit squadrons ;
- 8 reconnaissance squadrons.

Number of aircraft in Regular Army tactical squadrons,  
authorised . . . . . 8-28

### 2. Active non-tactical Units (Regular Army).

- 15 air base squadrons ;
- 11 school squadrons ;
- 3 staff squadrons ;
- 3 weather squadrons ;
- 5 wing headquarters and headquarters squadrons ;
- 16 group headquarters and headquarters squadrons ;
- 5 school headquarters and headquarters squadrons.

## 3. Miscellaneous Units (Regular Army).

Active miscellaneous units.

9 corps area detachments ;  
3 special purpose detachments.

## 4. Active Aviation Personnel (June 30th, 1938).

(Regular Army.)

(a) Total officers .. .. .	1,432
(b) Total enlisted men in Air Corps, including flying cadets .. .. .	18,909

## 5. National Guard (June 30th, 1938).

19 observation squadrons.

Number of tactical aircraft per unit .. ..	8
Personnel : Total officer personnel .. .. .	441
Total number of enlisted men .. ..	1,813

## 6. Reserve Aviation Personnel (Army).

(Eligible June 30th, 1938.)

Rated pilots—H/A and L/A .. .. .	2,417
----------------------------------	-------

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The Engineer Corps of the Regular Army includes the following units :

8 regiments, combat. (One regiment consists of one company only. Two regiments have one inactive battalion each.)  
2 battalions, topographic.  
1 squadron, combat (one troop of this squadron is inactive), and one troop.

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units : 1 signal battalion ; 7 signal companies ; 15 signal service companies ; 1 radio intelligence company and 1 signal troop.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ACTIVE REGULAR ARMY UNITS.  
(Exclusive of Air Corps Units.)

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries	Troops
Infantry ..	15	39 <sup>1</sup>	105 <sup>2</sup>	430 <sup>3*</sup>	—	—	—
Cavalry <sup>4</sup> ..	3	15	—	—	30	—	78*
Artillery:							
Field .. ..	7	17	45 <sup>5</sup>	—	—	122*	—
Coast .. ..	1	29	14	—	—	109*	—
Engineers ..	—	7	13 <sup>6</sup>	35 <sup>7*</sup>	1	—	3*
Signal Corps..	—	—	1	11*	—	—	1

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 tank regiment.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 tank battalions.

<sup>3</sup> Including 17 tank companies.

<sup>4</sup> Including mechanised cavalry units.

<sup>5</sup> Including 1 observation battalion.

<sup>6</sup> Including 1 topographic battalion.

<sup>7</sup> Including 2 topographic companies.

\* Command and service units not included.

## RECRUITING.

### 1. REGULAR ARMY.

Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis.

Age-limits for original enlistments are between 18 and 35 years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years, at the option of the soldier, while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

### 2. NATIONAL GUARD.

Enlistment in the national guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one or three years each.

### 3. ENLISTED RESERVE CORPS.

The enlisted reserve corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited, under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe, except that the maximum age for enlistment in railway operating units shall be 45 years.

The strength of the enlisted reserve corps is 2,998.

## PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the reserve officers' training corps is limited to students who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than 14 years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so on arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act, as revised in 1920, the reserve officers' training corps has produced approximately 97,030 graduates.

During the school-year 1937-38, there were 6,425 graduates of the reserve officers' training corps. The total enrolment in the reserve officers' training corps for the school-year 1937-38 was 154,523; the enrolment in the senior units being 93,308 and, in junior units, 61,215. Altogether, 365 units were in operation at 274 educational institutions at the close of the school-year 1937-38.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The National Defence Act authorised establishment of schools or camps for the military instruction and training of such warrant officers, enlisted men, and civilians as may be selected upon their own application. The training is progressive through four annual camps, and a graduate of the complete course becomes eligible for a commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. However, attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

The attendance at close of camps in 1938 was 35,831.

## EFFECTIVES.

## I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30TH, 1938.

Table I.—*Land Armed Forces.*

Officers <sup>1 2</sup> .. .. .	14,829
Total effectives <sup>1 2 3</sup> .. .. .	184,980

<sup>1</sup> The air component of the land forces is an integral part of the United States Army and is included in this table.

<sup>2</sup> During the fiscal year 1938, 27,685 reserve officers were ordered to active duty and trained for an average of 20.11 days per officer. This training amounts to 1,525.6 average daily effectives and is included in the above table.

<sup>3</sup> Officers, including chaplains, warrant officers and enlisted men.

The legal strength of the United States Army, as authorised by the National Defence Act of June 3rd, 1916, as amended, is: 14,659 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men. The National Defence Act originally authorised 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorised number of warrant officers to 640, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army.

Table I does not include the national guard of the States and territories of the United States, as none were called up or drafted into the Federal service during the periods in question. During the period ending June 30th, 1938, members of the national guard were given training in armories, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 3,942 average daily effectives. During the year ending December 31st, 1938, members of the national guard were given training in camps, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 7,754 average daily effectives.

Table II.—Air Armed Forces.

The personnel of the army and the navy air components constitute the total of the air armed forces.

Total Air Armed Forces (June 30th, 1938).

Army .. .. . 20,341<sup>1</sup>

2. STRENGTH OF COMPONENT PARTS.

June 30th	Regular Army <sup>1</sup>			National Guard			Reserve forces			Grand total
	Officers <sup>2</sup>	Men	Total	Officers <sup>3</sup>	Men	Total	Officers <sup>4</sup>	Men <sup>5</sup>	Total	
1914 ..	5,463	92,877	98,340	8,792	119,251	128,043	91	16	107 <sup>6</sup>	226,490
1928 ..	13,174	121,157	134,331	12,428	168,793	181,221	105,059	5,464	110,523	426,075
1929 ..	13,168	124,192	137,360	12,535	164,453	176,988	101,926	5,192	107,118	421,466
1930 ..	13,195	124,277	137,472	12,930	169,785	182,715	101,917	4,721	106,638	426,825
1931 ..	13,205	125,443	138,648	13,249	174,137	187,386	108,210	4,837	113,047	439,081
1932 ..	13,153	119,889	133,042	13,549	173,863	187,412	114,836	4,872	119,708	440,162
1933 ..	13,223	121,788	135,011	13,364	172,561	185,925	115,422	5,028	120,450	441,386
1934 ..	12,278	126,169	138,447	13,309	171,482	184,791	111,356	4,646	116,002	439,240
1935 ..	14,375	125,098	139,473	13,571	172,344	185,915	109,866	4,323	114,189	439,577
1936 ..	14,591	153,212	167,803	13,721	175,452	189,173	112,048	3,897	115,945	472,921
1937 ..	14,963	164,993	179,956	14,110	178,051	192,161	108,267	3,189	111,456	483,573
1938 ..	15,324	170,151	185,475	14,443	182,745	197,188	110,298	2,998	113,296	495,959

<sup>1</sup> Includes Philippine Scouts.

<sup>2</sup> Includes warrant officers, cadets, U.S.M.A., and members of the Army Nurse Corps.

<sup>3</sup> Includes warrant officers.

<sup>4</sup> Officers' Reserve Corps.

<sup>5</sup> Enlisted Reserve Corps.

<sup>6</sup> Regular Army Reserve.

<sup>1</sup> (a) This item is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the army, of which the air component is an integral part.

(b) Includes 1,432 officers and 18,567 enlisted men and 342 flying cadets.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(July 1st, 1939.)

15 (+ 8 building) capital ships (battleships) (first line) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>North Carolina</i> ..	building	35,000 <sup>2</sup>	624	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Washington</i> ..					
<i>South Dakota</i> ..					
<i>Indiana</i> ..					
<i>Massachusetts</i> ..					
<i>Alabama</i> ..					
<i>Iowa</i> <sup>3</sup> ..	45,000 <sup>2</sup>	32,500	97½	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>New Jersey</i> <sup>3</sup> ..					
<i>Colorado</i> ..					
<i>Maryland</i> ..					
<i>West Virginia</i> ..					
<i>California</i> ..					
<i>Tennessee</i> ..	1919-21	32,600	97½	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>New Mexico</i> ..	1917-18	33,400	35½ <sup>4</sup>	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Idaho</i> ..	1917-19	33,400	106.3		
<i>Mississippi</i> ..	1917-17	33,000	34		
<i>Pennsylvania</i> ..	1915-16	33,100	106.3		
<i>Arizona</i> ..	1915-16	32,600	33½		
<i>Oklahoma</i> ..	1914-16	29,000	583		
<i>Nevada</i> ..	1914-16		107½		
<i>New York</i> ..	1912-14	27,000	32½	21	X 14, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
<i>Texas</i> ..	1912-14		573		
<i>Arkansas</i> ..	1911-12	26,100	106.1	20.5	XII 12, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
			562		
			106.1		
			32		

(5 + 2 building) aircraft-carriers (first line) :

<i>Hornet</i> <sup>3</sup> ..	building	19,800 <sup>2</sup>	809½	32.5	VIII 5.
<i>Wasp</i> ..		14,700 <sup>2</sup>			
<i>Yorktown</i> ..	1935-38	19,800	28	29.25	VIII 5.
<i>Enterprise</i> ..	1936-38		769		
<i>Ranger</i> ..	1933-34	14,500	80.1	33.9	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Lexington</i> ..	1925-27		24½		
<i>Saratoga</i> ..	1925-27	33,000	888	33.9	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
			105½		
			32		

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Estimated.<sup>3</sup> Not yet laid down.<sup>4</sup> *Tennessee* : 35.



37 (+ 4 building<sup>1</sup>) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>2</sup> (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Cruisers.</i>					
<i>Atlanta</i> <sup>4</sup> .. ..	} building	10,000 <sup>3</sup>			
<i>Juneau</i> <sup>4</sup> .. ..		6,000 <sup>3</sup>			
<i>San Diego</i> <sup>4</sup> .. ..	} building				
<i>San Juan</i> <sup>5</sup> .. ..					
<i>Helena</i> .. ..	1939-39	10,000 <sup>3</sup>			
<i>Wichita</i> <sup>5</sup> .. ..	1937-39				
<i>St. Louis</i> <sup>5</sup> .. ..	1939-39	9,575			
<i>Phoenix</i> .. ..	1938-39				
<i>Boise</i> .. ..	1936-39	9,700	608½	32.5	XV 6, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Honolulu</i> .. ..	1937-38	9,650			
<i>Brooklyn</i> .. ..	1936-38	9,700	61½	32.5	XV 6, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Philadelphia</i> .. ..	1936-38	9,700	23½		
<i>Savannah</i> .. ..	1937-38	9,475			
<i>Nashville</i> .. ..	1937-38	9,475			
<i>Vincennes</i> .. ..	1936-37	9,400		32.7	IX 8, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Quincy</i> .. ..	1935-36	9,375			
<i>Minneapolis</i> .. ..		9,950	588	32.7	IX 8, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>Astoria</i> .. ..		9,950			
<i>New Orleans</i> .. ..	1933-34	9,950	61½	32.7	IX 8, VIII 5 (A.A.).
<i>San Francisco</i> .. ..		9,950	23½		
<i>Tuscaloosa</i> .. ..		9,975			
<i>Portland</i> .. ..	1932-33	9,800			
<i>Indianapolis</i> .. ..	1931-32	9,950	610 <sup>6</sup>	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) ( <i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
<i>Louisville</i> .. ..	1930-31	9,050			
<i>Chicago</i> .. ..	1930-31	9,300	600	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) ( <i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
<i>Augusta</i> .. ..	1930-31	9,050			
<i>Chester</i> .. ..	1929-30	9,200	24 <sup>6</sup>	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.).
<i>Houston</i> .. ..	1929-30	9,050			
<i>Northampton</i> .. ..	1930-30	9,050	23	32.7	X 8, IV 5 (A.A.).
<i>Pensacola</i> .. ..	1929-30	9,100	585½		
<i>Sall Lake City</i> .. ..	1929-29		65½	22	32.7
<i>Memphis</i> .. ..	1924-25	7,050	555½		
<i>Marblehead</i> .. ..	1923-24				
<i>Trenton</i> .. ..	1923-24	7,050	55½	35	XII 6 ( <i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Raleigh</i> .. ..	1922-24				
<i>Concord</i> .. ..	1921-23	7,050	55½	35	XII 6 ( <i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Richmond</i> .. ..	1921-23				
<i>Detroit</i> .. ..	1922-23	7,050	20	35	XII 6 ( <i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Cincinnati</i> .. ..	1921-23				
<i>Milwaukee</i> .. ..	1921-23	7,050	20	35	XII 6 ( <i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Omaha</i> .. ..	1920-23				

<sup>1</sup> Not including two units (*Cleveland* and *Colombus*) appropriated for.

<sup>2</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Not yet laid down.

<sup>5</sup> In commission but not completed.

<sup>6</sup> *Indianapolis* and *Portland*.

22I (+ 43 building) destroyers :

43 building from 1,500 to 1,630 tons.

54 built (1934-1939) from 1,345 to 1,850 tons.

166 built (1917-1922) from 1,020 to 1,190 tons.

1 920 tons (1917).

## 94 (+ 20 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	Speed (kts.)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
6	SS 206-211 <sup>3</sup> ..		<u>1,475</u> <sup>2</sup>			
2	SS 204-205 <sup>3</sup> ..		<u>800</u> <sup>2</sup>			
6	Tambor .. ..	building	<u>1,475</u> <sup>3</sup>			
4	Seadragon ..		<u>1,450</u> <sup>2</sup>			
2	Spearfish ..		<u>1,450</u> <sup>2</sup>			
2	Sargo <sup>4</sup> .. ..	1939	<u>1,450</u>	13 $\frac{2}{3}$	<u>17</u>	I 3.
2	Sculpin' .. ..	1939	<u>1,475</u>	13 $\frac{5}{8}$	<u>17</u>	I 3.
3	Salmon <sup>4</sup> .. ..	1938	<u>1,450</u>	14 $\frac{1}{4}$	<u>17</u>	I 3.
3	Snapper .. ..	1937-38	<u>1,435</u>	14 $\frac{1}{8}$	<u>17</u>	I 3.
2	Plunger .. ..	1936-37	<u>1,335</u>	13 $\frac{5}{8}$	<u>18.8</u>	I 3.
4	Perch .. ..	1936-37	<u>1,330</u>	13 $\frac{5}{8}$	<u>18.8</u>	I 3.
2	Porpoise .. ..	1936	<u>1,310</u>			I 3 (A.A.).
2	Shark .. ..	1936	<u>1,315</u>			I 3 (A.A.).
1	Cuttlefish ..	1934	<u>1,120</u>	12 $\frac{2}{3}$		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	Cachalot .. ..	1934	<u>1,650</u> <u>1,110</u>	12 $\frac{5}{8}$		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	Dolphin .. ..	1932	<u>1,650</u> <u>1,540</u>	13 $\frac{1}{12}$	<u>17</u> 8	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Narwhal .. ..	1930	<u>2,515</u> <u>2,730</u>	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 6, VI tubes (21).
1	Argonaut .. ..	1928	<u>3,960</u> <u>2,710</u>	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	<u>14.6</u> 8	II 6, IV tubes (21).
3	Barracuda ..	1924-26	<u>4,080</u> <u>2,000</u> <u>2,506</u>	14 $\frac{7}{12}$	<u>18.75</u> <u>19.25</u> 8	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	S. 48 .. ..	1922	<u>1,000</u> <u>1,458</u>	10 $\frac{11}{12}$	<u>14.85</u> 10.4	I 4, V tubes (21).
6	S. 42-S. 47 ..	1924-25	<u>850</u> <u>1,126</u>	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	<u>14</u> 11	I 4, IV tubes (21).
3	S. 11-S. 13 ..	1923	<u>790</u> <u>1,092</u>	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	<u>14.75</u> 9	I 4, V tubes (21).

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.<sup>2</sup> Estimated.<sup>3</sup> Not yet laid down.<sup>4</sup> Commissioned but not yet completed.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	Speed (kts)	Armament <sup>1</sup> (number, and calibre in inches)
4	S. 14-S. 17 ..	1920-21	790	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	15.25	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,092		9	
24	S. 1, S. 18, S. 20-S. 41 .. ..	1920-24	800	15 $\frac{1}{12}$	14.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,062		11	
19	R. 1-7, R. 9-20	1918-19	530	13 $\frac{2}{3}$	13.5	I 3, IV tubes.
8	O. 2-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10 ..	1918	680	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	10.5	I 3, IV tubes.
			480		14	
			624		10.5	

<sup>1</sup> Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.\*

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery <sup>1</sup>		
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns		Tubes
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Approx. number (in service)	Calibre (inch.)	Approx. number
Capital ships (battleships) .. ..	15	8	23	464,300	300,000	764,300	24 124 12 288 <sup>2</sup> 24 <sup>3</sup>	16 14 12 5 3	—
Aircraft-carriers ..	5	2	7	120,100	34,500	154,600	16 48 <sup>4</sup>	8 5	—
Cruisers .. ..	37	4	41	328,975	24,000	352,975	155 216 160 <sup>5</sup> 40 <sup>6</sup>	8 6 5 3	60
Destroyers <sup>8</sup> .. ..	221	43	264	273,490	68,380	341,870	314 <sup>7</sup> 644 167 <sup>3</sup>	5 4 3	2,180
Submarines .. ..	94	20	114	90,425	28,000	118,425	6 39 52 <sup>3</sup>	6 4 3	316
Total .. ..	372	77	449	1,277,290	454,880	1,732,170	2,329		2,556

<sup>1</sup> Not including guns under 3-inch.  
<sup>2</sup> Including 96 anti-aircraft guns.  
<sup>3</sup> Anti-aircraft guns.  
<sup>4</sup> Including 32 anti-aircraft guns.  
<sup>5</sup> Including 88 anti-aircraft guns.  
<sup>6</sup> Including 8 light minelayers (9,400 tons).  
<sup>7</sup> Including 120 anti-aircraft guns.  
<sup>8</sup> Including 9 anti-aircraft guns.

## COAST GUARD.

## VESSELS.

The vessels in commission on January 1st, 1938, consisted of the following :

(1) Cruising cutters: 34 ; aggregate displacement tonnage: 56,196 ; maximum individual displacement : 2,216 tons ; maximum speed : 20 knots ; maximum battery : two 5-in., plus three smaller guns.

(2) Harbour tugs : 11 ; aggregate displacement tonnage : 2,612 ; maximum individual displacement : 406 tons ; maximum speed : 13 knots ; maximum battery : one 1-pdr. gun.

(3) Patrol-boats: 124 ; aggregate displacement tonnage: 14,980 ; maximum individual displacement : 337 tons ; maximum speed : 22 knots ; maximum battery : one 3-in., 23 calibre, two 1-pdr. guns.

Total number of ocean-going vessels, 78 ; total displacement tonnage : 70,450.

## AVIATION.

The air stations, air patrol detachment and aircraft in commission on January 1st, 1938, comprised the following :

(1) Air stations : 8 ; location : Salem, Mass. ; Cape May, N.J. ; Charleston, S.C. ; Miami, Fla. ; Biloxi, Miss. ; St. Petersburg, Fla. ; Charleston, S.C. ; San Diego, Cal. ; Port Angeles, Wash.

(2) Air patrol detachment : 1 ; location : El Paso, Texas.

(3) Aircraft in operation : 45 planes. Characteristics : 9 flying boats, 24 amphibians, 9 observation planes (land), 3 transport land-planes.

## III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Closed accounts <sup>1</sup>				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>War Department</i> (excluding non-military activities) :						
Ordinary expenditure .. ..	314.2	256.6	363.2	407.2	447.3	450.1
Emergency expenditure .. ..	51.7	22.0	18.3	25.4	47.6	30.0
Total .. .. .	365.9	278.6	381.5	432.6	494.9	480.1
<i>Navy Department</i> :						
Ordinary expenditure .. ..	324.5	393.7	492.6	573.6	594.9	687.5
Emergency expenditure .. ..	112.7	134.1	58.5	26.7	41.7	9.0
Total .. .. .	437.2	527.8	551.1	600.3	636.6	696.5
National Defence, supplementary item .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—	210.0
Grand Total .. .. .	803.1	806.4	932.6	1,032.9	1,131.5	1,386.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	84	87	90	89	84 <sup>2</sup>	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .. .	82	84	88	89	87 <sup>2</sup>	.

<sup>1</sup> On basis of cheques issued.

<sup>2</sup> Average, July 1938 to May 1939.

## URUGUAY

---

Area .. .. .	187,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	2,120,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	11.3

---

### MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces consist of :

(1) *The active army*, which comprises the standing army, the reserves of the standing army, composed of citizens aged from 18 to 30 who are either unmarried or widowers without children, the auxiliary forces, consisting of the administrative personnel holding military rank and the civilian personnel in the service of the Ministry of National Defence, and the police force, which, in the event of mobilisation, is transferred to the authority of the general commanding the area.

The auxiliary forces of the active army are organised in the various departments in which they reside, on the same lines as the field units, and receive military training in peace time, so far as this is compatible with their normal duties.

(2) *The mobile reserve*, composed of citizens aged from 30 to 45, married men aged from 18 to 30, and widowers with children, which is intended to reinforce the active army either as an auxiliary service or for service as a rearguard.

(3) *The territorial reserve*, composed of citizens aged from 45 to 60, whose duty it is to ensure the working of the organisations and services which are essential to the existence of the country and the armies and which provides garrison troops for the inland zones.

### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units :
  - 4 infantry divisions ;
  - 2 independent cavalry brigades.

In principle each division consists of : 1 regiment of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 battalion of engineers and 1 field artillery group.

## 2. Arms and Services :

*Infantry* : 5 regiments of 3 battalions each.

4 battalions not formed into regiments (provisionally).

*Cavalry* : 2 brigades (9 regiments).

*Artillery* : 5 groups of 3 batteries each.

*Engineers* : 4 battalions of 3 companies each.

*Air force* : 3 flights.

In 1937, the air material consisted of 45 aeroplanes, including 5 school aeroplanes and 2 auxiliary service aeroplanes.

The army of Uruguay also comprises various services.

## POLICE.

The police force, which is organised in units, possesses a military character from the point of view of training, command, armament and discipline. The Republican Guard (262 officers, N.C.O.s and men) is subject to the same regulations as army units.

The Republican Guard is organised in a regiment comprising 3 squadrons.

The period of service with the police force performed by army officers on the active list is regarded as military service.

*Civil Guards.* The Civil Guards (1,722 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) form part of the police force. They are instructed in the use of war firearms by army officers and N.C.O.s.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary.<sup>1</sup> In time of war, service is compulsory.

The standing army is recruited from the whole of the national territory and comprises enlisted volunteers and volunteer reservists. Enlisted volunteers are required by contract to serve for at least one year in the standing army. The contingent of enlisted volunteers is responsible for the instruction and training of the cadres in peace time.

The volunteer contingent includes citizens who undergo a practical course in field and fighting service in the instructional units responsible for training and incorporating the contingents of volunteer reservists.

The organic law constituting the national guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

<sup>1</sup> Compulsory as from 1940.

*Cadres.*

The cadres consist of officers and N.C.O.s who are either actually with the colours or available for service.

All the combatant officers of the standing army have passed through the Military School.

## EFFECTIVES.

## I. OFFICERS.

## 1. Maximum establishment of officers in each arm:

Rank	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engi- neers	Air Force	Total
Generals .. .. .	16	—	—	—	—	16
Colonels .. .. .	—	20	10	10	4	46
Lieutenant-colonels ..	—	26	15	16	8	69
Majors .. .. .	—	49	27	31	14	126
Captains .. .. .	—	97	46	46	23	220
Lieutenants .. .. .	—	172	76	76	38	380
Cadets .. .. .	—	63	28	20	14	130
	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total .. .. .	16	427	202	199	101	987

2. Budgetary Effectives for the year 1938.<sup>1</sup>

<i>Officers</i> .. .. .	808
<i>N.C.O.s and men</i> .. .. .	<u>7,108</u>
Total .. .. .	<u>7,916</u>

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in pesos, 000,000's) : from 1934 to 1936 (closed accounts)—9.1 ; 9.7 ; 9.9 ; from 1937 to 1939 (estimates)—10.9 ; 9.5 ; 10.0.

## NAVY.

(1938.)

The navy comprises 1 torpedo gunboat and 9 miscellaneous units.

<sup>1</sup> Not including 210 cadets of the Military School.

## VENEZUELA

---

Area .. .. .	912,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) .. .. .	3,491,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	3.8

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of 5 fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment (6 squadrons).

The air force comprises an air regiment consisting of a fighter squadron, a night bombing squadron, a reconnaissance and bombing squadron and a coastal surveillance and defence squadron. There are 15 bombing aeroplanes.

The Venezuelan army is at present in process of reorganisation. In 1939 an infantry corps known as the Battalion of Venezuela was formed and this is to serve as the nucleus about which the army will gradually be transformed.

#### NATIONAL GUARD.

*National Guard.*—The National Guard, whose function is the maintenance of public order, has a military structure and is governed by a special law as well as by the organic law of the army.

The Ministry of War and Marine is responsible for its organisation, which is similar to that of the army, armament and military training; the Ministry of the Interior is responsible for its direction and use. In time of war, the National Guard is placed under the undivided authority of the Ministry of War and Marine.

The National Guard consists of a national territorial guard and a national frontier guard.



## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 21 and 45. The period of active service in the army and in the navy is three years. Service begins at the age of 21. Service in the reserves of the army or navy lasts until the age of 45.

Volunteers from 18 to 20 are incorporated for two years. Students in the military and naval schools who receive instruction for at least two years are considered to have performed their military service as volunteers.

## EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men.<sup>1</sup>

1,240 conscripts were called up at the beginning of 1937 to replace the men whose period of service in the army had come to an end. For 1938, the number of conscripts has been fixed at 1,400.

## EXPENDITURE.

The budget expenditure on National Defence is as follows (in bolivars, 000,000's): from 1933-34 to 1937-38 (closed accounts)—31.2; 37.8; 37.8; 35.8; 39.5; in 1938-39 (estimates)—40.3.

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

Cruiser <i>Mariscal Sucre</i> (10 guns) .. .. .	1,125
Cruiser <i>General Salóm</i> (5 guns and 1 machine-gun) ..	750
Gunboat <i>Maracay</i> (no guns at present) .. .. .	800
Gunboat <i>Miranda</i> (4 guns) .. .. .	200
Gunboat <i>José Félix Ribas</i> (2 guns) .. .. .	300
Gunboat <i>Aragua</i> (1 machine-gun) .. .. .	154
Gunboat <i>General Urdaneta</i> .. .. .	.
Gunboat <i>General Soubllette</i> .. .. .	.

<sup>1</sup> This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

## KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

---

Area .. .. .	247,542 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1938) .. .. .	15,630,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	63.1
 Length of land frontiers :	
With Italy .. .. .	289.9 km.
With Germany .. .. .	323.7 km.
With Hungary .. .. .	623.3 km.
With Roumania .. .. .	557.3 km.
With Bulgaria .. .. .	536.1 km.
With Greece .. .. .	262.1 km.
With Albania .. .. .	465.5 km.
Total .. .. .	3,057.9 km.
Length of coast-line .. .. .	700 km.

---

### I. Army.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

##### I. Higher Units.

- 16 infantry divisions.
- 2 cavalry divisions.

Each infantry division consists of 2, 3 or 4 regiments of infantry, 1 or 2 regiments of artillery (as a rule), and certain services. Each cavalry division consists of 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 horse artillery group, and certain services.

There are also two fortresses, Boka Kotorska and Šibenik.

##### 2. Arms and Services.

###### *Infantry.*

53 regiments, including 1 regiment of the Royal Guard and 2 Alpine regiments.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions; each battalion has 3, 4 or 5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

*Cavalry.*

10 regiments (including the 2 regiments of the Royal Guard).

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

*Artillery.*

22 divisional artillery regiments (including 1 regiment of the Royal Guard).

11 divisional artillery (independent) groups.

5 army artillery regiments.

1 fortress artillery regiment.

1 Royal Guard artillery regiment.

2 horse artillery groups.

1 regiment and 3 groups of heavy artillery.

3 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

Artillery regiments consist of 2 to 3 groups with 2 to 3 batteries.

In all :

57 field batteries ;

39 mountain batteries ;

57 howitzer batteries ;

8 long-gun batteries ;

15 heavy batteries ;

4 horse batteries ;

17 fortress artillery batteries (companies) ;

16 anti-aircraft artillery batteries ;

3 groups and 2 searchlight companies ;

1 direction-finding battalion ;

3 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Total : 196 batteries and 17 companies.

*Engineers.*

2 sapper regiments.

2 bridge train regiments.

1 railway regiment.

1 liaison and intercommunication regiment.

1 technical battalion.

1 carrier-pigeon battalion.

1 teleferic company.

*Air Force.*

The air force command is the supreme authority as regards the command and administration of the air force and of the technical air services. It also acts as the inspectorate of the air force.

All commands and institutions relating to land aeronautics are under the air force command.

In peace time the air force command is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, except as regards training, for which it is attached to the General Staff like the other inspectorates of the various arms and services.

The air force consists of :

- 6 air regiments forming 43 flights ;
- 3 special air groups forming 7 flights ;
- 2 seaplane groups forming 7 flights ;
- 1 autogiro group and 1 balloon company ;
- 3 pilots' schools and a number of other special schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1938.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land army . . . . .	484	232,965

NOTE.—The above figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 278 (57,100 h.p.) training aircraft at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes belonging to the immediate reserve.

There also exist 51 aeroplanes of the sea armed forces.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army areas	Divisional areas	Divisions	Brigades or units of a similar rank	Regiments	Battalions (groups)	Flights	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher territorial units ..	6	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry .. . . .	—	—	16	16	53 <sup>1</sup>	128	—	—	570 <sup>2</sup>	—
Cavalry .. . . .	—	—	2	5 <sup>1</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	—	40 <sup>5</sup>	6 <sup>4</sup>	—
Artillery .. . . .	—	—	—	16	31 <sup>1</sup>	89	—	—	17	196
Air force .. . . .	—	—	—	3	6	22	57	—	1 <sup>6</sup>	—
Engineers .. . . .	—	—	—	3	6	16	—	—	53 <sup>1</sup>	—
Train .. . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Army Medical Corps..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—
Motor troops .. . . .	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	35 <sup>1</sup>	—
Total .. . . .	6	16	18	43	112	257	57	57	700	196

<sup>1</sup> One of the Royal Guard.  
<sup>2</sup> Including 128 machine-gun companies.  
<sup>3</sup> Including 2 of the Royal Guard.  
<sup>4</sup> Cyclist battalions.  
<sup>5</sup> 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.  
<sup>6</sup> Balloon company.

## GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARD.

*Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is attached to the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. Although it has a military aspect from the point of view of discipline, the gendarmerie is only an executive organ for the maintenance of order and for the judicial service of the State.

For 1937-38, the budgetary effectives of the gendarmerie consisted of 467 officers, and 17,490 N.C.O.s, corporals, and gendarmes.

*Frontier Guard.*

The frontier guards act chiefly as a police force and are also partly responsible for Customs supervision. From the point of view of discipline they are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, but their duties bring them under the Ministries of the Interior (as regards frontier supervision), Finance (as regards Customs), National Economy and Agriculture.

For 1937-38, the budgetary effectives of the frontier guard numbered 8,596 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

## RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

All adult males who are fit to serve are liable for personal service ; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

Military service begins at 20 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

Men liable to military service serve :

(a) In the active army from the age of 20 to the age of 40 ;

(b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of the Army and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the army. The period served in the army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the army or for auxiliary work in the rear of the army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

*Service in the Permanent Units.*

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (months)	Reduced period <sup>1</sup> (months)
Army .. .. .	18	9 <sup>2</sup>
Air force .. .. .	24	12 <sup>3</sup>
Navy .. .. .	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the active army (from 20 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve (from 40 to 50 years).

## BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937-38.)

Officers .. .. .	9,245
N.C.O.s. .. .. .	9,883
Corporals and other ranks .. .. .	115,000
Total .. .. .	<u>134,128</u>

## SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

## Land Army.

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers .. .. .	6,795	7,052	7,527	7,123	7,758	8,150	8,401	8,639	8,969	9,245
N.C.O.s and men .. .. .	<u>101,800</u>	<u>103,393</u>	<u>104,222</u>	<u>105,487</u>	<u>89,324</u>	<u>99,501</u>	<u>99,594</u>	<u>107,225</u>	<u>107,850</u>	<u>124,883</u>
Total .. .. .	108,595	110,445	111,749	112,610	97,082	107,651	107,995	115,864	116,819	134,128

## II. Navy.

## LIST OF UNITS.

(1939.)

Cruiser :

*Dalmacija* (1899)  
(Training-ship)

Standard displacement, 2,370 tons. Length, 342 $\frac{1}{4}$  feet. Beam, 38.5 feet. Draught, 17 $\frac{1}{4}$  feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 6 3.4-inch (A.A.), 2 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

<sup>1</sup> For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

<sup>2</sup> Six months for seminarists.

<sup>3</sup> Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

1 Flotilla leader and 3 destroyers :	
1 unit	Standard displacement, 1,875 tons. H.P. 50,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 5 5.5-inch. 6 tubes (21-inch).
<i>Dubrovnik</i> (1931)	Standard displacement, 1,880 tons. Length, 371.5 feet. Beam, 35 feet. Draught, 11.7 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 4 5.5-inch, 2 3.4-inch (A.A.), 6 torpedo- tubes (21-inch).
1. <i>Beograd</i> (1937)	Displacement, 1,210 tons. Length : 313 feet. H.P. 44,000 = 38 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch, 6 tubes (21-inch).
2. <i>Ljubljana</i> } (1938)	
3. <i>Zagreb</i> }	
16 torpedo-boats and vedette boats :	
8 T 1-T 8 (1913-15)	Standard displacement, 262-266 tons. Dimen- sions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts. Guns : 2 66-mm., 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
8 fast vedette boats "Orjen" type (1936-37)	Displacement, 60 tons. Dimensions : 92 × 14 × 5 feet. H.P. 950 = 34 kts. Guns : 2 tor- pedo-tubes (18-inch).
4 submarines (+ 2 building) :	
2 units	Displacement, $\frac{280}{335}$ tons. H.P. 830 = $\frac{13}{7}$ kts. Guns : 4 tubes (21-inch).
1. <i>Hrabri</i> } (1927)	Standard displacement, $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons. Speed : $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts. Guns : 2 4-inch (A.A.), 6 torpedo- tubes (21-inch).
2. <i>Nebojsa</i> }	
3. <i>Smeli</i> (1928)	Standard displacement, $\frac{600}{809}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{1,440}{1,000}$ = $\frac{14.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 3.9-inch, 6 torpedo- tubes (21.7-inch).
4. <i>Osvetnik</i> (1929)	
Miscellaneous : 25 units (minelayers, monitors, etc.).	

## SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Total tonnage
1 cruiser .. .. .	2,370
1 flotilla leader and 3 destroyers	5,510
16 torpedo-boats and vedette boats	2,592
4 submarines .. .. .	3,150
Total .. .. .	13,622
1 flotilla leader building .. ..	1,875
2 submarines building .. ..	560
Grand total .. .. .	16,057

NOTE.—Authorised : about 50,000 tons in small vessels (coast defence), cruisers, destroyers and submarines, and about 50,000 tons in vessels of types to be determined later.

### III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy ..	1,943.2	2,000.0	2,234.4	2,419.6	2,772.2	2,928.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	65	69	71	79	80	79 <sup>1</sup>
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .. .	61	62	62	67	70	69 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Average, April to May 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Average, April to June 1939.

1. By the Decree-Law of April 24th, 1939, a National Defence Fund was created for speeding-up the armament and equipment of the defence forces and for military constructions. The total expenditure of the Fund is fixed at 3,500 million dinars, for a period of ten years from July 1st, 1939, to June 30th, 1949; this expenditure will be defrayed from the yield of a special national defence tax. The expenditure to be effected is not limited to any financial year and may be paid in cash or in Treasury bills, the dates of maturity of which are to depend upon the cash possibilities of the Fund. Further, in order to effect such expenditure, loans may be issued or commitments may be entered into, the service or payment of which is secured by the receipts of the Fund.

2. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
	Estimates					
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie .. .. .	336.6	336.6	316.6	316.2	358.5	381.6



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

## AFGHANISTAN.

Official communication, 3/VIII 1936.

## ALBANIA.

Official communication, 19/VII 1938.

Kryesia e Këshillit Ministrer. Dekret-Ligjet per " Djelmnia Shqiptarë et Miliciës Paraushtarake ".

## SA'UDI ARABIA.

Official communication, 24/I 1932.

## ARGENTINE.

Official communication, 16/VIII 1938.

Ley N° 4, 707, of 28/IX 1905.

Anexo al Boletín Militar N° 7850, 26/I 1928.

Presupuesto General, 1937.

Boletín oficial, 20/V 1932 ; 16/I 1934 ; 19/V 1935 ; 17/I 1938.

Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.

Memoria de la Contaduría, 1926.

## AUSTRALIA.

The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1939.

Monthly Army List, London, July 1939.

Parliamentary Debates. 22/VI 1937, Second Session, pp. 105-106. 27/IV 1938,

First Session, pp. 558-561. First Session, 1937-1938. No. 26, 4/XI 1938 ;

No. 13, 21/VI 1938 ; No. 21, 5/X 1938 ; No. 27/XI 1938. First session,

1938-39. No. 7, 30/V 1939.

Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of Nauru during the year 1938.

Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1938.

The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1939-40.

Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1939.

## BELGIUM.

Official communications, 11/V, 23/VIII, 26/X 1938 and 4/VIII 1939.

Moniteur belge, 22/V 1926 ; 10/XI 1928 ; 26/XII 1935 ; 11/I and 16/IV 1936 :

Modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.

Moniteur belge, 12/XII 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.

Moniteur belge, 9/III 1929. Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.

- Moniteur belge : 24/III 1927 ; 5/VIII 1934 ; 11/XI 1934 ; 12/XII 1934 ; 19/I and 25/X 1935 ; 11/I, 26/IX and 5/XI 1936 ; 4/VII 1937 ; 15/I, 1/II and 31/X 1938 ; 25/III and 1/VI 1939.
- Moniteur belge, 18/II 1937 : Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
- Sénat de Belgique. Budget du Ministère de la défense nationale pour 1939 ; Budget du corps de la gendarmerie pour 1939.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/XII 1926 : Organisation de la force publique et des polices municipales.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/VII 1932 : Ordonnance relative à la création des corps de volontaires européens.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/IX 1935 : Ordonnance fixant l'organisation de la force publique.
- Bulletin, etc. : 25/III 1935 ; 25/XI 1936 ; 25/II 1936 ; 10/V and 15/XII 1938 ; 10/II 1939.
- Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924 ; January, August 1925 ; November-December 1927 ; May-June 1928 ; November-December 1932 ; July-August 1934 ; September-October 1934 ; January-February 1937.
- Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1938-39.
- Ministère des colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1936.
- Almanach Royal officiel, 1938.
- Rapport présenté par le Gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des Nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1933.
- Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1938.

## BOLIVIA.

- Boletín Militar del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
- Anuario de Leyes. Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, 16/I 1907.
- Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (inciso s) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
- Circular de 21 de enero 1907 se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de I 1907.
- Presupuesto general, 1937.

## BRAZIL.

- Official communication, 16/X 1939.
- Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930.
- Decreto N° 15,093 of 3/XI 1921 ; Decreto N° 14,450 of 30/X 1920 ; Decreto N° 15,235 of 31/XII 1921, sobre a organização do exercito ; Decretos N°s 15,229, 15,230, 15,235, of 31/XII 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das diferentes armas.
- Diario oficial, 11/IV and 3/V 1939 : Lei do serviço militar.
- Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of 4/I 1908, and Decreto N° 14,597 of 9/X 1920.
- Costituição Federal (1891).
- Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
- Diario oficial : 4/V, 21/VI, 23/VIII, 21/IX, 7/X, 18/XI, 11/XII and 19/XII 1935 ; 18/I, 22/I and 20/XI 1936 ; 30/III and 14/VIII 1937 ; 13/I, 1/II, 17/II, 21/II, 20/VII, 12/VIII, 7/X, 17/XI and 21/XI 1938.
- Diario oficial, 6/VI, 16/VI and 18/IX 1934 : Lei de organização dos quadros e efetivos do exercito ativo em tempo de paz.
- Diario oficial, 29/III 1934 : Lei de organização geral do exercito.
- Anuario Estatistico do Brazil, 1937.
- Diario oficial, 30/XII 1939 : Orça e Receita Geral e fixa a Despesa da União Exercício, 1940.

## UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Monthly Army List, July 1939.  
 Monthly Air Force List, July 1939.  
 King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve.  
 Military Training Act, 1939.  
 Statement relating to Defence, February 1939.  
 National Service (Armed Forces) Act, 1939.  
 General Annual Report on the British Army for the Year ending September 30th, 1939.  
 Army Estimates, 1939.  
 Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1939.  
 Supplementary Estimate. Army, 1938-39.  
 Air Estimates, 1939.  
 Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1939.  
 Supplementary Estimate. Air Services, 1938-39.  
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.  
 Admiralty. Statement of the First Lord of the Admiralty explanatory of the Navy Estimates, 1939.  
 Navy Estimates, 1939.  
 Supplementary Estimate. Navy, 1938-39.  
 Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, 1938.  
 The Parliamentary Debates, 25/III and 18/XII 1935 ; 27/II, 11/III and 6/V 1936 ; 27/I, 9/II, 21/VII, 23/XI and 7/XII 1937 ; 15/III, 12/V, 19/V, 24/V, 28/VI, 20/XII and 21/XII 1938 ; 28/III, 29/III, 4/IV, 18/IV, 26/VII, 1/VIII and 2/VIII 1939.  
 Report on the Administration of Palestine and Trans-Jordan, 1939.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## BULGARIA.

- Décret Royal N° 7, du 11 mars 1923, sur l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.  
 Décret Royal N° 19 : Loi du 7 mars 1921 sur le recrutement de l'armée, de la gendarmerie, etc.  
 Décret Royal N° 16 : Loi sur la gendarmerie, du 10 avril 1925.  
 Décret N° 190 : Loi sur l'administration et la police, du 28 avril 1925.  
 Décret N° 128 du 13/IV 1938. Loi sur la garde-frontière.  
 Annuaire statistique du Royaume de Bulgarie, 1938.  
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses du Royaume de Bulgarie pour l'année financière 1939.

## CANADA.

- The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1926.  
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.  
 General Orders, 15/III 1935 ; 1/II 1936 ; 22/VII and 15/XII 1937.  
 Report of the Department of National Defence for the year ending March 31st, 1938.  
 Defence Force List, August 1938.  
 The Monthly Army List. London. July 1939.  
 Estimates for the Fiscal Year 1939-40.  
 House of Commons Debates, 12/III 1934 ; 22 and 23/II 1937 ; 14/II 1938 ; 23/II, 26/V and 16/V 1939.  
 The Canada Year-Book, 1938.  
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1939.

## CHILE.

- Official communication, 19/VI 1936.  
 Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército, Diario Oficial, 18/III 1927.  
 Ley de Presupuesto de Entradas y Gastos ordinarios, 1936.  
 Diario oficial, 22/V and 14/VI 1935; 28/III, 22/V, 11/XI and 23/XI 1937;  
 17/IX 1938.  
 Anuario estadístico de Chile, 1937.  
 Ministerio de Hacienda, Folletos N° 1-N° 28.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## CHINA.

- Chinese Economic Journal, Vol. VI, April 1930, No. 4.  
 The Chinese Year-Book, 1938-39.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1938.

## COLOMBIA.

- Memorial del Estado do Mayor, January 1939.  
 Leyes de Colombia, 1896.  
 Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.  
 Decreto N° 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.  
 Diario oficial, 2/VIII 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.  
 Diario oficial, 15 II, 25/II, 25/VI, 2/XII, 16/XII and 24/XII 1935; 13/I, 27/I, 27/X and 14/XI 1936; 22/II, 7/IV, 31/VIII, 3/IX and 24/XII 1937; 30/IV, 5, 11 and 23/V 1938; 6/II 1939.  
 Decreto N° 136, 1934 : División territorial militar.  
 Diario oficial, 3/II 1936 : Decreto N° 60 orgánico de las fuerzas militares de la nación.  
 Diario oficial, 25/XI 1936 : Planta general orgánica de las fuerzas militares en tiempo de paz.  
 Diario oficial, 9/XII 1936 : Decreto por el cual se reorganiza el Ministerio de guerra y el ejército.  
 Presupuesto Nacional, 1938.  
 Anuario General de Estadística, 1937.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## COSTA RICA.

- Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.  
 Alcance a la Gaceta N° 200 of 2/IX 1928, N° 40 of 24/II 1932, N° 65 of 19/III 1935.  
 La Gaceta of 30/VII 1928; 17/XI 1929; 18/V, 21/VII 1932; 24/VIII 1933; 28/VIII 1935; 30/XII 1936; 12/I 1937; 23/VIII and 23/X 1938.  
 Proyecto de ley de presupuesto, 1938.  
 Informe de la Dirección General de Estadística, 1937.

## CUBA.

- Ley de Presupuesto de 1937-38(Gaceta oficial, 30/VI 1937).  
 Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.  
 Mensaje del Presidente, 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.  
 Gaceta oficial, 13/XI 1934 : Organización del ejército constitucional.  
 Gaceta oficial, 8/IX 1924; 26/V, 22/XII 1927; 2/V, 8/XI 1928; 12/XI 1930, 31/I, 9/II, 28/II, 9/III, 24/V, 25/V and 2/XII 1934; 24/I, 29/I, 14/II, 26/II; 4/III, 1/IV, 6/IV, 8/IV 1936.

## CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.

- Military organisation of Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia according to German publications.

## DENMARK.

- Official communication, 10/VII 1939.  
 Lovtidenden A.-N<sup>o</sup> 17, 13/V 1937 : Lov om Haerens Ordning.  
 Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark, 1933 : Lov N<sup>o</sup> 187 om vaernepligtiges  
 Arvendelse till civilt Arbejde.  
 Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1939.  
 Haandbog for Haeren, 1938.  
 Haandbog for Søvaernet, 1939.  
 Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical  
 Department, 1939.  
 Statistisk Aarvog, 1939.  
 Statsregnskab, 1939.  
 Forslag till Finanslov for Finansaaret fra 1/IV 1939 til 31/III 1940.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

- Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de lo Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina,  
 May 1928.  
 Gaceta oficial N<sup>o</sup> 3440, 1923 ; N<sup>o</sup> 3494, 1924 ; N<sup>o</sup> 3610, 1925 ; N<sup>o</sup> 3818, 1927 ;  
 N<sup>o</sup> 3930, 1928 ; N<sup>o</sup> 4043, 1929 ; 28/I and 30/XII 1933 ; 14/XI 1934 ; 15/I 1938  
 and 29/VI 1938.

## ECUADOR.

- Registro Oficial, 26/IX 1939 : Ley orgánico de las fuerzas armadas.  
*Id.*, 10/X 1938 : Ley de servicio obligatorio en las fuerzas armadas.  
 Registro oficial, 14/I, 15/I, 16/I, 16/X, 4/XI, 15/XI, 21/XI and 23/XII 1935 ;  
 17/I, 25/I, 30/I, 4/III, 24/IV, 19/IX and 9/XI 1936 ; 12/I and 29/I 1937 ;  
 8/VIII, 26/VIII and 27/VIII 1938.

## EGYPT.

- Official communication, 27/IX 1939.  
 Journal officiel, 9/IX 1937 ; 26/IX 1938.  
 Government Press. Publications Office. Almanac for the year 1938.  
 Annuaire statistique, 1936-37.  
 Budget of the Egyptian State, 1937-38.

## ESTONIA.

- Official communication, 2/VIII 1939.  
 Riigi Teataja, 19/II 1937. Sõjaväeteenistuse seadus.  
*Id.*, 24/III 1938. Riigikaitse rahuaegse korralduse seadus.  
*Id.*, 8/VI 1938. Kodanliku Thukaitre üldkava.  
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1931.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

## FINLAND.

- Official communication, 31/VII 1939.  
 Vakinaisen Väen. Upseeriluettelo Palvelusvuosijärjestyksessä, 1932.  
 La Finlande en 1937.  
 Finlands Författningssamling : N<sup>o</sup> 343-351, 1927 ; N<sup>o</sup> 155-158, 1928 ; N<sup>o</sup> 106-  
 109, 1931 ; N<sup>o</sup> 132-141, 1931 ; N<sup>o</sup> 219-221, 1932 ; N<sup>o</sup> 360-362, 1932 ;  
 N<sup>o</sup> 218-219, 1933 ; N<sup>o</sup> 77-78, 1935 ; N<sup>o</sup> 19-33, 1936.  
 Finlands Författningssamling : N<sup>os</sup> 147-149, 1938. Förordning angående  
 försvarsrådet, 1/IV 1938.

- Id.* Nos 498-803, 1937. Lag angående tjänster och befattningar vid försvarsministeriet och generalstaben, 30/XII 1937.  
*Id.*, Nos. 65-69, 1937. Förordning angående försvarsväsendet.  
 Finlands Statskalender, 1939.  
 Statistik Årsbok för Finland, 1938.  
 Republiken Finlands Statsförslag för år 1939.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## FRANCE.

- Official communication, 11/VIII 1938.  
 Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928 :  
 Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée.  
 Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.  
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 16/VII 1928 : Décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.  
 Bulletin officiel, 25/II, 4/IV, 25/VII and 15/VIII 1932 ; 20/II 1933 ; N° 53, 1933 ; 21/V, 3/IX, 13/IX, 17/IX and 29/X 1934 ; 26/V, 27/V, 2/VII, 22/VII and 21/X 1935 ; 6/IV, 20/IV, 14/IX, 21/IX, 28/IX 1936 ; 5/VII and 27/XII 1937 ; 7/III, 21/III, 8/VI, 4/VII and 1/IX 1938 ; 26/XI 1939.  
 Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1938 : Loi sur la préparation de la nation pour le temps de guerre.  
 Journal officiel, 6 and 7/VI 1932, 28/IV, 30/IV, 11/VI and 23/VIII 1933 ; 5/III, 6/III, 3/V 1934 ; 1/III, 9/IV and 22/XII 1935 ; 22/VIII, 3/IX, 7/IX and 14/IX 1936 ; 4/VII, 24/VII, 8/VIII, 1/XI, 22, 24 and 27/XII 1937 ; 22/I, 19/V, 11/IX and 2/VII 1938 ; 15/I, 20/I, 12/III, 16/III, 23/III, 2/IV, 1/V and 21/V 1939.  
 Journal officiel, 18/X 1933 : Réorganisation et composition des forces aériennes.  
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/VIII 1934 : Loi fixant l'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.  
 Journal officiel, 3/IX 1938 and 14/VI 1939 : Organisation de l'armée de l'air en temps de paix.  
 Journal officiel, 24/X 1935 : Garde républicaine mobile.  
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 4/XI 1935 : Circulaire fixant les règles permanentes relatives à la convocation des réservistes.  
 Journal officiel, 4/II 1936 : Décret sur la défense des colonies.  
 Journal officiel, 27/III 1936 : Coordination des mesures de défense contre les attaques aériennes.  
 Journal officiel, 8/IV 1936 : Réorganisation de l'Etat-major général de l'armée de l'air et du Conseil supérieur de l'air.  
 Journal officiel, 13/IV 1936 : Loi fixant le statut du personnel des cadres actifs de l'armée de l'air.  
 Journal officiel, 7/X 1936 : Organisation de l'armée de l'air.  
 Ministère de la guerre. Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, au 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 1938.  
 Etat des officiers de l'armée de l'air, au 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 1939.  
 Liste navale, June 1938.  
 Projet de loi présenté à la Chambre des députés portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1939.  
 Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la situation de la Syrie, du Liban et du Togo, 1938.  
 Annuaire statistique, 1937.

## GERMANY.

- Reichsgesetzblatt, 16/III 1935 : Gesetz für den Aufbau der Wehrmacht.  
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 22/V 1935 : Wehrgesetz.  
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 31/V 1935. Verordnung über die Dauer der Wehrpflicht in Ostpreussen.  
 Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, 29/IV 1936.  
 Marine-Verordnungsblatt, 15/X 1935.

- Reichsgesetzblatt, 4/VII 1936 ; 23/VII 1937 ; 25/II 1938 ; 5/I and 16/II 1939.  
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 5/II 1938 : Erlass über die Führung der Wehrmacht.  
 Jahrbuch des deutschen Heeres, 1939.  
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Luftwaffe, 1939.  
 Deutsche Wehr-Kalender, 1936.  
 Heer, Flotte and Luftwaffe, 1939.  
 Heeresverwaltungs-Taschenbuch, 1939-40.  
 Wehrmacht-Kalender, 1937.  
 W. Hedler. Major a. D. Aufbau des Ersatzwesens der deutschen Wehrmacht, 1938.  
 Hasso von Wedel. Das grossdeutsche Heer, 1939.  
 Handbuch der neuzeitlichen Wehrwissenschaften, 1939.  
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1937.  
 Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1940.  
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1939.  
 Hauptmann H. Wiest. Heer, Kriegsmarine, Luftwaffe.  
 Oertzsche Taschen-Kalender für Offiziere der Wehrmacht, 1937.

## GREECE.

- Official communications, 17, 20 and 28/VIII 1936.  
 Official Journal, 9/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 268. Law No. 4309 amending the Law No. 3644 on the recruiting of the land army.  
 Official Journal, 19/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organisation of the army.  
 Official Journal, 9/IX 1929. Vol. I, No. 340. Law No. 443 on the cadres of the army.  
 Official Journal, 5/X 1929.  
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.  
 General Budget, 1936-37.  
 Statistical Year-Book, 1937.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## GUATEMALA.

- Diario de Centro América, 8/X 1935 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.  
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.  
 Memoria de las Labores del Ejecutivo en el Ramo de Guerra, 1939.  
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial, 1/III, 8/III 1928 ; 13/VI, 19/VII, 4/IX 1929 ; 22/V, 11/XI 1930.  
 El Guatemalteco, 17/II 1930 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.  
 Diario de Centro América, 4/III, 4/IX 1931 ; 4/VI 1932 ; 28/III 1933 ; 13/VI 1934 ; 1/III 1935 ; 28/II, 3/III and 16/III 1936 ; 23 and 24/IX 1937 ; 9/III 1938 ; 17/II 1939.

## HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).  
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.  
 Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplement to Moniteur, September 23rd, 1929.  
 Le Moniteur, 10/IX 1928 ; 30/IX, 29/X 1929 ; 13/II, 39.  
 Annual reports of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver for the fiscal year.  
 General Budget, 1938-39.

## HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.  
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.  
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviación, 1933-34.  
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, I/VIII 1930.

## HUNGARY.

- Official communication, 3/II 1940.  
 Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th, 1923.  
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000—Eln. I. 1923.  
 Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.  
 A Magyar Állam Költségvetése, 1931-32.  
 Állami Költségvetés 1934-35 ; 1935-36.  
 Honvédségi Közlöny, 1929.  
 Magyarország Tiszti Cím-És-Névtára, 1938.  
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000—Eln. 1923.  
 Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.  
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000—Eln. I. 1923.  
 Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.  
 Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.  
 Annuaire Statistique Hongrois, 1937.

## INDIA.

- The Indian Army List, July 1939.  
 Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.  
 Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Defence Services for the year 1939-40.  
 Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons, 12/II 1930 ; 1/V 1933 ; 8/XI 1937.  
 Legislative Assembly Debates : April 7th, 1936.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## IRAN.

- Official communication, 19/V 1936.  
 War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June 1925.  
 War Ministry. Summary Budget of the Ministry for 1930-31.  
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.  
 Quarterly and six-monthly Reports of the Ministry of Finance.

## IRAQ.

- Official communication, 30/V 1936.  
 Government Gazette, 1/VIII 1934. National Defence Law. Army Reserve Law.  
 Ministry of Finance. Budget of the Iraq Government, 1938.  
 The Iraq Directory, 1936.  
 Government Gazette, 1/XII 1935 ; Regulations for military training for boys.  
*Id.* 27/II 1937. Ministry of Defence Regulation.  
 Government Gazette, 13/II, 27/III and 3/IV 1938.

## IRELAND.

- Official communication, 28/VII 1936.  
 Defence Forces Organisation (Order) 1924. Saorstát-Éireann-Defence.  
 Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.  
 Defence Force Regulations : 25/VIII 1933.  
 Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.  
 Department of Defence. Peace Establishments, 4/XI 1931.  
 Defence Force Regulations, 1/III 1934. The Reserve. The Volunteer Force.



- Defence Force Regulations, 22/X 1934 : Tactical and Territorial Organisation.  
 Establishment of Units.  
 Defence Forces Act, 1937.  
 Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.  
 Saorstát Éireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1939-40.  
 Saorstát Éireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.  
 Statistical Abstract, 1937.  
 Parliamentary Debates, 11-12/IV 1934 ; 3-5/IV 1935 ; 13/VII 1938.

## ITALY.

- G. M. U., 1/II 1939 : Aggiornamento delle disposizioni concernenti l'ordinamento del R. esercito.  
 Gazzetta Ufficiale, 11/I 1936. Variante alle disposizioni vigenti sull'ordinamento del R. esercito.  
 Supplemento ordinario alla G. U. n. 88, 16/IV 1938. Testo unico delle leggi sur reclutamento del R. esercito.  
 Gazzetta Ufficiale, 20/IV 1938 : Ordinamento politico, amministrativo e militare per l'Africa Orientale Italiana.  
*Id.*, 22/IX 1938 : Norme per l'applicazione delle disposizioni sull'istruzione premilitare.  
 Gazzetta Ufficiale : 4/VII 1936 ; 23/II, 17/VI and 2/VIII 1937 ; 21/I, 22/I, 17/VI, 6/VIII, 23/VIII and 28/IX 1938.  
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Marina, 1939.  
 Annuario Militare del Regno d'Italia, 1939.  
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1939.  
 Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1939.  
 Legge N° 398. Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del esercito, 11/III 1926.  
 Giornale Militare Ufficiale : 17/IV, 26/VI 1925 ; 16/III, 1/VI 1928 ; 11/V, 19/VII, 13/XII 1929 ; 28/II 1933 ; 19/XI and 31/XII 1934 ; 1/I, 25/I and 3/VIII 1935 ; 25/V 1935 ; 14/I 1937.  
 Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25/V 1927 (Supplemento N° 5) ; 11/IX 1928 ; 11/III 1929.  
 Bolletino Ufficiale del Governo della Libia, 21/IX 1938 and 22/XII 1938 : Ordinamento delle truppe libiche.  
 G. M. U., 20/VII 1934 : Norme per l'applicazione della legge sull'obbligatorietà dell'istruzione premilitare.  
 G. M. U., 3/IX 1934 : R. D. approvazione del regolamento organico per l'arma dei carabinieri reali.  
 G. M. U., 25/I 1935 : Istruzione pre-militare e post-militare.  
 G. M. U., 22/III 1935 : Milizia per la difesa territoriale aerea e costiera.  
 G. M. U., 12/XII 1935 : R. corpo di truppe coloniale della Libia.  
 G. M. U., 28/VI 1936 : Legge sullo stato degli ufficiali del R. esercito.  
 Il bilancio di previsione del Ministero della guerra, 1939-40.  
 Il bilancio di previsione del Ministero della marina, 1939-40.

## JAPAN.

- Official communication, 14/V 1937.  
 Ordinance 314, December 1907.  
 Ordinance CXXXV, June 1914.  
 The Japan Year-Book, 1937.  
 Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1938.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## LATVIA.

- Official communication, 3/VIII 1939.  
 Valsts budžets, 1938-39.  
 Latvijas Statistikas Gada Grāmata, 1937-1938.

## LIBERIA.

- Official communication, 22/VIII 1929.  
 Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911, 2 vols.  
 The 1925 and 1927 annual message of the President of the Republic of Liberia.

## LITHUANIA.

- Official communication, 10/X 1938.  
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 26/VII 1935 : Gesetz über den Schützenverband.  
*Id.* 11/V 1934 and 28/XI 1935 : Gesetz über den Dragonerdienst.  
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 17/VIII 1936 : Veröffentlichungen der Zentralen Behörden. Militärpflichtgesetz.  
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 21/XII 1936 : Militärdienstgesetz.  
 Vyriausybės Žinių, 31/XII 1934 : Karinomenės Vadovybės istatymas.  
 Valstybės Statistikos Kalendorius, 1937.  
 The Lithuanian State Budget for 1938.  
 Annuaire statistique, 1938.

## GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

- Official Year-Book, 1937.  
 Aperçu statistique, 1938.  
 Budget 1939.

## MEXICO.

- Official communication, 4/VI 1938.  
 Informe del Presidente, 1934.  
 Memoria de la Secretaria de la defensa nacional, 1938.  
 Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federación, 1936.  
 Diario oficial, 19/I 1928; 28/VIII 1929; 10/V, 7/VI, 10/VI, 11/VI, 13/XII 1930;  
 2/I 1931; 3/I, 21/IV, 8/V and 8/VIII 1933; 2/I and 10/IV 1934; 27/VII 1935;  
 12/II 1936; 16/II, 21/IV, 1/XI and 20/XII 1937.  
 Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.

## NETHERLANDS.

- Official communication, 2/III, 12/VII and 21/X 1939.  
 Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 5/I 1933.  
 Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1939.  
 Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1939, T. II. Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behorende bij de Raming van uitgaven voor het Departement van Defensie.  
 Dienstplichtwet, 1938.  
 Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 1933.  
 Volksraad Zittingsjaar, 1937-38. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1938. Departement van Oorlog.  
 Legerorders, 1938, N<sup>o</sup> 190. Garnizoenen, Standplaatsen, enz. der Koninklijke Landmacht.  
 Statistisch Zakboekje voor Nederlandsch Indië, 1937.  
 Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak, 1939.  
 Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1938.  
 Indisch Verslag, 1937. Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1937.  
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Suriname, 1938.  
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Curaçao, 1938.  
 Regeerings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Eerste Gedeelte, 1939.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## NEW ZEALAND.

- Official communication, 21/IV 1936.  
 Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.  
 Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.  
 Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.  
 Military Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the Chief of the General Staff, 15/VI 1939.  
 The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, February 1939.  
 Special General Order No. 296/1937 : Reorganisation of the New Zealand Military Forces.  
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925 ; 1/VI 1929 ; IX 1930 ; 2/X 1933 ; 31/III 1937 ; 1/IV 1939.  
 Parliamentary Debates, No. 7, 1930 (Third Session).  
 Supplement to the New Zealand Gazette, 2/IX 1938 : The Royal New Zealand Air Force Regulations.  
 Estimates of the Expenditure for 1939-40.  
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1939.  
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1939.

## NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.  
 La Gaceta, 13/III 1930.  
 Presupuesto general de ingresos y egresos, 1936-37.

## NORWAY.

- Official communication, 27/VII 1939.  
 Militærkalender for den Norske Hær, 1939.  
 Kalender for Sjøforsvaret, 1939.  
 Kunngjøring til Hæren, 1938.  
 Norges Statskalender, 1939.  
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1922 : Lov om vernepliktige civil arbeidere, 24/III 1922 and 10/VII 1925.  
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1933. 1ste Hefte. Stortingsvedtak om ny forsvarsordning. Forsvarsdepartementet. St. prp. N<sup>o</sup> 6 (1933) Om ny forsvarsordning. St. prp. N<sup>o</sup> 1 (1939). Forsvarsdepartementet. Hæren.  
 Statistisk Årbok for Norge, 1938.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## PANAMA.

- Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.  
 Gaceta oficial, 11/I 1935 : Presupuesto de Rentas y Gastos, 1/I 1935-31/XII 1936.

## PARAGUAY.

- Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional ; April 1928, April 1929 and April 1930.  
 Diario oficial, 26/IX 1922. De Servicio Militar Obligatorio.  
 Diario Oficial : 27/II 1920 ; 23/X 1922 ; 6/VII 1927 ; 30/VII, 4/VIII, 1/IX, 7/XII 1928 ; 17/XII 1931 ; 14/I, 27/VII and 24/VIII 1932 ; 9/XII 1933 ; 6/XI 1936.  
 Gaceta Oficial, 4 and 6/II 1939.  
 Presupuesto General, 1931-32.

## PERU.

- Official communication, 31/VIII 1938.  
 Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario de 1896.  
 El Peruano : 11/V 1923 ; 31/V 1924 ; 21/I, 12/III, 6/VI, 13/VII, 2/VIII 1928 ; 9/III, 18/IV, 1/VI, 23/X 1929 ; 24/XI 1931 ; 23, 24, 26, 28 and 30/XII 1931 ; 31/IX 1932 ; 3/VIII, 20, 21 and 22/XI 1933 ; 10/III 1934.  
 Presupuesto general, 1937.  
 Extracto Estadístico del Perú, 1936-37.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## POLAND.

- Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej ; 17/III 1921.  
 Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23. V.24 r. /Dz. Ust. 61/24/.  
 Ustawa z dnia 18/VII/24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24/.  
 Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1938-39.  
 Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Straży Granicznej. Dziennik Ustaw, 25/III 1928.  
 Office central de statistique. Petit annuaire statistique, 1938.  
 Dziennik Ustaw, 13/I, 13/III, 18/IV 1928 ; 4/II 1929 ; 11/IX and 29/IX 1934 ; 12/V 1936 ; 10/II, 15/II and 24/IX 1937.  
 Dziennik Ustaw, 4/VIII 1933 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.  
 Dziennik Ustaw, 12/V 1936 : Dekret o sprawowaniu Zwierzchnictwa nad siłami Zbrojnymi i organizacji naczelnych władz wojskowych w czasie pokoju.  
 Polska Zbrojna, 4/II 1939.  
 Dziennik Ustaw, 13/IV 1938 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## PORTUGAL.

- Official communication, 9/VIII 1937.  
 Ordem do Exército 30/VI 1927. Organização das armas e serviços.  
 Orçamento geral para o ano 1937.  
 Diário do Governo : 26/IV, 22/V, 30/V, 17/VI, 25/VII, 19/IX, 14/X, 24/XI and 14/XII 1935 ; 22/I 1936 ; 12/V and 14/VII 1939.  
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1935 ; 30/I 1936 ; 28/X 1939..  
 Ordem do Exército, 13/X 1937. Lei da organização do exército.  
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1937. Quadros e efectivos do exército.  
 Anuário Estatístico de Portugal, 1937.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## ROUMANIA.

- Official communication, 8/VIII 1939.  
 Lege asupra Recrutării Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 7/VII 1930.  
 Lege relativa la Organizarea Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 13/III 1930.  
 Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general al Statului de Venituri Și Cheltueli, 1937-38.  
 Monitorul oficial, September 1924 ; 24/VI 1927 ; 3/X 1928 ; 8/VI 1932 ; 1/XII 1934 ; 17 and 19/IV 1935 ; 21/XII 1936 ; 16/III 1937 ; 6/III, 25/IV and 15/V 1939.  
 Monitorul oficial, 4/V and 13/VI 1932. Lege relativa la modificarea legii de " Organizarea armatei ".  
 Monitorul oficial, 31/V 1934 : Lege pentru pregătirea premilitară.  
 Monitorul oficial, 7/II 1935. Regulamentul legii pentru pregătirea premilitară.  
 Monitorul oficial, 24 and 26/XI 1937 : Lege supra înaintărilor în armată.  
 Anuarul Statistic al României, 1935 and 1936.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## SALVADOR.

- Diario Oficial, 2/I, 7/II, 12/III, 30/VI, 14/VII, 15/VII and 19/XII 1936 ; 9/VI, 30/X, 8/XI and 24/XI 1937 ; 19 and 22/XI 1938 ; 29/I 1939.  
 Diario Oficial, 29/VI 1933 : Ley orgánica del ejército de la República.  
 Diario oficial, 18/X 1934. Ley orgánica de la Guardia nacional de la República  
 Presupuesto, 1936-37 (Diario Oficial : 30/VI 1936).

## SPAIN.

- Boletín oficial del Estado, 25/VII and 9/VIII 1939.

## SWEDEN.

- Official communication, 19/IX 1939.  
 Svensk Författningssamling, No 443 of 4/VII 1936 and No 124 of 23/IV 1938 :  
 Värnpliktslag.  
 Bilaga till 1938 års Statsverksproposition.  
 Svenska Flygvapnets Rulla, 1937-38.  
 Svenska Försvarsväsendets Rulla, 1939.  
 Tjänstemeddelanden Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2/I 1939.  
 The Sweden Year-Book, 1939.  
 Sveriges Statskalender 1939.  
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1938-39.  
 Statistik Årsbok för Sverige, 1939.

## SWITZERLAND.

- Official communication, 16/VI 1936.  
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 16/XII 1936 : Arrêté de l'Assemblée fédérale sur l'organisation de l'armée.  
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 23/XII 1936 : Composition des corps d'armée.  
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 28/IV 1937 : Ordonnance sur l'organisation de l'armée.  
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.  
 Feuille officielle militaire, 29/I and 26/VIII 1925 ; 20/VI 1930 ; 31/XII 1931 ; 18/II, 14/VI 1932 ; 30/XII 1933 ; 28/II and 31/XII 1936 ; 3/XII 1937.  
 Feuille officielle militaire of 10/VII 1929 : Organisation du Landsturm.  
 Feuille officielle militaire, 30/X 1929 : Ordonnance sur le Landsturm.  
 Recueil des lois fédérales of 18/I 1933 : Organisation du service de l'aviation militaire.  
 Recueil des lois fédérales : 11/XI 1936 ; 3/III and 24/XI 1937 ; 5/I and 27/IV 1938 ; 1/II, 8/II, 17/V, 27/VII, 27/IV and 28/XII 1939.  
 Feuille fédérale, 30/VI and 3/XI 1937 ; 29/VI, 9/X, 30/XI and 28/XII 1938 ; 1/II, 8/II, 5/IV, 21/VI and 27/IX 1939.  
 Feuille fédérale, 28/XII 1939 : Loi modifiant celle du 12 avril 1907 sur l'organisation militaire.  
 Etat des officiers au 1<sup>er</sup>/IV 1939.  
 Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1937.  
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1939.

## THAILAND.

- Official communication, 25/V 1936.  
 Statistical Year-Book, 1933-35.  
 Budget of the Kingdom of Siam, 1938-39.

## TURKEY.

- Official communication, 27/VIII 1939.  
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.  
 Annuaire statistique, 1936-37.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

- Defence Act (No. 13 of 1912, as amended by Act No. 22 of 1922).  
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1936-1937.  
 Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the years ending March 31st, 1940.  
 The Monthly Army List. London, July 1939.  
 House of Assembly Debates, 11/I-18/I, 24/I-7/IV, 27/IV-1/V and 19/V-28/V 1936.  
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1938.

## UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

- Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union : September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, September 1st, 1928 ; May 16th, 1929 ; March 23rd, 1931 ; October 11th and 23rd, 1933 ; 23/XI 1935 ; 29/XI 1935.  
 " Izvestia " of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers. Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.  
 " Izvestia " of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.  
 " Izvestia " of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.  
 " Izvestia ", 23/II 1928 ; 15/V 1929 ; 31/I and 9/II 1935 ; 12/VIII 1936 ; 15/III 1939.  
 " Organisation of the Army of the Union." Published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924.  
 " The Red Star " (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927 ; April 4th and April 13th, 1928 ; July 24th and July 25th, 1929 ; June 29th and July 5th, 1930 ; December 6th, 1933 ; February 4th and June 21st, 1934 ; 23/IX and 9/XII 1935 ; 16/I, 17/I and 29/XI 1936 ; 17/V 1937.  
 The Red Army to-day. Moscow, 1939.  
 K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U.S.S.R., 1927. Report submitted to the Fourth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.  
 M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1930.  
 Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1930.  
 D. Satteroup. Recrutement de l'armée de terre, 1930.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- Official communications, 19/VIII and 30/X 1939.  
 National Defence Act, 1920.  
 Handbook for the General Staff.

- Army Regulations.  
 War Department General Orders, 1938.  
 Military Establishment Appropriation Bill for 1940.  
 Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1938.  
 Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1938.  
 Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1938.  
 Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1938.  
 Army List and Directory, April 1940.  
 Navy Directory, April 1940.  
 Congress. Senate. Committee on Military Affairs, 1399.  
 The Budget of the United States Government, 1940.  
 Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1938.

## URUGUAY.

- Official communication, 15/IX 1938.  
 Diario oficial, 29/VIII 1933 : Decreto-ley sobre organización general del ejército.  
 Diario oficial, 20/IV 1934 : Constitución de cuadros del ejército de la República.  
 Diario oficial, 26/III and 23/XI 1935 ; 4/II 1936 ; 10 and 12/V 1939.  
 Presupuesto general del Estado, 1937.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## VENEZUELA.

- Memoria de Guerra y Marina, 1938.  
 Diario Oficial, 11/III 1939 : Organización general del ejército.  
 Revista del Ejército, Marina y Aeronáutica, April-May 1938.  
 Gaceta oficial, 21/VI 1935 ; 30/VI 1936 ; 15/VII and 4/VIII 1937. ; 4/VIII 1938.  
 Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela, 1938.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.

## KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA.

- Official communication, 10/IX 1938.  
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.  
 Slujbene Novine, 16/VII and 23/IX 1929 ; 14/X 1930.  
 Military Bulletin (Sluzbeni Vojni List), 17/I 1930. Organisation of the Air Force Command.  
 Military Bulletin, 12/I 1935 : Organisation of the Military Council.  
 Statistički Godišnjak, 1937.  
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.  
 Drzaven Vestnik, 3, 5, 7 and 25/VIII 1937.  
 Budget for 1936-37.  
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1939.





## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE . . . . .	3
Afghanistan . . . . .	11
Albania . . . . .	12
Arabia, Sa'udi . . . . .	14
Argentine . . . . .	15
Australia . . . . .	20
Belgium . . . . .	25
Bolivia . . . . .	36
Brazil . . . . .	37
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (including Newfoundland) . . . . .	45
Bulgaria . . . . .	76
Canada . . . . .	78
Chile . . . . .	85
China . . . . .	92
Colombia . . . . .	95
Costa Rica . . . . .	100
Cuba . . . . .	101
Czechoslovakia (Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia) . . . . .	104
Denmark . . . . .	105
Dominican Republic. . . . .	113
Ecuador . . . . .	114
Egypt . . . . .	117
Estonia . . . . .	119
Finland. . . . .	123
France . . . . .	128
Germany . . . . .	163
Greece . . . . .	172
Guatemala . . . . .	177
Haiti . . . . .	179
Honduras. . . . .	180
Hungary . . . . .	181
India . . . . .	184
Iran . . . . .	198
Iraq . . . . .	200
Ireland . . . . .	203
Italy . . . . .	209
Japan . . . . .	229
Latvia . . . . .	238
Liberia . . . . .	241

	Page
Lithuania . . . . .	242
Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg . . . . .	246
Mexico . . . . .	247
Netherlands . . . . .	249
New Zealand . . . . .	261
Nicaragua . . . . .	266
Norway . . . . .	267
Panama . . . . .	272
Paraguay . . . . .	273
Peru . . . . .	275
Poland . . . . .	278
Portugal . . . . .	283
Roumania . . . . .	292
Salvador . . . . .	302
Spain . . . . .	305
Sweden . . . . .	307
Switzerland . . . . .	314
Thailand . . . . .	327
Turkey . . . . .	330
Union of South Africa . . . . .	337
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	345
United States of America . . . . .	352
Uruguay . . . . .	367
Venezuela . . . . .	370
Kingdom of Yugoslavia . . . . .	372
 BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	 379

---





